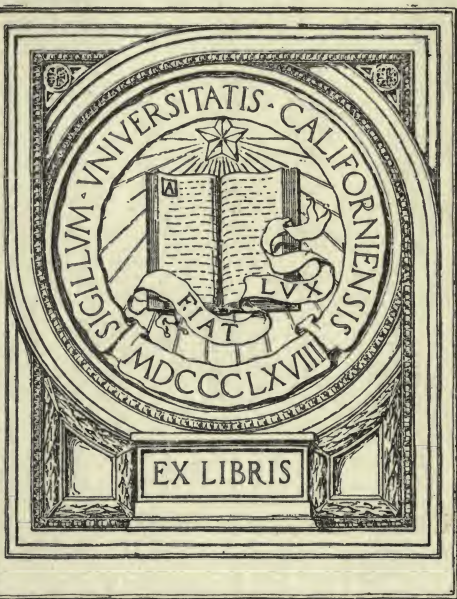




JACOB VOORSANGER MEMORIAL



760f  
C697

W. C. Vooranger.

Boys' High School

San Francisco

Cal.

Cal.

California 4

2318 California St

$$\frac{a^2 - 2ab + b^2}{a^2 + 2ab + b^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab}{a^2 + b^2 + 2ab}$$

$$a - b \quad (a - b)(a + b)$$

$$a - b$$



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

PRACTICAL

LATIN COMPOSITION.

BY

WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.,

HEAD MASTER ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL.

“The true test of a practical mastery of Latin is the  
power to write Latin.”



BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON :

PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.

1890.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.

---

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1889, by

WILLIAM C. COLLAR,

in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

*Voorsanger*

70 5161  
ANNEX 1A

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

PRESSWORK BY GINN & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

## PREFACE.

---

FOURTEEN years ago, in a paper on writing Latin read before an association of teachers, I quoted from Ascham's "Schole-master," certain passages, to which, as I then said, I owed the suggestion of a pleasant and helpful method of teaching. I now quote the same passages again, because they strike in a quaint chord the key-notes of this little book:—

"After the childe hath learned perfitlie the eight partes of speach, let him then learne the right joyning together of substantives with adjectives, the nowne with the verbe, the relative with the antecedent. And in learninge farther hys Syntaxis, by mine advice, he shall not use the common order in common scholes, for making of latines: wherby, the childe commonlie learneth, first, an evill choice of wordes, (and right choice of wordes, saith *Cæsar*, is the foundation of eloquence) than, a wrong placing of wordes: and lastlie, an ill framing of the sentence, with a perverse judgement, both of wordes and sentences. These faultes, taking once roote in yougthe, be never, or hardlie, pluckt away in age. Moreover, there is no one thing, that hath more, either dulled the wittes, or taken awaye the will of children from learning, then the care they have, to satisfie their masters, in making of latines. . . .

"There is a waie touched in the first booke of *Cicero De Oratore*, which, wisely brought into scholes, truely taught, and constantly used, would not onely take wholly away this butcherlie feare in making of latines, but would also, with ease and pleasure, and in short time, as I know by good experience, worke a true choice and placing of wordes, a right ordering of

sentences, an easie understanding of the tonge, a readines to speake, a facilitie to write, a true judgement, both of his owne, and other mens doinges, what tonge so ever he doth use.

“The waie is this. After the three Concordances learned, as I touched before, let the master read unto hym the Epistles of *Cicero*, gathered together and chosen out by *Sturmius*, for the capacitie of children.

“First, let him teach the childe, cheerfullie and plainlie, the cause and matter of the letter: then, let him construe it into Englishe, so oft, as the childe may easilie carie awaie the understanding of it; lastlie, parse it over perfitlie. This done thus, let the childe, by and by, both construe and parse it over againe: so, that it may appeare, that the childe douteth in nothing, that his master taught him before. After this, the childe must take a paper booke, and sitting in some place, where no man shall prompe him, by him self, let him translate into Englishe his former lesson. Then shewing it to his master, let the master take from him his latin booke, and pausing an houre, at the least, than let the childe translate his owne Englishe into latin againe, in an other paper booke. When the childe bringeth it, turned into latin, the master must compare it with *Tullies* booke, and laie them both together: and where the childe doth well, either in chosing, or true placing of *Tullies* wordes, let the master praise him, and saie here ye do well. For I assure you, there is no such whetstone, to sharpen a good witte and encourage a will to learninge, as is praise.

“But if the childe misse, either in forgetting a worde, or in chaunging a good with a worse, or misordering the sentence, I would not have the master, either froune or chide with him, if the childe have done his diligence, and used no trewardship therein. For I know by good experience, that a childe shall take more profit of two fautes, jentlie warned of, then of foure thinges rightly hitt. For than, the master shall have good occasion to saie unto him: *Tullie* would have used such a worde, not this: *Tullie* would have placed this word here, not there: would have used this case, this number, this person, this degree,



this gender: he would have used this moode, this tens, this simple, rather than this compound: this aduerbe here, not there: he would have ended the sentence with this verbe, not with that nowne or participle. . . .

“Whan the Master shall compare *Tullies* booke with his Scholers translation, let the Master, at the first, lead and teach his scholer, to joyne the Rewles of his Grammer booke, with the examples of his present lesson, untill the Scholer, by him selfe, be hable to fetch out of his Grammer, everie Rewle for everie Example. So, as the Grammer booke be ever in the Scholers hand, and also used of him, as a Dictionarie, for everie present use. This is a lively and perfite waie of teaching of Rewles: where the common waie, used in common Scholes, to read the Grammer alone by it selfe, is tedious for the Master, hard for the Scholer, colde and uncumfortable for them bothe.”

In these few paragraphs we have a method of teaching outlined in a clear, firm hand by one of the greatest of schoolmasters. A method proposed by a great teacher should not in any case be lightly put by; but Ascham adds the testimony and support of his own practice; “I know,” he says, “by good experience.” Still for three hundred years we have neglected the wise words of the old schoolmaster and his straight and simple way, and have gone on beating about the bush, and “making of latines” with the same beggarly results that Ascham saw in his day. Books multiply, ingenious methods abound, teachers grind on with ever more painstaking, but somehow the children do not get ahead as they ought. The processes of education have grown too intricate and mechanical. We have theorized, and systematized, and organized, and directed, and refined, until there seems to be little room left for freedom, originality, or spontaneity. It is sometimes well to take a short turn back to first principles, to nature and common sense. This is what Ascham did. The ingenious methods of the masters of his day, which no doubt were supported by excellent arguments, he cast aside; and while they taught the

“making of latines,” he taught his pupils to write Latin, and to read and understand Latin authors. He appears to have laid firm grasp of the principle that all elementary exercise in writing Latin must be based on a portion, however small, of the *ipsissima verba* of a Latin author. All the learner’s material he must find there,—order, words, idioms, constructions; in this way the learner is compelled to weigh the meanings of words, to mark attentively changes of form and turns of expression strange to his own tongue, to remember, to reason, to imitate, to reproduce.

It is in this capital point that we seem to have wandered far away from Ascham and from reason. Writing and reading, which should go side by side and hand in hand, we have quite divided and divorced. A boy reads about Themistocles, and “makes latines” about ‘Balbus.’ He reads some moving story of great deeds, and he is set to string such sentences together as, “Hunger is the best sauce.” “The constellations are such as they have ever been.” “He never sees Cæsar without crying out that it is all over with the army.” To this we have been brought by the combined influence of tradition and theory. This is the way preceding generations were taught, and so we teach. The one great stone of stumbling to the learner, it is assumed, is Latin construction. At any rate, Latin syntax is supposed to be the one thing supremely important to be known. And yet the field of syntax is vast; is there not need of system, arrangement, and orderly progression? But if we look at a page of a Latin author, there is manifestly no principle of orderly progression. Things easy and hard, things strange and common, succeed one another without regularity or coherence. If only a Latin text offered within a moderate compass, and in succession, a copious and varied stock of ablative constructions, another of genitives, another of subjunctives, and so on, one might make shift to use the language of his author for purposes of retranslation. Failing of this, there is no help for it but to teach Latin syntax and the writing of Latin in other ways and by other means. Hence the seeming need of manuals, with complete apparatus of rules, cautions, notes, vocabularies, and exercises—

exercises composed of sentences each an isolated unit without interdependence or relation.

This is "a very perfite waie" of muddling a learner, because it effectually breaks all the threads of association. He is still supposed to be studying Latin, but the subject-matter of his study and his mental processes have no relation to those from which he has been diverted. Certain principles are enunciated, certain rules are laid down, certain words are given, and the problem is to form sentences of these words in accordance with the rules. The process is necessarily a mechanical one and the product artificial. What the student has learned from his text, that is, at first hand through direct contact with the living language, cannot be utilized, and so can neither be confirmed nor developed, when subject, ideas, words, relations are all changed. Moreover, this practice takes no account of those half lights, those latent memories, those unnoted observations, those vague associations that move in the train of conscious thought, as one ponders his text, and that are ready to spring up into the consciousness under favoring conditions and become elements of positive knowledge.

It is not contended for a moment that writing Latin is an end *per se*; it is neither a practical necessity to educated men in general, nor is it even, considered relatively, a highly desirable accomplishment. But it will probably be conceded that, while pursued for a higher ulterior purpose, it ought to aid the learner in reading and understanding Latin authors. By the common method it fails to do this, because, as I have said, writing is utterly divorced from reading. It is not the supplemental study of the same subject from the opposite side, but something different in the deceptive guise of sameness. But the intellectual loss is greater and more serious, because continuity of thought, memory, and association, are all broken, without any compensating gain.

The training of the mind, not the imparting of knowledge, is the chief function of education. Given, then, the Latin language as an instrument of mental training, the question is, how

can it be best used to accomplish the ends for which it is peculiarly suited; that is, to induce a patient, cautious, exact, thoughtful habit of mind? This small book is an attempt to answer that question. But it is not an extemporized answer; it is the outcome of not a little meditation and of long trial in teaching the elements of Latin. Moreover, theory has been severely tested by practice. With but few exceptions all the exercises have been worked through by two successive classes in my own school from cyclostiled sheets.

My break with the traditional method was tentative and slow; but it is final, for it has been forced upon me by the logic of experience. The contrast between the former wearisome labor of teacher and pupils, unrewarded by substantial success, and the interest and cheering progress of later years, leaves in my mind no shadow of doubt.

It will be seen that the controlling principle of the exercises is that of *continuity*. The importance or rather necessity of this principle, obvious though it is, seems to have been hitherto overlooked, at least in exercises of a very elementary character. How can "a true choice and placing of wordes and a right ordering of sentences," the things that Ascham first names, be either taught or learned by any amount of practice in "making of latines," that is, constructing sentences detached and unrelated? It is as marked a feature of Latin to interlock sentences grammatically and logically by relative words and by expressive adjustments of order, as it is of modern English to leave such relations unaccentuated, often to suggest them merely through juxtaposition. This must be borne in mind in the construction of exercises to be turned into Latin.

But I have pressed the principle of continuity into service for another reason not less weighty, for under no other condition was it possible to furnish the learner with matter that would almost certainly engage his interest.

Mr. Higginson has written an essay to explain why children hate history. But every schoolmaster can tell why children hate Latin composition. Histories are not necessarily dry; and

if they are not always true, they are sometimes amusing. But of all juiceless books, void and utterly void of human interest, I know none that match manuals of Latin composition, unless it be manuals of Greek composition. The hill of science must needs be a hard climb, but it may be made a pleasant one.

I shall, then, be disappointed if boys and girls do not find a hearty interest in working through this book. If they do, a small aid and incentive to higher education will have been rendered by promoting a kind and method of mental training for which I know no adequate substitute.

I am much indebted to two of my colleagues for assistance: to Mr. D. O. S. Lowell for the preparation of the vocabulary to the Latin text, which is wholly his work, and to Miss Caroline O. Stone for many criticisms and suggestions. In her instruction in the class-room Miss Stone subjected the work, while in manuscript, to a very searching test, and again did me the great kindness to read the proof-sheets with the most scrupulous care.

WM. C. COLLAR.

BOSTON, May 1, 1889.

## NOTE ON THE USE OF THE BOOK.

---

THE exercises of this book are based on the Latin text in the last part of the volume, and call for a reproduction of the Latin words and constructions, but with many changes of form, and in altered combinations. Whether therefore the exercises are done orally or in writing, the necessary preparation consists in a thorough study of the Latin as to meaning, idioms, and forms.

First, the Latin should be read aloud and translated. Indeed, it is assumed that learners will have read in the usual way with a teacher such parts of the Latin as are to be used as a basis for the exercises, and that the special preparation here recommended will be in the main a review.

Next, the Latin should be looked over attentively with reference to peculiarities of construction; that is, to points in which the English translation might not suggest the Latin mode of expression.

Finally, the learner should make sure that he has a ready, practical mastery of inflections. Here the conjugation of the verbs of the passage studied together with the forming of the participles and infinitives is of prime importance.

After such a preparation of the text, the learner may mentally go through the exercise to be turned into Latin, referring to the original only for verification on doubtful or forgotten points.

In correcting the written themes the Latin text is the authority to appeal to, for nothing is required that is not therein contained either explicitly or by implication.

Whoever patiently and thoroughly masters this little book may be assured that he has advanced very far on the road to a sound and helpful knowledge of Latin.

# PART FIRST.

## THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.

For the Latin Text, see pages 141-153.

---

### ROMULUS.

#### I. Latine Dicenda.

1. There was a king of the Albans. 2. The sons of the king were Numitor and Amulius. 3. Numitor was the elder. 4. Numitor, who had the kingdom, was the elder. 5. The kingdom was left by the king to Numitor. 6. Numitor was driven off by his brother. 7. Amulius drove off his brother Numitor. 8. He deprives Numitor of the kingdom.<sup>1</sup> 9. The daughter of Numitor was Silvia. 10. Her<sup>2</sup> Amulius made a priestess of Vesta. 11. The king makes her a priestess, in order to<sup>3</sup> deprive her of offspring. 12. Nevertheless Silvia gave birth to Romulus and Remus. 13. Discovering this,<sup>4</sup> Amulius imprisons<sup>5</sup> the mother. 14. The mother was imprisoned and the children were thrown into the Tiber. 15. The little ones were put into<sup>6</sup> a tub. 16. The twins were left on dry ground. 17. A wolf runs up at the crying<sup>7</sup> of the little ones.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Not the genitive. <sup>2</sup> *eam*. <sup>3</sup> in order to: *ut*. <sup>4</sup> Discovering this: *this discovered*. <sup>5</sup> imprisons: *casts into chains*. <sup>6</sup> put into: use *impōnō* with the dative. <sup>7</sup> at the crying: *to the cries*.

### I. Latine Scribenda.

A king had two sons, the younger<sup>1</sup> Amulius, the elder Numitor. Numitor, the elder, was driven away by his brother and deprived of the kingdom. The daughter of Numitor, Rhea Silvia, bore twins, Romulus and Remus. The twins were thrown into the Tiber, but the river receded,<sup>2</sup> and they were left on dry ground. Then a wolf ran to them, licked them with her tongue, and<sup>3</sup> behaved like a mother.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> younger: *nātū minor*. <sup>2</sup> *relābor*, deponent. <sup>3</sup> *atque*.



### II. Latine Dicenda.

#### 1.

1. The wolf returns again and again. 2. The wolf returns to the little ones as to cubs. 3. Faustulus, the king's shepherd, notices the circumstance. 4. The circumstance was noticed by Faustulus, the king's shepherd. 5. The boys were carried into the hut of Faustulus, the king's shepherd. 6. This Faustulus had a wife, Acca Laurentia. 7. The wife of the shepherd brings up the twins. 8. The twins are brought up by the wife. 9. Faustulus gives his wife the boys to bring up.<sup>1</sup> 10. They grow up among the shepherds and increase their strength by games. 11. At first, games add to their strength. 12. Next, they hunt through the woodlands. |

#### 2.

1. They keep off the robbers from their flocks. 2. Romulus began to keep off robbers from the flocks. 3. Remus was captured by the robbers, who lay in wait for him and Romulus. 4. Romulus defended himself by



force. 5. Necessity forced Faustus to inform.<sup>2</sup> 6. Who was the grandfather of the boys, and who was their mother? 7. Faustus tells who their grandfather is.<sup>3</sup> 8. Immediately the shepherds were armed by Romulus. 9. Romulus arms the shepherds and<sup>4</sup> hastens to Alba. 10. The shepherds hastened immediately to Alba with Romulus. 11. The shepherds hastened to Alba armed.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> to bring up: in Latin, *to be brought up*. <sup>2</sup> to inform: *that he should inform*. <sup>3</sup> Subjunctive. <sup>4</sup> Romulus arms the shepherds and: *Romulus, the shepherds armed*.

## II. Latine Scribenda.

Faustus, seeing the wolf and the little ones,<sup>1</sup> returned into his hut and related<sup>2</sup> the circumstance to his wife. When the boys had grown up,<sup>3</sup> they hunted<sup>4</sup> through the woodlands and kept off the robbers from the flocks. The robbers lay in wait<sup>5</sup> for them, but they defended themselves by force.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *The wolf and the little ones having been noticed*. <sup>2</sup> Use *nārrō*. <sup>3</sup> Render by a participle: *the boys having grown up*. <sup>4</sup> *vēnor* is deponent. <sup>5</sup> Use the imperfect.



## III. Latine Dicenda.

### 1.

1. Remus, captured by the robbers, was led to the king. 2. To Amulius, the king, they led Remus. 3. Is Remus accustomed<sup>1</sup> to molest Numitor's fields? 4. Remus, accused by the robbers, was handed over for punishment. 5. The king hands over Remus for punishment. 6. But Numitor attentively observes<sup>2</sup> the face of the young man. 7. By no means is the disposition of Remus servile. 8. The age and face of Remus are

thought over by Numitor. 9. But he did not recognize his grandson. 10. Then he all but recognizes<sup>3</sup> his grandson.

## 2.

1. He will all but recognize him. 2. For the boy resembles (is like) his mother in the lines of his face. 3. His features are very much like those of<sup>4</sup> his mother. 4. Then his age agrees with the time of the exposure. 5. This circumstance keeps Numitor anxious. 6. The mind of Numitor is kept anxious by this circumstance. 7. Romulus suddenly comes up with armed shepherds and frees his brother. 8. Amulius was killed and Numitor was restored to the throne. 9.<sup>5</sup> Then Romulus and Remus founded a city. 10.<sup>5</sup> In the same place where they were exposed they found a city.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Is . . . accustomed? *soletne*. <sup>2</sup> attentively observes: use *cōsiderō*. <sup>3</sup> all but recognizes: *is not far away but that he may recognize*. <sup>4</sup> those of: omit. <sup>5</sup> See the text of the next chapter.

### III. Latine Scribenda.

The robbers who had seized Remus accused him to<sup>1</sup> Amulius. So the king handed him over to Numitor for punishment. But when Numitor had attentively observed<sup>2</sup> the face of the youth, he all but recognized him; for the boy closely resembled<sup>3</sup> his mother Silvia. While Numitor was<sup>4</sup> anxious about this circumstance, suddenly Romulus appeared and set his brother free.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> *apud* with the acc. <sup>2</sup> when . . . had observed: *cum* with pluperf. subj. <sup>3</sup> closely resembled: *was very like*. <sup>4</sup> Use the present after *dum*.

## IV. Latine Dicenda.

## 1.

1. Romulus and Remus were left to perish by Amulius. 2. Romulus and his brother Remus founded a city. 3. In the same place where the city was founded arose a quarrel. 4. Which of the two gave a name to the new city? 5. By which of the two was a name given to the new city? 6. A new name was given by Romulus to the city which had been founded. 7. A quarrel arises as to<sup>1</sup> which one of the two shall give<sup>2</sup> a name to the city. 8. And so the brothers employed divination.<sup>3</sup> 9. And so divination was employed by the two brothers. 10. First Remus saw six vultures, then Romulus afterwards saw twelve. 11. Twelve vultures were afterwards seen by Romulus.

## 2.

1. So he was victor in the augury and named the new city Rome. 2. Romulus, having seen<sup>4</sup> twelve vultures, was victor in the augury. 3. A rampart was the protection of the new city. 4. A palisade was sufficient for the protection of the new city. 5. This palisade Remus jumped over.<sup>5</sup> 6. Remus derided the slenderness<sup>6</sup> of the defence and jumped over it. 7. Then Romulus in anger killed his brother. 8. Romulus slew Remus, upbraiding him with these words. 9. "So shall perish<sup>7</sup> whoever else shall leap over my walls." 10. So Romulus possessed the new city alone.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> as to: omit. <sup>2</sup> Present subjunctive. <sup>3</sup> The noun in Latin should be in the plural. <sup>4</sup> having seen, etc.: the ablative absolute. <sup>5</sup> jumped over: *crossed by a leap*. <sup>6</sup> Use *angustiae*. <sup>7</sup> The passive of *interficiō*.

#### IV. Latine Scribenda.

A quarrel arose between<sup>1</sup> Romulus and Remus, who had founded a city in the same place where Amulius had left them to perish.<sup>2</sup> They could<sup>3</sup> not decide which of the two should give the new city a name, and so they employed divination.<sup>4</sup> Romulus was victor, and the new city was called Rome. For the protection of the city Romulus made some<sup>5</sup> walls, which Remus in derision leaped over.<sup>6</sup> Then was Romulus angry and slew his brother. In this way Romulus alone got the power.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *inter* with the acc. <sup>2</sup> had left them to perish: *had exposed them.* <sup>3</sup> could not: *were not able: nōn poterant.* <sup>4</sup> See note 3 in the preceding *Dicenda.* <sup>5</sup> Omit. <sup>6</sup> See note 5 in the preceding *Dicenda.*



#### V. Latine Dicenda.

##### 1.

1. The semblance of a city rather than a city had been made by Romulus. 2. To the new city which Romulus had founded inhabitants were wanting. 3. Near by there was a grove, which Romulus made a place of refuge. 4. Thither fled many robbers and shepherds. 5. A wondrous number of men flocked thither immediately. 6. The people of the new city lacked wives.<sup>1</sup> 7. Romulus himself and the people lacked wives. 8. Wives rather than walls were wanting. 9. So ambassadors were sent round to the neighboring tribes. 10. These ambassadors who were sent, sought alliance and intermarriage. 11. The new people lacked alliance and intermarriage. 12. Nowhere was the embassy kindly listened to. 13. They even added ridicule.

## 2.

1. Why was an asylum not opened for women also? 2. For that would be <sup>2</sup> a right of marriage on equal terms.<sup>3</sup> 3. Romulus hid his chagrin and prepared games. 4. Next a show was announced to neighboring tribes. 5. Romulus, concealing his mortification,<sup>4</sup> got games ready. 6. He ordered his people to give notice of a show. 7. Then many neighboring men assembled to see the show.<sup>5</sup> 8. Through eagerness to see the new city many Sabines especially assembled. 9. With the Sabines came wives and children. 10. When the timē for the show came,<sup>6</sup> thither turned the minds and eyes of all. 11. Then Romulus gave a signal to the Roman youth. 12. They ran this way and that and seized the maidens. 13. The girls were seized by the Roman youth.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Say, *wives were wanting*, etc. <sup>2</sup> would be: **foret** or **esset**. <sup>3</sup> on equal terms: **compār**. <sup>4</sup> concealing his mortification: *his trouble of mind having been dissembled*. <sup>5</sup> to see the show. Imitate the construction of the text, using **ad** for *to*. <sup>6</sup> when . . . came: either as in the text, or **eum . . . vēnisset**.

## V. Latine Scribenda.

Romulus, having created<sup>1</sup> the semblance of a city, rather than a city itself, made a grove in the neighborhood a place of refuge for robbers and shepherds. These men, however,<sup>2</sup> lacked wives; and so Romulus gave notice of a show, that the neighboring tribes might come with their wives and daughters. Many came through eagerness to see the games which Romulus had prepared. When the eyes of all were turned to the show, Romulus gave the signal, and<sup>3</sup> the maidens were seized by the robbers and shepherds.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Do not try to translate literally, but first recast the clause. <sup>2</sup> *autem*. <sup>3</sup> It is better not to render literally, "gave the signal and."



## VI. Latine Dicenda.

### 1.

1. There was war immediately between the Romans and the Sabines. 2. War was at once undertaken by the Sabines against the Romans. 3. For their maidens had been seized by the Romans. 4. There was war right off on account of the seizure of the girls who had come to the games. 5. While the Sabines were approaching the new city, they came upon a maiden, Tarpeia. 6. By chance she had gone out beyond the walls of the city to get water.<sup>1</sup> 7. It happened that<sup>2</sup> outside the city walls there was water which the girl was seeking. 8. Her father had charge<sup>3</sup> of the Roman citadel. 9. Into this citadel Tarpeia led the Sabines. 10. For Tatius, the Sabine leader, had promised her a gift.

### 2.

1. He had given her the choice of a gift, if she would lead<sup>4</sup> his army into the citadel. 2. Now<sup>5</sup> the Sabines wore rings and bracelets on their left hands. 3. The rings and bracelets, which<sup>6</sup> the Sabines wore on their left hands, were promised to Tarpeia by the Sabine leaders. 4. Tatius treacherously promised what<sup>7</sup> the Sabines wore; to wit, rings and bracelets. 5. Tarpeia, having led the Sabines into the citadel, which her father was in charge of, was buried with shields. 6. She was treacherously crushed with the shields which the enemy bore. 7. For these, too, they had in their left hands. 8. In this way a speedy punishment requited her infamous

treason. 9. On account of her wicked treachery she was punished.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> How could this be expressed otherwise than as in the text? <sup>2</sup> It happened that: recast, and express by one word. <sup>3</sup> had charge: not the pluperfect. <sup>4</sup> would lead. Say, *should have led*. <sup>5</sup> **autem**, but not first. <sup>6</sup> Neuter gender. <sup>7</sup> Use the neuter plural.

## VI. Latine Scribenda.

The Sabines immediately entered upon <sup>1</sup> a war against the Romans, who had seized the maidens. On their march <sup>2</sup> they came upon a girl outside the walls of Rome, whose father was in charge of the citadel. She treacherously conducted the Sabines into the citadel, which her father commanded; for the choice of a gift had been offered <sup>3</sup> to her by the leader of the enemy. But when she had led <sup>4</sup> the army, she was crushed by the shields of the Sabines, and so a speedy punishment overtook <sup>5</sup> the girl's treason.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> entered upon: *took up*. <sup>2</sup> on their march: **in itinere**. <sup>3</sup> The same word as *to give*. <sup>4</sup> Not the indicative, if you express "when" by **cum**. <sup>5</sup> Say *punished*.



## VII. Latine Dicenda.

### 1.

1. Romulus and Tatius joined battle in the Roman forum. 2. The place where they joined battle is now the Roman forum. 3. Into what place did Romulus advance to the contest? 4. In the first onset a distinguished Roman fought most bravely. 5. Amongst the Romans a very distinguished man advanced to the contest, and fell bravely fighting. 6. At the death of this man, by

name Hostilius, the Romans were panic-stricken and took to flight.<sup>1</sup> 7. Now the Sabines set up a shout: "Our treacherous hosts are fleeing! 8. It is one thing to seize maidens, another to fight with men! 9. Now we know that the enemy are<sup>2</sup> cowards! 10. We have defeated those cowardly robbers and shepherds!"

## 2.

1. Then lifted Romulus his shield and spear to heaven, and vowed a temple to Jupiter. 2. By chance or by divine interposition the Roman army halted and the battle was renewed. 3. Then the women who had been seized<sup>3</sup> rushed<sup>4</sup> in amid the darts. 4. The hair of the women who had been seized was all dishevelled. 5. They dared to supplicate, on this side, their fathers, on that, their husbands. 6. Amid the flying weapons they implored peace. 7. And so the fathers and husbands were reconciled by the women.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>took to flight: *began to flee*. <sup>2</sup>Not the indicative. <sup>3</sup>who had been seized: express by one word. <sup>4</sup>rushed: *sē inferēbant*.

## VII. Latine Scribenda.

Romulus and Tatius joined battle, and fought most bravely in the place where the Roman forum is now. But a distinguished man having been killed, the Romans fled. Then the Sabines cried out, "Fighting with men is a very different thing from seizing maidens." Romulus, having vowed a temple to Jupiter, renewed the fight; but the women rushed in among the flying weapons and besought their fathers and husbands, so that<sup>1</sup> they were no longer<sup>2</sup> enemies.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>So that: *ut*. <sup>2</sup>no longer: *nōn iam*.



**VIII. Latine Dicenda.****1.**

1. A treaty with Tattius was struck by Romulus. 2. Tattius, having struck a treaty with Romulus, was received into the city which Romulus had founded. 3. The Sabines, together with<sup>1</sup> Tattius, their king, were received into the new city. 4. But not very long after, Tattius was killed. 5. Then all the power reverted to Romulus. 6. Tattius having been killed, Romulus alone had all the power. 7. Then a hundred of the older men were selected by Romulus. 8. By the advice of those elders whom he had chosen he did everything. 9. All things were done by the advice of those whom he called senators on account of their old age. 10. Three centuries of knights were formed, and the people were distributed into thirty wards. 11. Having formed the centuries of knights, he next distributed the people into wards. 12. When he had distributed the people into wards,<sup>2</sup> he held an assembly near Goat Marsh. 13. This assembly he held for the purpose of reviewing his army. 14. The army was reviewed in a plain near Goat Marsh.

**2.**

1. There a storm arose with great crash and thundering. 2. Great was the crash and the thundering in Goat Marsh, where Romulus was reviewing the army. 3. Amid<sup>3</sup> the crashing and thundering Romulus was taken from sight. 4. It is believed that he ascended<sup>4</sup> to the gods. 5. It is commonly believed that this report gained credit through Proculus.<sup>5</sup> 6. A quarrel arose between the commons and the fathers. 7. Then Proculus, a man of rank, came forward into the assembly of

commons and fathers. 8. "I declare," said he,<sup>6</sup> "on oath, that I saw<sup>7</sup> Romulus ascend to the gods. 9. Moreover, I saw him of form more majestic. 10. By me myself was he seen, when the storm arose. 11. I bid you<sup>8</sup> refrain from quarrels, and cultivate the art of war. 12. The result will be that the Romans will stand forth<sup>9</sup> the masters of all nations." 13. Then on the hill Quirinal they built a temple to Romulus. 14. Him himself they called Quirinus and worshipped as a god.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> together with: express by one word. <sup>2</sup> When . . . into wards: use a participle. <sup>3</sup> *inter*. <sup>4</sup> that he ascended: *him to have ascended*. <sup>5</sup> that this report . . . through Proculus: *Proculus to have made faith to this thing*. <sup>6</sup> said he: *inquit*. <sup>7</sup> that I saw: *me to have seen*. <sup>8</sup> I bid you: *I bid that you*. <sup>9</sup> will stand forth: present subjunctive.

### VIII. Latine Scribenda.

Romulus, after the battle, struck a treaty with Tattius, leader of the Sabines, and<sup>1</sup> shared his throne with him. But Tattius was killed<sup>2</sup> not very long after, and Romulus possessed the power alone. Now,<sup>3</sup> choosing old men, whom he called senators, he did many things by their advice. First,<sup>4</sup> he formed centuries of knights, then he distributed the people into wards; finally<sup>5</sup> he held an assembly near Goat Marsh and reviewed the army. But he was suddenly removed from the sight of all, amid a great tempest which arose, and perhaps<sup>6</sup> ascended to the gods. For the Romans built a temple in his honor and worshipped him as a god. Moreover, after his death, they cultivated the art of war and became the masters of all nations.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> struck a treaty . . . and: use a participle instead of a verb coördinate with *shared*. <sup>2</sup> Follow the suggestion of note 1. <sup>3</sup> *iam*. <sup>4</sup> *primum*. <sup>5</sup> *postrēmō*. <sup>6</sup> *forsitan*.

## NUMA POMPILIUS.

## IX. Latine Dicenda.

## 1.

1. The first king of Rome was Romulus, whom<sup>1</sup> Numa succeeded. 2. A man of famous uprightness and piety was Numa Pompilius. 3. The uprightness and piety of that man were celebrated. 4. He had been summoned to the throne<sup>2</sup> from Cures, a small town of the Sabines. 5. So Numa came from Cures to Rome, where he established many sacred rites. 6. The sacred rites which Numa established softened the fierce people. 7. In order to soften<sup>3</sup> the people by religion, he devoted an altar to Vesta. 8. Fire was also given to maidens to be kept up<sup>4</sup> forever on the altar. 9. The fire had to be kept up by maidens.<sup>5</sup> 10. To the priest of Jupiter, whom he appointed, he gave a splendid robe and a curule chair. 11. The priest was adorned with a splendid robe and a curule chair. 12. Jupiter himself is said to have been drawn once from the sky by Numa. 13. First mighty thunderbolts were hurled down by Jupiter into the city. 14. Then he himself came down into the Aventine grove. 15. There Jupiter is said to have talked<sup>6</sup> thus with the Roman king.

## 2.

1. "I will explain, O Numa, by what rites lightning-strokes are<sup>7</sup> to be averted. 2. I promise also sure pledges of power to the Roman people." 3. Numa joyfully<sup>8</sup> reported to the people the promise<sup>9</sup> of Jupiter. 4. The next day all assembled near the royal abode and silently<sup>8</sup> waited. 5. When the sun arose on the following day,

they saw the sky part.<sup>10</sup> 6. Then down from heaven glided a shield, which by Numa was named *ancile*. 7. Then spoke Numa: "That no one<sup>11</sup> may carry off this shield by theft, we will make eleven others. 8. They shall be of the same form as<sup>12</sup> this one which has fallen from heaven. 9. Mamurius shall make the shields, for he is a most excellent<sup>13</sup> smith." 10. He chose Mamurius to make<sup>14</sup> the shields, because he was a good workman. 11. Moreover, he chose twelve priests of Mars to guard<sup>15</sup> the shields. 12. So the shields, those pledges of power, were guarded by the priests called *Salii*. 13. They used to bear<sup>16</sup> them on the calends of March through the city, singing and dancing. 14. By Numa the year was divided into twelve months. 15. By him, too, gates were built to two-faced Janus to be a sign of peace and war.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Not the accusative. <sup>2</sup> *kingdom*. <sup>3</sup> Not the infinitive. <sup>4</sup> The participle must agree with *ignis*. <sup>5</sup> Dative, because the meaning is, *the duty of keeping up was to (existed for) the maidens*. <sup>6</sup> *locūtus esse*. <sup>7</sup> *sint*. <sup>8</sup> Not an adverb. <sup>9</sup> *prōmissum*. <sup>10</sup> part: to be parted. <sup>11</sup> That no one: *nē quis*. <sup>12</sup> *quā*. <sup>13</sup> *optimus*. <sup>14</sup> to make: *who should make*. <sup>15</sup> See note 14. <sup>16</sup> used to bear: express by the imperfect.

### IX. Latine Scribenda.

Numa Pompilius, who had succeeded Romulus, came to Rome from a little town, Cures. By religion and by the sacred rites which he introduced he softened the fierce Romans. Having consecrated an altar to Vesta, he chose maidens, to whom he gave fire to be kept up continually. To priests of Jupiter, whom he had appointed, he gave splendid robes and curule chairs. Once upon a time he is said to have talked with Jupiter himself in the Aventine grove; for that god came down from heaven and taught him many things. Numa was glad,

and summoned the people to the palace, where, the following day, they waited in silence. Up rose the sun, and see,<sup>1</sup> down from heaven glides a shield. "Make, O smith, Mamurius, eleven shields of the same form as<sup>2</sup> this which Jupiter has sent down from the open sky," cries<sup>3</sup> the good king, Numa. So Mamurius made the shields, that no one<sup>4</sup> might carry off that sacred pledge of power.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> aspice. <sup>2</sup> quā. <sup>3</sup> clāmat. <sup>4</sup> that no one: nē quis.

---

## X. Latine Dicenda.

### 1.

1. Many useful laws were passed by Numa. 2. Numa pretended that the goddess Egeria had<sup>1</sup> conversations with him.<sup>2</sup> 3. Numa had<sup>3</sup> nightly conversations with the goddess. 4. This he pretended, that his laws might have greater authority. 5. All that he did, he did by her advice. 6. This did the good king pretend about his laws. 7. There was a grove whither<sup>4</sup> Numa often resorted. 8. Through the middle of this grove flowed a spring of never-failing water. 9. To the grove Numa would go<sup>5</sup> without witnesses, as if to meet the goddess. 10. By Numa's laws all hearts were imbued with religion.

### 2.

1. They were so imbued with piety that conscience<sup>6</sup> restrained them. 2. They were restrained more<sup>7</sup> by conscience and their oath than by fear. 3. Fear of punishment restrained the citizens less than a sense of honor.<sup>8</sup> 4. No war, to be sure, was waged by King Numa. 5. But he benefited the state no less by his laws. 6. The wars which Romulus waged benefited the city not more than the institutions of Numa. 7. So two kings in succession

did the people good; the one by war, the other by piety. 8. Numa died of disease; Romulus ascended to the gods. 9. Numa, dying of disease, was buried on the hill Janiculum. 10. Romulus is said to have reigned thirty-seven years, Numa three and forty.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> that the goddess had: *the goddess to have.* <sup>2</sup> *sēcum.* <sup>3</sup> Numa had: *to Numa there were.* <sup>4</sup> *quō.* <sup>5</sup> Express by the imperfect. <sup>6</sup> *fidēs.* <sup>7</sup> *magis.* <sup>8</sup> sense of honor: *fidēs.*

### X. Latine Scribenda.

Numa gained great authority for the laws which he made, for he pretended that they had been made<sup>1</sup> by the advice of a goddess, Egeria. She used to come<sup>2</sup> into a grove, in the middle of which<sup>3</sup> there was a perennial spring, where there were conversations in the night between Numa and Egeria. So piety and conscientiousness<sup>4</sup> restrained the citizens, whom<sup>5</sup> Numa's laws benefited more than the wars of Romulus. When he died,<sup>6</sup> the people buried him on the hill Janiculum, which was near the city.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> that they had been made: *them to have been made.* <sup>2</sup> used to come: express by the imperfect. <sup>3</sup> in the middle of which: *quō in mediō.* <sup>4</sup> *fidēs.* <sup>5</sup> Not expressed by the accusative. <sup>6</sup> When he died: say, *him dead.*



## TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

### XI. Latine Dicenda.

#### 1.

1. Tullus Hostilius succeeded Numa.<sup>1</sup> 2. Tullus Hostilius was chosen king after the death<sup>2</sup> of Numa. 3. After the death of Numa the people chose Tullus Hostilius

king. 4. No king was more unlike Numa than Hostilius. 5. The last king, Numa, was extremely unlike<sup>3</sup> Hostilius. 6. It is said that Hostilius was more warlike than Romulus. 7. Not only Romulus, but also Hostilius, was exceedingly warlike. 8. In the reign<sup>4</sup> of the warlike king Hostilius a war arose. 9. The leader of the Albans was Fufetius; of the Romans, Hostilius. 10. These leaders resolved<sup>5</sup> to engage in battle.<sup>6</sup> 11. The fortune<sup>7</sup> of the Albans and of the Romans was determined by the contest of few.

## 2.

1. A few determined by a fight the fate<sup>7</sup> of many. 2. On the side of the Romans were the triplets, Horatii; on the side of the Albans, the three Curiatii. 3. They fought, each in defence of his own<sup>8</sup> country. 4. The kings arranged with the brothers that they should do battle. 5. They struck a treaty on the following terms.<sup>9</sup> 6. Where the victory is,<sup>10</sup> there shall be the power. 7. This is the condition: that where the victory is,<sup>10</sup> there shall the sovereignty be.<sup>11</sup> 8. So the triplets took up arms and went forward. 9. They went forward into the middle space,<sup>10</sup> between the two armies. 10. The armies sat down on both sides. 11. At a given signal the youths rushed together.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> What case? <sup>2</sup> after the death: express by a participle. <sup>3</sup> extremely unlike: express by the superlative. <sup>4</sup> In the reign: see note 2. <sup>5</sup> resolved: *it pleased*. <sup>6</sup> engage in battle: *join battle*. <sup>7</sup> *rēs*. <sup>8</sup> The order is *suus quisque*. <sup>9</sup> the following terms: *this condition*. <sup>10</sup> Omit. <sup>11</sup> shall be: present subjunctive.

## XI. Latine Scribenda.

In the reign of Hostilius, who was not only unlike the last king, but was more warlike even than Romulus, there

arose a war. The fortune<sup>1</sup> of the Romans and Albans was decided by the three Horatii and the three Curiatii, who fought most bravely, each for his own<sup>2</sup> country. A treaty was struck, and the brothers, having taken their arms, advanced at a given signal into the middle, between the two armies. With hostile arms did the youths rush together.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> See note 7 in the preceding **Dicenda**. <sup>2</sup> See note 8 in the **Dicenda**.



## XII. Latine Dicenda.

### 1.

1. At the first onset the swords flashed and the arms resounded. 2. Then the spectators were seized with great dread. 3. When they came<sup>1</sup> to close quarters, one Roman fell upon another. 4. Immediately the Albans shouted with joy, and all hope forsook the Romans. 5. Two Romans had died, one upon the other. 6. But they had wounded the three Albans. 7. The remaining Horatius was unwounded.<sup>2</sup> 8. Now the three Curiatii began to surround<sup>3</sup> the unwounded Horatius. 9. But he was no match for three enemies, and took to flight. 10. By his flight the enemy were separated, for they followed him at intervals, one by one.

### 2.

1. He fled some distance from the place where his brothers had fallen. 2. Then by chance he looked back, thinking the Curiatii would follow. 3. When he looked back, he saw one of the Curiatii not far off. 4. He saw one of the three following him at a little distance.<sup>4</sup> 5. Upon this enemy he turned with great impetuosity. 6. The second could not bring aid to his brother, because



he was distant from him a short space.<sup>5</sup> 7. While he was running up,<sup>6</sup> the Roman killed his brother. 8. While he was running up to help<sup>7</sup> his brother, that brother fell. 9. Then Horatius killed the second Alban before the third came up.<sup>8</sup> 10. Before the third could come up, Horatius had killed the second.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> When they came: *cum* with pluperfect subjunctive, or as in the text. <sup>2</sup> Literally, *whole*. <sup>3</sup> began to surround: express by the imperfect. <sup>4</sup> at a little distance: *not far off*. <sup>5</sup> a short space: *parvō intervallō*. <sup>6</sup> Observe the present after *dum* of a past act. <sup>7</sup> Not the infinitive. <sup>8</sup> came up: perfect indicative.

## XII. Latine Scribenda.

When the Romans and Albans had come<sup>1</sup> to close quarters, and two of the Romans had fallen<sup>1</sup> by the swords of their enemies, a great shout arose from the Albans. Only one<sup>2</sup> Roman was left,<sup>3</sup> and<sup>4</sup> he was not<sup>4</sup> a match<sup>5</sup> for three; so they thought the Albans would immediately kill<sup>6</sup> him. But the brave Roman took to flight, in order to separate the Albans, who indeed<sup>7</sup> followed him at intervals. First<sup>8</sup> he turned upon one and killed him, then upon the second, before the third brother could render aid.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> See note 1 in the preceding *Dicenda*. <sup>2</sup> Only one: *ūnus tantum*. <sup>3</sup> was left: *supererat*. <sup>4</sup> and . . . not: *neque*. <sup>5</sup> *pār*. <sup>6</sup> would kill: *to be going to kill*. <sup>7</sup> *quidem*. <sup>8</sup> *primum*.

## XIII. Latine Dicenda.

### 1.

1. The two who survived were not<sup>1</sup> equal either<sup>1</sup> in hope or<sup>1</sup> in strength. 2. The one was wounded, the other emboldened<sup>2</sup> by his double victory. 3. The one was fresh,<sup>3</sup>

the other weary with running and wounds. 4. The Alban with difficulty supported the weight of<sup>4</sup> his arms, and was killed by the exultant Roman. 5. As he lay prostrate,<sup>5</sup> he was despoiled by the fierce Horatius. 6. So one Roman made an end of<sup>6</sup> three Albans. 7. Horatius was received by the rejoicing Romans and led home. 8. He led the procession,<sup>7</sup> bearing before him the spoils of the three brothers whom he had slain. 9. By chance his sister had been betrothed to one of the Curiatii, whose cloak she now saw on her brother's shoulders.

## 2.

1. Alas!<sup>8</sup> it was the cloak of her betrothed, which she herself had made. 2. Then the poor<sup>9</sup> maiden wept and loosened her hair. 3.<sup>10</sup> Was the heart<sup>11</sup> of the fierce Horatius touched by the wailing of his sister? 4. By no means.<sup>12</sup> With his drawn sword he stabbed the poor girl. 5. He even upbraided her with these unfeeling words. 6. "Go hence with your unseasonable love, to your lover. 7. You have forgotten your brothers, whom he<sup>13</sup> slew; you have forgotten your country."

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> not . . . either . . . or: *nec . . . nec.* <sup>2</sup> *ferōx.* <sup>3</sup> Literally, *whole.* <sup>4</sup> the weight of: omit. <sup>5</sup> Express the clause by a participle. <sup>6</sup> made an end of: *finished up.* <sup>7</sup> Do not try to think of a word for "procession." <sup>8</sup> *ēheu!* <sup>9</sup> *misera.* <sup>10</sup> Begin the sentence with *num.* <sup>11</sup> *animus.* <sup>12</sup> *minimē.* <sup>13</sup> he: *ille.*

## XIII. Latine Scribenda.

The third Alban, who was left, was no match for the Roman in hope or in strength. Exhausted by wounds and by running, he was immediately dispatched and despoiled by Horatius. Great was the joy of the Romans, whom horror had seized upon when<sup>1</sup> the two brothers of

Horatius fell bravely fighting. Horatius, bearing the spoils of his slain foes, they led home rejoicing. The sister of Horatius met them; but at sight of the cloak of her lover, which her own hands had made, she burst into tears.<sup>2</sup> "You have slain my betrothed," she cries;<sup>3</sup> "for that<sup>4</sup> is the cloak which I myself made for him." Then, with the same sword with which he had killed<sup>5</sup> the Alban, the savage youth stabbed his own sister.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> ut. <sup>2</sup> Observe the literal and sober expression of the Latin. <sup>3</sup> clāmat. <sup>4</sup> istud. <sup>5</sup> had killed: omit.



#### XIV. Latine Dicenda.

##### 1.

1. The deed seemed atrocious<sup>1</sup> both to patricians and plebeians. 2. Therefore they hurried Horatius to trial, and the judges condemned him. 3. Now the lictor approached and was on the point of throwing the noose over him.<sup>2</sup> 4. The noose, however, was not thrown over him by the lictor, for Horatius appealed to the people. 5. The girl was not justly slain by her fierce brother. 6. The father, however, an aged man, kept declaring that his daughter was justly killed. 7. He begs the people not to make<sup>3</sup> him childless. 8. A little while ago they had seen him with a noble family.

##### 2.

1. Embracing his only<sup>4</sup> son, with tears the old man begged the people to acquit the youth. 2. The people could<sup>5</sup> not bear the old man's tears. 3. The youth was acquitted, more from admiration of his bravery than from justice. 4. Still the murder must be atoned for.<sup>6</sup> 5. Therefore do thou, old man, having performed certain

sacrifices, lay a beam across the street. 6. Then send thy son, with his head veiled, under the beam, as under a yoke. 7. This was done, and afterwards<sup>7</sup> that beam was called "The Sister's Beam."

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Put first in the sentence. <sup>2</sup> *eī*. <sup>3</sup> not to make: *nē* with the present subjunctive. <sup>4</sup> *unicum*. <sup>5</sup> Do not use *possum*, but imitate the text. <sup>6</sup> must be atoned for: *expianda est*. <sup>7</sup> *postea*.

#### XIV. Latine Scribenda.

Because the deed of Horatius seemed so<sup>1</sup> horrible, the patricians and the commons hurried him to trial. But he appealed to the people and was acquitted; for the father, who had been bereft of three children, embraced his son and begged the people to let him go free.<sup>2</sup> "My daughter," said<sup>3</sup> the old man, "was justly killed, because she mourned for<sup>4</sup> an enemy." Because of the tears of the father, and on account of admiration of the son's bravery, the people acquitted the youth. Him<sup>5</sup> the father sent under a beam, called afterwards "The Sister's Beam," that he might atone for his horrible crime.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *tam*. <sup>2</sup> let him go free: *acquit him*. <sup>3</sup> *inquit*. <sup>4</sup> mourned for: the verb is *lūgeō*. <sup>5</sup> *whom*.



#### XV. Latine Dicenda.

##### 1.

1. The Alban leader had finished the war by the fight of a few. 2. But the peace did not last a long time; for Mettius Fufetius, the Alban leader, was hated amongst the citizens. 3. He saw that he was<sup>1</sup> odious amongst his fellow-citizens. 4. So he stirred up the people of Veii against the Romans. 5. This he did in order to<sup>2</sup> improve

matters.<sup>3</sup> 6. Then Tullus summoned him to aid. 7. The army was drawn up on a hill by Mettius. 8. This act<sup>3</sup> was seen by the Roman king.

## 2.

1. It was not done by the order of Tullus, but that Mettius might follow the fortune of war. 2. Tullus said with a loud voice, “*That* Mettius has done by my command, that he may surround the enemy. 3. He has done it that the enemy may be surrounded from the rear.” 4. The enemy heard the loud voice of Tullus and were frightened. 5. The next day Mettius came to congratulate<sup>2</sup> Tullus. 6. By the command of Tullus he was tied to four horses and drawn asunder. 7. Then Alba was destroyed on account of the treachery of the leader. 8. The Albans were ordered to go over to Rome.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>that he was: *himself to be*. <sup>2</sup>Not infinitive. <sup>3</sup>The singular of *rēs*.

## XV. Latine Scribenda.

The peace did not continue long, on account of the treachery of the Alban leader, Mettius Fufetius. He<sup>1</sup> stirred up the Veientes against the Romans and did not assist<sup>2</sup> Tullus in war; but drawing up his army<sup>3</sup> upon a hill, awaited the issue of battle. Tullus, seeing his perfidy, said with a loud voice, “Mettius is doing that by my order.” Then the Veientes were frightened and fled.<sup>4</sup> The next day, by order of Tullus, the Alban leader was drawn asunder by four-horse chariots. †

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>*quī*. <sup>2</sup>and did not assist: *nor was for aid to*. <sup>3</sup>drawing up his army: two words in Latin. <sup>4</sup>*fūgērunt*.

## XVI. Latine Dicenda.

### 1.

1. When Alba had been destroyed,<sup>1</sup> Rome increased. 2. Rome doubled the number of her citizens after Alba was destroyed.<sup>2</sup> 3. The number of citizens was doubled at Rome. 4. Tullus added the Cœlian hill to the city and made it the site of his palace. 5. The palace of Tullus was on the Cœlian hill, and there he lived. 6. From this time on he had his palace there. 7. War was declared against the Sabines on account of the confidence of Tullus. 8. His increased forces so elated Tullus that he declared war. 9. A pestilence followed; still he gave no rest from arms.

### 2.

1. Are the bodies of young men more healthy in war than in peace? 2. So<sup>3</sup> believed the warlike king. 3. But a disease attacked the warlike king himself. 4. The disease was a chronic one.<sup>4</sup> 5. Then truly did the disease break his spirit at the same time with his bodily powers.<sup>5</sup> 6. Thereafter he occupied himself with nothing<sup>6</sup> but<sup>7</sup> sacrifices. 7. Tullus was struck<sup>8</sup> by lightning and burned<sup>9</sup> with his house. 8. Two and thirty years did Tullus reign with great glory.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> How may this clause be turned into Latin in two ways? <sup>2</sup> after Alba was destroyed: *after Alba destroyed*. <sup>3</sup> *illud*. <sup>4</sup> one: omit. <sup>5</sup> bodily powers: *body*. <sup>6</sup> occupied himself with nothing: *gave attention to nothing*. <sup>7</sup> Notice how *nisi* is used after a negative, in the sense of *but*, or *except*. <sup>8</sup> was struck: express by a participle. <sup>9</sup> Observe that *cōnflagrō* in the active voice has a passive meaning.

## XVI. Latine Scribenda.

Tullus, having destroyed Alba, doubled the number of citizens at Rome and dwelt on the Cœlian hill, which he

added to the city. When he had declared war,<sup>1</sup> he gave the young men<sup>2</sup> no rest from arms. "Your bodies," said he, "will be less<sup>3</sup> healthy in peace than in war." But disease attacked his own body too, and broke the spirit of the fierce king, so that he devoted himself<sup>4</sup> to sacrifices. They say that Tullus reigned thirty-two years, and that he was struck by lightning.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup>The clause may be expressed by *cum* with the pluperfect subjunctive, by *ut* with the perfect indicative, or in two words. <sup>2</sup>Not accusative. <sup>3</sup>*minus*. <sup>4</sup>devoted himself: *dedit labor*.



## ANCUS MARCIUS.

### XVII. Latine Dicenda.

#### 1.

1. After the death of Tullus, Ancus Marcius was chosen king.<sup>1</sup> 2. He was the grandson of Numa, who succeeded Romulus. 3. In justice and piety he was very much like his grandfather. 4. In the reign of Ancus the Latins made a raid into the Roman territory. 5. By the Latins a raid was made into the territory of the Romans. 6. A treaty had been struck with the Latins by Tullus. 7. But they had become emboldened<sup>2</sup> in the reign of Ancus. 8. A messenger was sent by Ancus, before war was declared against them.

#### 2.

1. The messenger was sent to demand<sup>3</sup> restitution. 2. This he did in this way. 3. First, the messenger went to the borders of those from whom he was going to demand<sup>4</sup> restitution. 4. Then he veiled his head and said, "Hear, Jupiter; hear, territories of this people. 5. I am

a state-messenger of the Roman people. 6. Let there be confidence in my words." 7. Having said these words, the messenger went through his demands. 8. The things which were demanded were not given up. 9. So he threw a spear into the territories of the enemy, and in this way declared war.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>Nominative. <sup>2</sup>had become emboldened: *had raised their minds*. <sup>3</sup>to demand: *who should demand*. <sup>4</sup>was going to demand: *erat repetitūrus*.

### XVII. Latine Scribenda.

After Tullus, Ancus, grandson of Numa, was king of the Romans. In the reign of this king<sup>1</sup> the Latins, with whom Tullus had struck a treaty, took courage<sup>2</sup> and invaded<sup>3</sup> Roman territory. The king, who was like Numa in justice, did not declare war till<sup>4</sup> he had sent a messenger to the borders of the Latins. "Go,<sup>5</sup> messenger," said he, "and with veiled head demand restitution. If they shall not give up the things which we demand, throw a spear into their territories, and so war will be declared."

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>In the reign of this king: *this king reigning*. <sup>2</sup>See note 2 in the preceding *Dicenda*. <sup>3</sup>Requires three words in Latin. <sup>4</sup>*priusquam*. <sup>5</sup>*abi*.

### XVIII. Latine Dicenda.

#### 1.

1. The Latins answered the Roman envoy<sup>1</sup> haughtily. 2. The Roman demanded restitution, but the Latins answered proudly. 3. Therefore Ancus declared war against them. 4. Ancus raised<sup>2</sup> an army and marched into the territories of the enemy. 5. By his army the



Latins were routed and many towns destroyed. 6. Ancus, having routed the Latins and destroyed towns, led many Latins to Rome. 7. To Rome many citizens were led from the destroyed towns. 8. Then the king built a prison in the heart<sup>3</sup> of the city. 9. Why?<sup>4</sup> Because so great was the multitude of men that there were<sup>5</sup> many secret crimes.

## 2.

1. To frighten<sup>6</sup> the increasing lawlessness<sup>7</sup> was the prison built. 2. He likewise<sup>8</sup> put new walls around the growing city. 3. New walls surrounded the city, and Mount Janiculum was added. 4. A pile-bridge joined the hill Janiculum to the city. 5. A pile-bridge over the Tiber was made by Ancus the king. 6. By the same king the city Ostia, at the mouth of the Tiber, was founded. 7. Ancus accomplished many other things within a few years. 8. An untimely death snatched him away. 9.<sup>9</sup> He died, snatched away by an untimely death.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Not accusative. <sup>2</sup> Express by a participle. <sup>3</sup> Observe the Latin idiom. <sup>4</sup> *cūr*. <sup>5</sup> Is this to be expressed by the indicative? <sup>6</sup> To frighten: *for terror to*. <sup>7</sup> *audācia*. <sup>8</sup> The Latin idiom is, *he the same*. <sup>9</sup> Mark how the Latin expresses the main thought last.

## XVIII. Latine Scribenda.

War was declared against the Latins by throwing a spear,<sup>1</sup> because they had answered the public ambassador haughtily. Then Ancus took the field<sup>2</sup> with a large army, defeated the Latins in battle, and transferred many citizens to Rome. On account of the many-crimes in the city he built a prison. Next he surrounded the city with new walls,<sup>3</sup> and having joined Janiculum to the city, founded Ostia.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> by throwing a spear: *by a spear thrown*. <sup>2</sup> took the field: *profectus est*. <sup>3</sup> Besides the construction of the text, we may have, with *circumdō*, the accusative and the ablative.

## TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

## XIX. Latine Dicenda.

## 1.

1. Tarquinii is a city in Etruria. 2. In the reign of Ancus, Tarquinius Priscus set out from Tarquinii. 3. Tarquinii is the city from which Tarquin set out. 4. With Tarquin, his wife, Tanaquil, removed to Rome. 5. Over their heads, as they were going<sup>1</sup> to Rome, an eagle flew with a loud cry. 6. At that time Tarquin and his wife were sitting in<sup>2</sup> a wagon. 7. Then the eagle took off the cap of Tarquin, who was sitting in the wagon with his wife. 8. Tarquin's cap was borne away by the eagle, which then went off on high. 9. So Tarquin had no cap for his head. 10. But the eagle again replaced the cap on his head.<sup>3</sup> 11. The eagle, having carefully replaced the cap, flew away high in air.

## 2.

1. Now<sup>4</sup> Tanaquil was skilled in<sup>5</sup> augury.<sup>6</sup> 2. She saw that the throne was destined to come to him. 3. Then bidding her husband hope for high things, she embraced him. 4. And so he entered the city cherishing high hopes.<sup>7</sup> 5. They entered the city bearing all their property with them. 6. At Rome he procured a house and made<sup>8</sup> money by his industry. 7. Besides, he obtained<sup>8</sup> position and gained<sup>8</sup> the friendship of the king. 8. By him he was left guardian of his sons. 9. Ancus left him guardian of his sons. 10. But he got the throne by unjust means.<sup>9</sup> 11. However, he managed the government as if he had got it by fair means.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Over their heads, as they were going : *over the heads to them going*. <sup>2</sup> What case follows *insideō*? <sup>3</sup> Either the dative or *in* with the accusative. <sup>4</sup> Remember that *autem* does not stand first in a sentence. <sup>5</sup> “skilled in” becomes *skilled of* in Latin. <sup>6</sup> augury : *heavenly portents*. <sup>7</sup> cherishing high hopes : *hoping high (things)*. <sup>8</sup> “made,” “obtained,” and “gained” may be expressed by the same word in Latin. <sup>9</sup> by unjust means : *not justly*.

### XIX. Latine Scribenda.

Tarquinius Priscus, with his wife and all his property, removed in the reign of Ancus, to Rome from Tarquini. On the journey<sup>1</sup> an eagle flew over the wagon in which Tarquin and his wife were sitting, and carried off Tarquin's cap, to his great vexation,<sup>2</sup> for he had no other cap with him.<sup>3</sup> However, the eagle replaced the cap and then flew on high. Having entered Rome, Tarquin made money and gained the king's favor, by whom he was left guardian to his children. Afterwards, by unjust means, he became<sup>4</sup> king.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> On the journey : *in itinere*. <sup>2</sup> to his great vexation : *māgnā cum offēsiōne*. <sup>3</sup> with him : *sēcum*. <sup>4</sup> *creātus est*.



### XX. Latine Dicenda.

#### 1.

1. By Tarquinius the Latins were subdued in war. 2. He put a stone wall about the city. 3. He surrounded the city with a stone wall. 4. By him the centuries of the knights were doubled, but the names were not changed. 5. They say that he was unable<sup>1</sup> to change the names. 6. Why? Because he was prevented by the influence of Accius, the augur. 7. They say that he was

prevented<sup>2</sup> by the augur. 8. For Accius was at that time a famous seer. 9. Now<sup>3</sup> he had declared the names could not be changed.<sup>4</sup>

## 2.

1. The king in anger questioned him, to try<sup>5</sup> his skill. 2.<sup>6</sup> "Can I," said he, "do what I have conceived in mind?" 3. "You are able to do it," replied the seer. 4. "But," said the king, "I was pondering upon this: can I cut that whetstone with a razor?" 5. "You can," answered the augur; and the king is said to have cut it. 6. Tarquin had a thirteen-year-old son, to whom he gave an amulet and a boy's toga. 7. For the lad had killed an enemy in battle. 8. Afterwards these were the badges of free-born boys.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> say that he was unable: *deny him to have been able*.  
<sup>2</sup> that he was prevented: observe the Latin idiom in the preceding note. <sup>3</sup> Where does *autem* stand? <sup>4</sup> could not be changed: use the present infinitive, because the tense is present in relation to *negāverat*. <sup>5</sup> Mark how a purpose may be expressed by *in* with the accusative. <sup>6</sup> Begin with *num*. Why?

## XX. Latine Scribenda.

Tarquinius Priscus, having got the sovereign power,<sup>1</sup> subdued the Latins, built a great circus, and<sup>2</sup> did many other things. He was about to change<sup>3</sup> the names of the centuries of knights, but the influence of the seer, Accius, prevented him; for he said that the omens were not favorable.<sup>4</sup> The king asks in anger, "Can I do what I am thinking of?"<sup>5</sup> Accius, having taken the omens,<sup>6</sup> replied, "You can." "Then,"<sup>7</sup> said the king, "I can cut yonder whetstone with this razor."

Tarquin had a son, a brave boy thirteen years old, who had killed an enemy in battle.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup>sovereign power: one word. <sup>2</sup>atque. <sup>3</sup>about to change: the imperfect. <sup>4</sup>said that, etc.: *denied the birds to be favorable.* <sup>5</sup>am thinking of: *agitō.* <sup>6</sup>having taken the omens: *auguriō āctō.* <sup>7</sup>ergō.

## XXI. Latine Dicenda.

### 1.

1. Two sons of Ancus, whom Tarquin had defrauded, were still living.<sup>1</sup> 2. The two sons had been defrauded of the kingdom by Tarquin. 3. Being indignant, they laid a plot<sup>2</sup> against the king. 4. A plot was prepared against the king by the two sons. 5. Two of the shepherds were selected for performing the deed. 6. They made pretence of<sup>3</sup> a quarrel in the vestibule of the palace. 7. The noise penetrated into the palace and was heard by the king. 8. They went into the palace, summoned by a royal messenger.<sup>4</sup>

### 2.

1. At first both burst forth, one crying out against the other. 2. But the king commanded that they<sup>5</sup> should speak in turn. 3. Then one began according to an understanding. 4. While the king, closely attending<sup>6</sup> to him, was turned<sup>7</sup> wholly away, the other struck<sup>8</sup> him with an axe. 5. He lifted up the axe and brought it down<sup>9</sup> upon the king's head. 6. The axe was left, in the wound by the fierce shepherd. 7. Then both fled out of doors, when they had killed the king.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup>were still living: *supererant.* <sup>2</sup>Observe that the Latin word is plural. <sup>3</sup>made pretence of: *pretended.* <sup>4</sup>*nūntius.* <sup>5</sup>that they: *them.* <sup>6</sup>closely attending: *intentus.* <sup>7</sup>was turned: *turns himself.* <sup>8</sup>*icit.* <sup>9</sup>In Latin, *he brought down the raised axe.*

**XXI. Latine Scribenda.**

The two sons of Ancus laid a plot against the king, who had defrauded them of their father's kingdom.<sup>1</sup> For committing the deed which they had planned, two very determined<sup>2</sup> shepherds were chosen. They made an uproar in the vestibule of the palace, as if they were quarrelling<sup>3</sup>; and both were summoned to the king. So one,<sup>4</sup> by agreement, began to relate<sup>5</sup> the quarrel; and while he was speaking,<sup>6</sup> the other struck the king on the head with an axe. Then both shepherds rushed out, leaving the axe in the king's head.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup>Not the genitive. <sup>2</sup>*ferōx*. <sup>3</sup>as if they were quarrelling: *quasi rixantēs*. <sup>4</sup>Not *ūnus*. What means *one of two*? <sup>5</sup>began to relate: the impf. of *nārrō*. <sup>6</sup>Use the present after *dum*, notwithstanding the time is past.

**SERVIUS TULLIUS.****XXII. Latine Dicenda.****1.**

1. After the death of Tarquinius, Servius Tullius received the power. 2. His mother was of noble birth,<sup>1</sup> though a captive and a slave. 3. Born of a noble mother, he was brought up in the house of Tarquin. 4. A wonderful portent befell him while he was in Tarquin's house. 5. It was a portent wonderful in appearance and in result. 6. Flames surrounded the head of the boy, while he was asleep.<sup>2</sup> 7. The highest position seemed<sup>3</sup> by this omen to be destined for him. 8. Tanaquil, skilled in portents, saw and understood this. 9. Tanaquil advised

her husband <sup>4</sup> to bring him up just the same as his own children. 10. Accordingly he grew up with the children of the king, and was remarkable for bravery <sup>5</sup> and good sense. 11. His courage and good sense were extraordinary.<sup>6</sup>

## 2.

1. Tarquin fought in a certain battle against the Sabines. 2. But the soldiers fought rather spiritlessly. 3. And so Servius, seeing this, seized the standard and flung it into the ranks of <sup>7</sup> the enemy. 4. To recover this the Romans fought with spirit. 5. The result was <sup>8</sup> that they got back the standard which Servius had thrown into the midst of <sup>9</sup> the enemy. 6. When Tarquin had been killed, his death was concealed by Tanaquil, his wife. 7. She thus addressed the people from the upper part of the house. 8. "The king has received a wound, severe, to be sure,<sup>10</sup> but not fatal. 9. Until he gets well,<sup>11</sup> be obedient to Servius Tullius." 10. In this way Servius was made king, although the son of a captive and a slave. 11. By him the people were divided into classes and centuries.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> of noble birth: *nōbilis*. <sup>2</sup> while he was asleep: a participle. <sup>3</sup> Use *videor*. <sup>4</sup> The verb *suādeō* takes the dative and a clause with *ut*. <sup>5</sup> for bravery: *on account of bravery*. <sup>6</sup> Neuter plural. <sup>7</sup> the ranks of: omit. <sup>8</sup> The result was: *quō factum est*. <sup>9</sup> the midst of: omit. <sup>10</sup> to be sure: *quidem*. <sup>11</sup> until he gets well: *dum . . . convalēscat*.

## XXII. Latine Scribenda.

Servius Tullius, born of a noble mother, was brought up in the house of Tarquin, where a strange portent happened to him. A sort of flame surrounded him while he was asleep.<sup>1</sup> He grew up a youth<sup>2</sup> of remarkable

courage and discretion, and was taken by Tarquin as<sup>3</sup> his son-in-law; for in a certain battle he had fought very bravely against the Sabines. After Tarquin had been killed, Servius was made king by the cunning<sup>4</sup> of Tanaquil, and managed the government well. By him three hills were added to the city, and a census of all the people was ordained.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> while he was asleep: one word. <sup>2</sup> Nominative. <sup>3</sup> Omit. <sup>4</sup> Use *cōnsilium*.

---

### XXIII. Latine Dicenda.

#### 1.

1. Servius added an ornament to the city. 2. An ornament was added to the city by Tullius. 3. At that time there was a famous temple in Asia. 4. This temple had been made by states of Asia in common. 5. There was a tradition<sup>1</sup> that states of Asia had made the temple. 6. Servius urged the Latins.<sup>2</sup> 7. Servius urged the Latins to build.<sup>3</sup> 8. Servius persuaded the Latins to build with the Romans. 9. He persuades the Latins to build, with the Roman people, a famous temple. 10. On the Aventine hill a temple was built by Latins and Romans. 11. Now<sup>4</sup> a certain Latin had a cow. 12. A certain Latin had a wonderfully large cow. 13. To the Latin something<sup>5</sup> was revealed in a dream.

#### 2.

1. It was revealed that a certain people would have<sup>6</sup> the supremacy. 2. The people, one of whose citizens<sup>7</sup> sacrifices<sup>8</sup> that cow to Diana, will have the supremacy. 3. So the cow was driven to the temple of Diana by the Latin. 4. When he had done this,<sup>9</sup> he explained the reason to the



Roman priest. 5. The priest of the temple was an exceedingly shrewd man. 6. The priest said to the owner<sup>10</sup> of the cow: "Go,<sup>11</sup> wash your hands in running water. 7. You ought to wash your hands in running water." 8. So the Latin went down to the Tiber. 9. He went down to the Tiber to wash his hands. 10. While he was going<sup>12</sup> down to the river, the cow was sacrificed by that cunning priest. 11. While the owner of the cow was washing his hands, the crafty Roman sacrificed the cow. 12. In this way the Roman gained the power for his fellow-citizens, and fame for himself.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> There was a tradition: *report bore*. <sup>2</sup> What case does *suādeō* require? <sup>3</sup> to build: not infinitive. <sup>4</sup> *autem*. <sup>5</sup> something was revealed in a dream: *a reply was given in a dream*. <sup>6</sup> that a certain people would have: *a certain people to be about to have*. <sup>7</sup> one of whose citizens: put the relative first. <sup>8</sup> sacrifices: *shall have sacrificed*. <sup>9</sup> Express these five words by two in Latin. <sup>10</sup> *dominus*. <sup>11</sup> *abī*. <sup>12</sup> What is peculiar about the tense of the verb after *dum*?

### XXIII. Latine Scribenda.

Servius adorned<sup>1</sup> the city by a temple to Diana on the Aventine hill, which was built by the Latins and the Roman people. When it was built,<sup>2</sup> a certain Latin had a cow born of uncommon size, and this<sup>3</sup> was revealed to him<sup>4</sup> in a dream: "That people which shall sacrifice<sup>5</sup> your cow to Diana will have dominion." So the man drove the cow to the temple, for he wanted to sacrifice her himself;<sup>6</sup> and setting forth the reason to the Roman priest, he went down to the Tiber to wash his hands. But while he was washing his hands, the cunning priest sacrificed the cow.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *örnāvit*. <sup>2</sup> When it was built: express by two Latin words. <sup>3</sup> *illud*. <sup>4</sup> and . . . to him: *cuī*. <sup>5</sup> shall sacrifice: *shall have sacrificed*. <sup>6</sup> *ipse*.

**XXIV. Latine Dicenda.****1.**

1. Servius Tullius had two daughters, the one gentle, the other passionate. 2. Strange to relate,<sup>1</sup> the two sons of Tarquin were of like disposition. 3. Servius gave the gentle daughter in marriage<sup>2</sup> to the passionate son of Tarquin, and the headstrong one to the gentle. 4. Thus thought Servius: "Two passionate natures should not be<sup>3</sup> united in marriage." 5. But the two gentle ones, whether by chance or by some<sup>4</sup> wickedness, perished. 6. The passionate ones were united through likeness of character. 7. The characters of the violent ones brought them together. 8. Tarquin immediately convened the senate, and demanded the throne. 9. Spurred on by his wife, Tullia, Tarquin demands the kingdom which had been his father's.<sup>5</sup> 10. When Servius heard of this, he hastened to the senate house.

**2.**

1. But by order of Tarquin he was pushed down the steps. 2. Then he fled back homewards. 3. While he was fleeing<sup>6</sup> back home, he was killed. 4. Then Tullia rode<sup>7</sup> in a carriage into the forum, and summoned her husband out of the senate house. 5. His wife was the first to salute him as king. 6. But he ordered her to withdraw from the crowd and tumult and return home. 7. Tullia accordingly drove<sup>8</sup> home in the carriage in which she had hastened into the forum. 8. But the body of her murdered father was lying in the street. 9. And the driver of the carriage, seeing the body, hesitated<sup>9</sup> and drew in the reins. 10. But the savage Tullia ordered him to drive the wagon right over the body. 11. From this circumstance that street was called "The Accursed."

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *mirābile dictū*. <sup>2</sup> The accusative is necessary here after *in*. <sup>3</sup> should not be: *ought not to be*. <sup>4</sup> Omit. <sup>5</sup> Express this clause by one word in Latin. <sup>6</sup> Be careful about the tense after *dum*. <sup>7</sup> rode: *was drawn*. <sup>8</sup> drove: *was drawn*. <sup>9</sup> Use *cunctor*.

#### XXIV. Latine Scribenda.

The passionate son of Tarquin and the daughter of Tullius, of like disposition, were united in marriage. At once Tarquinius hastened to the senate house and demanded the kingdom which had been his father's. Tullia rode<sup>1</sup> into the forum, where the senate had been convened, and was the first to greet her husband as king. As she was returning,<sup>2</sup> the cruel<sup>3</sup> woman<sup>4</sup> ordered her driver to drive over her father's corpse, which was lying<sup>5</sup> in the street; for he had been killed while fleeing back home from the senate house.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> See note 7 of preced. Dic. <sup>2</sup> As she was returning: express this clause by one word. <sup>3</sup> Use the same word as for "passionate." <sup>4</sup> *muller*. <sup>5</sup> which was lying: express by one word, a form of *iaceō*.



### TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS.

#### XXV. Latine Dicenda.

##### 1.

1. The throne was seized by Tarquin the Proud in a wicked manner. 2. Still, the Sabines and Latins were subdued in war by this energetic king. 3. Gabii was brought under his power through the wickedness of his son Sextus. 4. That city could not be taken by his father. 5. This<sup>1</sup> the son Sextus took in high dudgeon.<sup>2</sup> 6. Consequently going over to the Gabini, he complained of his father's cruelty to<sup>3</sup> him.<sup>4</sup> 7. Gaining their good-

will by degrees, he became very powerful. 8. He won them over by his flatteries. 9. At last he was chosen their leader in<sup>5</sup> war.

## 2.

1. Then he sent one of his men to his father. 2. He sent to inquire what his father wished. 3. What did his father wish him to do? 4. The father made no reply to the son's messenger. 5. But he passed into the garden and there walked up and down. 6. The messenger followed Tarquin as<sup>6</sup> he walked up and down in the garden. 7. With his staff the king would strike<sup>7</sup> off the tallest poppy-heads. 8. At last the messenger returned to Gabii and made his report.<sup>8</sup> 9. Then Sextus understood the silence and the act of his father. 10. The leading men were put to death and the city was delivered to the king by his son.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> **quod**. <sup>2</sup> took in high dudgeon: *bore indignantly*. <sup>3</sup> **in** with the acc. <sup>4</sup> him: *himself*. <sup>5</sup> in war: *of war*. <sup>6</sup> as he walked up and down: express by one word. <sup>7</sup> would strike: the imperfect in Latin often denotes repeated or customary action. <sup>8</sup> made his report: use **rem renūtiō**.

## XXV. Latine Scribenda.

Tarquinius Superbus besieged Gabii, but was unable to take it. But his son went over to the Gabinians, and through deception and flatteries was chosen their leader<sup>1</sup> in war. Accordingly he sent a messenger from the city to learn what his father desired,<sup>2</sup> but the messenger brought back<sup>3</sup> no reply.<sup>4</sup> Sextus, however, understood what his father wished,<sup>2</sup> and when<sup>5</sup> he had put to death the leading men, delivered up the city.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Nominative. <sup>2</sup> Not indicative. Why not? <sup>3</sup> **referō**. <sup>4</sup> **nihil respōnsi**. <sup>5</sup> How may this clause be very briefly expressed in Latin?

XXVI. *Latine Dicenda.*

## 1.

1. Ardea was afterwards besieged by the king. 2. There by chance Collatinus dined at Sextus Tarquinius's headquarters.<sup>1</sup> 3. With Sextus and Collatinus dined some<sup>2</sup> royal youths. 4. Collatinus himself was son of<sup>3</sup> the king's sister. 5. At that time they were in camp near<sup>4</sup> the city which the king was besieging. 6. When mention was made<sup>5</sup> of wives, each one praised his own.<sup>6</sup> 7. Then some one<sup>7</sup> said, "Let us see what they are doing."<sup>8</sup> 8. So they agreed<sup>9</sup> to make the trial. 9. Their horses were brought up<sup>10</sup> and off they flew to Rome. 10. The king's daughters-in-law were found feasting and enjoying themselves.

## 2.

1. But Lucretia, wife of Collatinus, was found in the midst of her maids, spinning wool. 2. She was therefore judged to be superior to the rest. 3. A few days after Sextus went back from the camp and assaulted Lucretia. 4. The next day Lucretia hid a knife under her robe. 5. Having hidden a knife under her robe she called to her<sup>11</sup> father and her husband. 6. And with the knife she killed herself. 7. Then the husband and the father conspired for the ruin of the king. 8. When Tarquin returned<sup>12</sup> to Rome, they shut the gates against him. 9. The people decreed the exile of the king, and<sup>13</sup> afterwards there was no king at Rome.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> at . . . headquarters: *apud Sextum Tarquinium*.  
<sup>2</sup> Omit. <sup>3</sup> son of: *born of*. Mark the construction. <sup>4</sup> *prope* with the acc. <sup>5</sup> *incidisset*. <sup>6</sup> *suam* before *unusquisque*. <sup>7</sup> some one: *aliquis*. <sup>8</sup> *videāmus quae faciant*. <sup>9</sup> they agreed: *it pleased*.  
<sup>10</sup> *equis adlātis*. <sup>11</sup> called to her: *advocāvit*. <sup>12</sup> When Tarquin returned: *to Tarquin returning*. <sup>13</sup> and . . . no: *neque*.

**XXVI. Latine Scribenda.**

While Tarquīn was besieging Ardea, his son Sextus, who had deceived the Gabīni, again acted wickedly.<sup>1</sup> Lucretia, wife of Collatinus, had been judged to be superior to the king's daughters-in-law, for she had been found spinning in the midst of her hand-maids; they, banqueting. But Sextus assaulted her, on account of which<sup>2</sup> she killed herself. Then the Romans in indignation<sup>3</sup> shut their gates against Tarquin the Proud and his villanous<sup>4</sup> son Sextus.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>acted wickedly: **scelestē fēcit.** <sup>2</sup>on account of which: **quam ob rem.** <sup>3</sup>in indignation: **indignē ferentēs.** <sup>4</sup>use **scelerātus.**

## PART SECOND.

### NEPOS: MILTIADES.

For the Latin Text, see pages 154-167.

For references, see the Grammars of Allen and Greenough, and Harkness.

The learner is expected to find in the Latin text illustrations of the grammatical principles selected, as a part of his preparatory study.

#### I. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Cause: 245; H. 413.
2. Clauses of Result: 319; H. 500, I. & II.
3. Relative Clauses of Purpose: 317; H. 497, I.

#### 1.

1. The Athenians had good hopes<sup>1</sup> of Miltiades, son of Cimon. 2. He was very conspicuous<sup>2</sup> on account of his ancestors. 3. The age of Cimon's son was such that the citizens had<sup>3</sup> good hopes of him. 4. He proved to be<sup>4</sup> such a man as<sup>5</sup> they judged him to be. 5. They found out afterwards<sup>6</sup> what sort of a man<sup>7</sup> Miltiades was.<sup>3</sup> 6. It happened that the Athenians sent colonists to Chersonesus. 7. The number of those who wanted to go was large. 8. So<sup>8</sup> of these they sent chosen men to Delphi. 9. They consulted Apollo, and the Pythia thus<sup>9</sup> commanded. 10. "Take Miltiades as your leader, in preference to all others."<sup>10</sup> 11. If you employ<sup>11</sup> him as your commander, your undertakings will succeed."

## 2.

1. This they did on account of the answer of the oracle. 2. Miltiades was chosen commander by reason of the reply of the oracle. 3. He set out with a chosen band and arrived at Lemnos. 4. This<sup>12</sup> island he desired to reduce under the power of the Athenians. 5. But the inhabitants did not do, of their own free will, what<sup>13</sup> he demanded. 6. They replied, "Then will we do it, when you come<sup>14</sup> from home to Lemnos with the wind in the north. 7. When you set out from home with ships, with the wind in the north, we will do it." 8.<sup>15</sup> Is Miltiades able to set out from Athens with a north wind? 9. Then Miltiades directed his course for the Chersonesus. 10. For he had no time for dawdling.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> had good hopes: *hoped well*. <sup>2</sup> was very conspicuous: *flourished most*. <sup>3</sup> Not the indicative. <sup>4</sup> proved to be: *was*. <sup>5</sup> *quālem*. <sup>6</sup> *postea*. <sup>7</sup> what sort of a man: one word in Latin. <sup>8</sup> *itaque*. <sup>9</sup> *haec*. <sup>10</sup> in preference to all others: one word in Latin. <sup>11</sup> If you employ: the Latin idiom requires, *if you shall have employed*. <sup>12</sup> This island: *which island*. <sup>13</sup> what: *that which*. <sup>14</sup> when you come: in the Latin idiom, *when you shall have come*. Compare note 11. <sup>15</sup> Begin the sentence with *num*.

## I. Latine Scribenda.

The Athenians once<sup>1</sup> desired to send colonists to the Chersonese, but the number of those who sought to share in<sup>2</sup> the emigration was so large<sup>3</sup> that they sent chosen men to Delphi to consult<sup>4</sup> Apollo. The Pythia enjoins that they take as leader Miltiades, who was the most distinguished of all the Athenians, not only on account of his ancestors, but also on account of his own modesty. Agreeably to the answer of the oracle Miltiades was selected, and he set out with his fleet for the Chersonese.



Arriving at<sup>5</sup> Lemnos, he wanted to bring the island under his power, but that undertaking did not succeed.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *quondam*. <sup>2</sup> to share in: *participation of*. <sup>3</sup> so large: *tantus*. <sup>4</sup> to consult: express by a relative clause. <sup>5</sup> Arriving at: *when he had arrived at*.

## II. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Means: 248; H. 420.
2. Ablative with *potior*, *ūtor*, etc.: 249; H. 421, I.
3. Ablative of Manner: 248 and Rem.; H. 419, III.
4. Temporal Clauses with *cum*: 325; H. 521, II. 2.
5. Find illustrations of all the above in the text of I.

### 1.

1. There the forces of the barbarians were soon dispersed. 2. In a short time he got possession of the whole country. 3. The people<sup>1</sup> were enriched by raids. 4. Frequent forays enriched those whom he had brought with him. 5. Suitable places were fortified by Miltiades. 6. Both foresight and good luck helped the leader. 7. The bravery of the soldiers overcame the enemy. 8. After settling<sup>2</sup> affairs with entire justice, the general remained in the same place. 9. Matters were settled with the utmost fairness. 10. Miltiades lacked the name of king, but not royal dignity.

### 2.

1. Although he was not king among them, he gained very great power. 2. He got power not less by sagacity<sup>3</sup> than by justice. 3. The result was<sup>4</sup> that he held power without interruption. 4. Miltiades set out<sup>5</sup> from the Chersonese<sup>6</sup> and returned to Lemnos. 5. He demanded that the Lemnians should hand over their city to him. 6. Did they give up the city according to agreement?

7. They said that they would surrender.<sup>7</sup> 8. The thing turned out<sup>8</sup> contrary to the expectations of the islanders. 9. They will not dare to resist the leader<sup>9</sup> who has his home at the Chersonese.<sup>10</sup> 10. With equal good fortune other islands were brought under the power of the Athenians.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>*multitūdō*. <sup>2</sup>After settling affairs: ablative absolute. <sup>3</sup>by sagacity: use *cōnsilium*. <sup>4</sup>The result was: *by which things it was brought about*. <sup>5</sup>Translate in three ways: (1) by using a participle; (2) by a clause beginning with *cum*; (3) by a clause connected with the following by *et*. <sup>6</sup>from the Chersonese: *Chersonēsō*. <sup>7</sup>that they would surrender: *themselves to be going to surrender*. <sup>8</sup>turned out: *happened*. <sup>9</sup>What case follows *resistere*? <sup>10</sup>Observe how “to the Chersonese,” and “at the Chersonese,” are expressed in the text of chapters I. and II.

## II. Latine Scribenda.

Miltiades, by means of the forces which he had brought with him to the Chersonese, defeated the enemy in a short time and got possession of the whole country. Then, settling the people in allotments,<sup>1</sup> he regulated matters with perfect<sup>2</sup> justice and enjoyed<sup>3</sup> amongst them royal dignity; for he had gained power not more by the good will of those who had sent him than by his own sagacity and good luck. Now, returning<sup>4</sup> from the Chersonese, where he had his home, with the wind in the north, he demanded that the islanders<sup>5</sup> should hand over their city to him.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>settling the people in allotments: the idiom is, *in agrīs collocāre*. How can it be expressed without using the present participle? <sup>2</sup>perfect: *the highest*. <sup>3</sup>What case follows *ūtor*? <sup>4</sup>returning: *having returned*. <sup>5</sup>islanders: two words in Latin.

## III. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative Absolute: 255 and note; H. 431.
2. Accusative of Limit: 258, b; H. 380, II.
3. Infinitive for Indicative of Direct Discourse: 336; H. 523. I.
4. Accusative subject of Infinitive: 240, f; H. 536.
5. Find illustrations of all the above in the text of II.

## 1.

1. At the same time Darius, king of the Persians, determined to wage war in Europe. 2. His army was transported from Asia to Europe. 3. Having made a bridge over the Hister, he led his forces over. 4. Leading men, whom he had brought with him, were left as custodians of the bridge. 5. To them<sup>1</sup> absolute<sup>2</sup> power had been given by Darius over<sup>3</sup> their own cities. 6. At that time many inhabitants of Asia spoke Greek. 7. Darius committed the charge of towns<sup>4</sup> to his own friends, of whom many were Greeks. 8. Of these men Miltiades was one. 9. Darius met with ill success and was hard pressed by the enemy. 10. A report was brought that<sup>5</sup> Darius was meeting with ill success.

## 2.

1. So an opportunity was offered of freeing Greece. 2. Miltiades urged<sup>6</sup> that they should not let slip a good opportunity. 3. Thus advised<sup>6</sup> Miltiades: "If Darius perishes,<sup>7</sup> all Europe will be free from the Persians. 4. Greeks who are inhabiting Asia will be free from the rule of the Persians. 5. This can very easily be brought about. 6. If the bridge is cut down,<sup>8</sup> Darius will perish, either by the sword or by want. 7. Darius together with<sup>9</sup> his army will perish within a few days." 8. Many favored this plan, but not Histiaeus of Miletus. 9. He opposed the doing of it,<sup>10</sup>

and said: 10. "The same thing is not expedient for us, who hold the chief power, as<sup>11</sup> for the masses.

### 3.

1. Our supremacy depends on the rule of Darius. 2. If Darius perishes,<sup>12</sup> we shall be driven<sup>13</sup> from power and pay the penalty to our fellow-citizens. 3. Accordingly I entirely dissent<sup>14</sup> from your plan, O Miltiades. 4. I think that it is extremely useful to us for the rule<sup>15</sup> of the Persians to be strengthened." 5. A majority followed the opinion of Histæus. 6. Miltiades thought his advice would come<sup>16</sup> to the king's ears. 7. And so he returned in a short time to Athens. 8. Miltiades is deserving of great praise.<sup>17</sup> 9. For he thought more of<sup>18</sup> the liberty of all than of his own supremacy.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Use the relative pronoun. <sup>2</sup> Use **perpetuus**. <sup>3</sup> over: *of*. <sup>4</sup> charge of towns: *towns to be cared for*. <sup>5</sup> that: not **ut**. <sup>6</sup> Use **noneō**. <sup>7</sup> The Latin idiom is, *shall have perished*. <sup>8</sup> Express this clause by two words. <sup>9</sup> together with: **cum**. <sup>10</sup> *He opposed, lest it should be done*. <sup>11</sup> as: express by *and*. <sup>12</sup> This may be put according to the suggestion of note 7. <sup>13</sup> shall be driven: use a participle. <sup>14</sup> entirely dissent: **abhorreō**. <sup>15</sup> for the rule, etc.: the accusative and infinitive. <sup>16</sup> would come: *to be going to come*. <sup>17</sup> is deserving of great praise: *is greatly to be praised*. <sup>18</sup> thought more of: *was more friendly to*.

### III. Latine Scribenda.

At that time Darius decided to lead a large army from Asia to Europe, in order to wage war with the Scythians. Accordingly, having made a bridge over the Hister, he left, as custodians of the bridge, leading men to whom he had given power over their cities. Of this number was Miltiades, who, hearing that the king was hard pressed<sup>1</sup> by his enemies, advised that the bridge should be cut down. In this way he thought the king would

perish,<sup>2</sup> and the Greek cities be<sup>3</sup> free from the rule of the Persians. Histiaëus of Miletus, however,<sup>4</sup> opposed the plan<sup>5</sup> of Miltiades, and a majority followed his opinion. So Miltiades, fearing<sup>6</sup> that<sup>7</sup> his advice would reach the king, left the Chersonese and returned<sup>8</sup> to Athens.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> that the king was hard pressed : *the king to be hard pressed*.  
<sup>2</sup> would perish : *to be about to perish*. <sup>3</sup> Not the present infinitive.  
<sup>4</sup> autem. <sup>5</sup> What case follows *obstistō*? <sup>6</sup> fearing : *having feared*.  
<sup>7</sup> *nē*. <sup>8</sup> *revertor* is not commonly deponent in the perfect and kindred tenses.

#### IV. Latine Dicenda.

1. Relations of Place : 258 and following ; H. 427 and 428.
2. Ablative with *opus* : 243, e ; H. 414, IV.
3. Partitive Genitive : 216 ; H. 396, IV.
4. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. I. 3 ; II. 4.

##### 1.

1. Darius at the advice<sup>1</sup> of a friend returned from Europe to<sup>2</sup> Asia. 2. The friends of Darius advised him to subjugate<sup>3</sup> Greece. 3. The fleet<sup>4</sup> which Darius got ready he put Datis in command of. 4. The fleet numbered<sup>5</sup> five hundred vessels. 5. Artaphernes also was placed in command. 6. To these leaders two hundred thousand foot-soldiers were given by Darius. 7. He gave this reason,<sup>6</sup> that he was hostile<sup>7</sup> to the Athenians. 8. He said that they had killed his garrisons. 9. The fleet was brought to the island of Eubœa and Eretria was taken. 10. The citizens were all carried off and sent to the king. 11. When Eretria was taken,<sup>8</sup> the commanders advanced against Attica.

##### 2.

1. Marathon is a plain about eighteen<sup>9</sup> miles from Athens. 2. The Athenians in alarm<sup>1</sup> sought aid of the

Lacedæmonians. 3. To no place except<sup>11</sup> Lacedæmon did they send. 4. They had need<sup>12</sup> of speedy assistance. 5. They report what speedy assistance they need.<sup>13</sup> 6. At home they chose commanders. 7. They chose men to be at the head of the army.<sup>4</sup> 8. Shall they defend themselves by walls or by valor? 9. Will they take the field as soon as possible?<sup>14</sup> 10. They will not despair of the bravery of the citizens.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> at the advice: use a participle. <sup>2</sup> to: *into*. <sup>3</sup> subjugate: *reduce under his power*. <sup>4</sup> Be careful about the case. <sup>5</sup> numbered: *was of*. <sup>6</sup> gave this reason: use *hōc interserō*. <sup>7</sup> that he was hostile: acc. and infin. <sup>8</sup> Turn the clause in two ways. <sup>9</sup> *decem et octō*. <sup>10</sup> See note 1. <sup>11</sup> *nisi*. <sup>12</sup> *opus erat* with ablative and dative. <sup>13</sup> need: indicative? <sup>14</sup> as soon as possible: *at each first time*. Be careful about the order.

#### IV. Latine Scribenda.

Darius, after his return<sup>1</sup> to Asia, resolved to reduce Europe under his power, for the Athenians had aided<sup>2</sup> the Ionians and killed his garrisons. The fleet which he got ready was brought to Eubœa by his commanders, and all the citizens of Eretria were carried off to the king. From there they led their forces into the plain of Marathon. This<sup>3</sup> so<sup>4</sup> alarmed the Athenians that they besought aid of<sup>5</sup> the Lacedæmonians, announcing what<sup>6</sup> speedy assistance they needed. This<sup>7</sup> was the counsel of Miltiades, whom the Athenians had chosen to be<sup>8</sup> one of ten commanders: "Let us take the field<sup>9</sup> at the first opportunity; then courage will come to the citizens, and the enemy will be less prompt."<sup>10</sup>

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> after his return: *having returned*. <sup>2</sup> had aided: *had been for aid to*. <sup>3</sup> Use the relative pronoun. <sup>4</sup> *ita*. <sup>5</sup> Do not use the genitive. <sup>6</sup> Turn by *quam*, *how*. <sup>7</sup> Either *hōc* or *illud*. <sup>8</sup> to be: omit. <sup>9</sup> take the field: *make a camp*, present subjunctive. <sup>10</sup> less prompt: *slower*.

**V. Latine Dicenda.**

1. Dative of Service : 233 ; H. 390.
2. Ablative of Time : 256 ; H. 429.
3. Clauses of Result : 319 ; H. 500, I. and II.
4. Find illustrations of 2 in the text of II., III.,  
and IV.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. I. 1 ; IV. 3.

**1.**

1. The Plataeans sent a thousand men. 2. The Plataeans sent a thousand men to aid<sup>1</sup> the Athenians. 3. So they had ten thousand soldiers. 4. The result was<sup>2</sup> that they burned with a desire of fighting. 5. The band of soldiers who had been sent had a wondrous eagerness to fight.<sup>3</sup> 6. What force (band) did Miltiades and his colleagues have ? 7. The influence of their leader urged on the Athenians. 8. Accordingly, they led their forces out of the city. 9. They encamped in a suitable place. 10. Having led out their forces<sup>4</sup> they pitched a camp.

**2.**

1. The next day they drew up their line at the base of a mountain. 2. The forces engage in battle with the greatest violence.<sup>5</sup> 3. In suitable places the Athenians felled<sup>6</sup> many trees. 4. They were protected by the mountain and the many trees. 5. The height of the mountain and the trees are an obstacle<sup>7</sup> to the enemy. 6. Datis sees that the place is unfavorable for his men. 7. But he is eager to fight. 8. It is expedient<sup>8</sup> to fight before the Lacedaemonians come.<sup>9</sup> 9. The Athenians defeated a great number of the enemy. 10. So much superior are the forces of the Athenians that they terrify the enemy.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> to aid: *for aid*. <sup>2</sup> The result was: *by which it was done*.  
<sup>3</sup> to fight: *of fighting*. <sup>4</sup> Having led out their forces: two words in Latin. <sup>5</sup> with the greatest violence: *summā vī*. <sup>6</sup> *cecidērunt*.  
<sup>7</sup> are an obstacle: use *impediō*. <sup>8</sup> *ūtile*. <sup>9</sup> Not the indicative.

### V. Latine Scribenda.

A small state sent a thousand soldiers to help the Athenians. Although this band was a small one, it was eager to fight. So Miltiades, drawing up his forces at the base of a mountain, engaged in battle and routed a tenfold number of the enemy. The Persians, when<sup>1</sup> routed, were so terrified that they fled to<sup>2</sup> their ships. For the Athenians, relying on their own bravery, had dared<sup>3</sup> to fight against them with small forces. Never before were such great forces defeated by so small a band.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Omit. <sup>2</sup> fled to: the verb is *petō*. <sup>3</sup> *ausī erant*.



### VI. Latine Dicenda.

1. Clauses of Purpose: 317 and b; H. 497, I. and II.
2. Indirect Questions: 334; H. 529, I.
3. Find an illustration of 2 in the text of I.
4. Find in the text an illustration of Lat. Dic. V. 3.

1. What sort of a<sup>1</sup> reward was bestowed on Miltiades?
2. Nepos shows what sort of a reward was bestowed<sup>2</sup> on the victor.
3. One can easily understand<sup>3</sup> that<sup>4</sup> states are alike.<sup>5</sup>
4. We find that<sup>4</sup> honors at Athens were once infrequent.
5. For that reason they seem<sup>6</sup> to have been glorious.
6. Among the Athenians formerly honors were much prized, now they are worthless.
7. What honor was bestowed on the man who had freed all Greece?
8. The battle of Marathon<sup>7</sup> was painted in the porch



which has a Greek name. 9. In the number of the ten commanders the picture of Miltiades was placed first. 10. The Athenians afterwards<sup>8</sup> obtained much<sup>9</sup> greater power. 11. But they were corrupted by the magistrates. 12. Three hundred statues were decreed to Demetrius by that same people.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> What sort of a: **quāle**. <sup>2</sup> Not the indicative. <sup>3</sup> One can . . . understand: *it can be understood*. <sup>4</sup> Not **ut**. <sup>5</sup> alike: **similēs**. <sup>6</sup> they seem: **videntur**. <sup>7</sup> of Marathon: *Marathonian*. <sup>8</sup> **postea**. <sup>9</sup> much greater: *by much greater*.

## VI. Latine Scribenda.

We find that the nature of all states is<sup>1</sup> the same; for formerly at Athens<sup>2</sup> honors were infrequent and of trifling value,<sup>3</sup> and for that reason highly prized<sup>4</sup>; now, however, they are many in number and of no worth. A slight honor was bestowed on Miltiades, who by his victory at Marathon freed Greece; but three hundred statues were decreed by the same people to Demetrius, an orator.<sup>5</sup> As it was once at Athens, so it was among the Romans.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Not the indicative. <sup>2</sup> What case? <sup>3</sup> of trifling value: use **tenuis**. <sup>4</sup> highly prized: *glorious*. <sup>5</sup> Use **orātor**.

## VII. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Means: 248; H. 420.
2. Ablative Absolute: 255 and note; H. 431.
3. Causal or Concessive clauses with **cum**: 326; H. 517 and 515, III.

### 1.

1. After this battle a fleet of seventy ships was given to Miltiades. 2. Certain<sup>1</sup> islands helped the Persians in war. 3. The same islands Miltiades followed up with

war. 4. Many of those islands he reduced under the power of the Athenians. 5. The island of Paros, confident in its resources, could not be won over by negotiation.<sup>2</sup> 6. Accordingly Miltiades blockaded the city and deprived it of supplies. 7. Then he approached nearer the walls. 8. At last things had reached such a pass<sup>3</sup> that he was about to get possession<sup>4</sup> of the town. 9. But the townsmen and the besiegers saw a flame. 10. They saw a flame at a distance on the mainland.

## 2.

1. For a grove had been set on fire in the night-time. 2. I know not by what chance this flame was seen by both parties.<sup>5</sup> 3. It occurred to the soldiers<sup>6</sup> that it was a signal. 4. The result was that Miltiades returned to Athens. 5. For he feared that the king's fleet was coming. 6. The result was that he returned with the same number of ships that he had set out with. 7. He returned, to<sup>7</sup> the great displeasure of his fellow-citizens. 8. So they accused him of treason and threw him into prison. 9. At that time he was suffering from wounds which he had received in besieging the town. 10. Since he could not pay<sup>8</sup> fifty talents, he died in prison.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Use **quidam**. <sup>2</sup>**ōrātiōne**. <sup>3</sup> things had reached such a pass: *it was in that (state)*. <sup>4</sup> Imperf. subj. of **potior**. <sup>5</sup> both parties: the word is **uterque**. <sup>6</sup> It occurred to: *came into opinion to*. <sup>7</sup> **cum**. <sup>8</sup> Imperf. subj. of **solvō** after **cum**.

## VII. Latine Scribenda.

After the battle at Marathon, Miltiades, with a fleet of seventy ships which the Athenians had given him,<sup>1</sup> compelled many islands to return to their allegiance.<sup>2</sup> But one of these, Paros, he was unable<sup>3</sup> to win over by argu-

ment,<sup>4</sup> so he advanced<sup>3</sup> nearer the walls. Then a grove on the mainland having been set on fire by some chance or other,<sup>5</sup> the flame was seen both by the people in the town and by the besiegers. Both thought it was a signal. The result was<sup>6</sup> that Miltiades burned his works and returned to Athens, for he was afraid that<sup>7</sup> the fleet of the king was coming. He was accused of treason by his fellow-citizens, thrown into prison, and<sup>8</sup> there died.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup>Not accusative. <sup>2</sup>*officium*. <sup>3</sup>he was unable . . . so he advanced: instead of making these two clauses correlative, as they are in English, make the first a dependent clause expressing the reason with *cum* and the subjunctive, and omit "so." A common difference between Latin and English in the relation of clauses is well illustrated in this case. <sup>4</sup>Use *orātiō*. <sup>5</sup>by some chance or other: *I know not by what chance*. <sup>6</sup>The result was: what is the Latin form into which the clause must be cast, before it can be rendered into Latin? <sup>7</sup>Not *ut*, but *nē*. <sup>8</sup>*atque*: not *et*. The Latin ways of expressing a series were: (1) A, B, C; (2) *et* A *et* B *et* C; (3) A, B, *Cque*; (4) A, B, *atque* C; much less frequently, A, B, *et* C.



### VIII. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Quality: 251; H. 419, II.
2. Locative forms and uses: 258, c, Rem., and d;  
H. 425, II., and 426, 2.
3. Accusative of Duration: 256; H. 379.
4. Find illustrations of 1 in the text of I.; of 2 in  
the text of II. and IV.

1. What was the cause of the condemnation of Miltiades? 2. On what charge was he accused? 3. A few years before Pisistratus had been tyrant at Athens. 4. On account of his usurpation the Athenians feared Miltiades. 5. For he had been tyrant in the Chersonese.

6. For many years he had held absolute sway. 7. Although he was just, he was called "tyrant." 8. Miltiades seemed unable<sup>1</sup> to be a private citizen. 9. Habit seemed to make him ambitious for power.<sup>2</sup> 10. Not by violence did he obtain<sup>3</sup> his power, but by the consent of his people. 11. He was a man of the utmost gentleness and affability.<sup>4</sup> 12. Access to him was open to all, even<sup>5</sup> to the humblest. 13. He was a man of great influence with<sup>6</sup> all his fellow-citizens. 14. Amongst all states he had a noble name, and his reputation in<sup>7</sup> military affairs was very great.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> seemed unable: *seemed not to be able.* <sup>2</sup> make him ambitious: *draw him to desire of power.* <sup>3</sup> Not *obtineō*, which commonly means "keep." <sup>4</sup> The Latin writers were fond of saying a quality is in a man, instead of saying he has the quality. In this sentence you may imitate the expression in the text, and say, *There was in that man*, etc., or use the descriptive ablative, or the descriptive genitive. <sup>5</sup> *etiam*. <sup>6</sup> Not *cum*. <sup>7</sup> in military affairs: *of military affairs.*

### VIII. Latine Scribenda.

Although the Athenians accused Miltiades on a charge in regard to Paros,<sup>1</sup> yet they in fact<sup>2</sup> feared his power. For, a few years before, the usurpation of Pisistratus had existed<sup>3</sup> at Athens, and in the Chersonese Miltiades had absolute power. For this reason<sup>4</sup> he was called *tyrannus*. Now all are both considered and called *tyranni* who have unlimited power in a<sup>5</sup> state which has enjoyed<sup>6</sup> liberty.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> on a charge in regard to Paros: express in Latin by two words. <sup>2</sup> in fact: *rē vērā*. <sup>3</sup> had existed: *had been*. <sup>4</sup> For this reason: *quam ob rem*. <sup>5</sup> Use *is*. <sup>6</sup> In Latin they say *used*.

## THEMISTOCLES.

## I. Latine Dicenda.

1. The Gerundive: 113, d; H. 200, IV., and 543.
2. **Cum** Causal with the Subjunctive: 326; H. 517.
3. Absolute Comparative: 93, a; H. 444, 1.
4. Dative with certain Intransitive Verbs: 227;  
H. 385, I. and II.

## 1.

1. The father of Themistocles, the Athenian, was Neocles. 2. He married<sup>1</sup> an Acarnanian woman, of whom Themistocles was born. 3. Themistocles made amends for his youthful faults<sup>2</sup> by great virtues. 4. No one is put before him; few are thought his equals. 5. But it is necessary to begin at the beginning. 6. To his parents he was not satisfactory. 7. He lived too fast and neglected his estate. 8. His father disinherited him, but the disgrace did not break him down. 9. The disgrace could be wiped out by the greatest industry.

## 2.

1. He deemed the utmost industry necessary.<sup>3</sup> 2. He devoted himself wholly to the state and very actively served his friends.<sup>4</sup> 3. The result was that in a short time he became famous. 4. The Athenians managed no matter of unusual importance<sup>5</sup> without him. 5. For he found out most speedily what was<sup>6</sup> needful. 6. He could judge very correctly what was needful. 7. He was not less ready in execution than in forming plans. 8. He was not less shrewd regarding things future than about

present matters. 9. He could easily explain in an assembly of the people those things which he found to be best.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> married: *led (as) wife*. <sup>2</sup> youthful faults: *faults of beginning youth*. <sup>3</sup> necessary: *opus esse*. <sup>4</sup> Not accusative. <sup>5</sup> matter of unusual importance: in Latin, *greater matter*. <sup>6</sup> Not the indicative.

### I. Latine Scribenda.

Neocles, an Athenian, married an Acarnanian woman, who gave birth to <sup>1</sup>Themistocles. In his youth he displeased his father, by whom he was disinherited; but he made up for his faults, since he devoted <sup>2</sup> himself wholly to the state and served his friends with the utmost diligence in private suits. He was able to think out what was needful and to explain it in assemblies of the people: and since he was <sup>2</sup> no less ready in action, in a short time it came about that he was famous.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> who gave birth to: express this clause as it is in the text. <sup>2</sup> Imperfect subjunctive after *cum*.



### II. Latine Dicenda.

1. Accusative of Gerund and Gerundive: 300; H. 544.
2. Dative of Service: 233; H. 390.
3. *Cum* with Subjunctive in Narration: 325; H. 521, II. 2.
4. Indirect Questions: 334; H. 529, I.
5. Find in the text an illustration of Lat. Dic. I. 4.

#### 1.

1. Themistocles took part in <sup>1</sup> public affairs in the war with Corcyra. 2. The Athenians made him commander for carrying on this war. 3. Not only for the time being, <sup>2</sup> but also for subsequent wars, the state was rendered more warlike. 4. For he prevailed upon his fellow-citi-

zens to build<sup>3</sup> a fleet. 5. He prevailed on the Athenians to use<sup>4</sup> money for building a fleet. 6. The money which came in from the mines was wasted.<sup>5</sup> 7. It was wasted every year through the distribution of it<sup>6</sup> by the magistrates.<sup>7</sup> 8. So they built a fleet of a hundred ships. 9. With this fleet, after the Corcyreans had been crushed, Themistocles pursued the pirates. 10. By him the sea was rendered safe for the time being.

## 2.

1. Having pursued<sup>8</sup> the pirates, he enriched<sup>9</sup> the citizens. 2. Besides, the Athenians were made very skilful in naval warfare. 3. This was very useful<sup>10</sup> to all Greece in subsequent time. 4. It was seen in the Persian war that it was<sup>11</sup> useful to all Greece. 5. Now all Greece sees how useful<sup>12</sup> a fleet is. 6. Xerxes made war on all Europe with very great forces. 7. Never had any one<sup>13</sup> before or after such enormous forces on land and sea. 8. For his fleet consisted<sup>14</sup> of 1200 war-ships and 2000 transports. 9. Moreover, he had as land forces 700,000 foot and 400,000 horse. 10. All the transports followed the war-ships.

## 3.

1. The report of his coming was spread through all Greece. 2. The Athenians above all were aimed at. 3. On account of their great fear they sent to Delphi. 4. What in the world will they do in view of their situation? 5. The Pythia replies, directing<sup>15</sup> them to defend themselves with wooden walls. 6. No one understands what in the world this answer means.<sup>16</sup> 7. But Themistocles convinces the people that the wooden walls are their ships. 8. They approved<sup>17</sup> of his plan and betook themselves with their property on shipboard.

9. The citadel was committed to some priests and elderly men. 10. The rest of the town was abandoned by the people.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>took part in: **capessō** is transitive. <sup>2</sup>for the time being: **in praesentia**. <sup>3</sup>Not the infinitive. <sup>4</sup>Remember that **ūtor** is followed by the ablative. <sup>5</sup>The Latin word is not in the passive. <sup>6</sup>of it: omit. <sup>7</sup>Use the genitive. <sup>8</sup>Here the Latin exactly corresponds to the English, because the verb is deponent. <sup>9</sup>enriched: two words in Latin. <sup>10</sup>was very useful: *was for great aid*. <sup>11</sup>Not the indicative. <sup>12</sup>how useful: *for how great aid*. <sup>13</sup>“Any one” after a negative is **quisquam**. <sup>14</sup>consisted: *was*. <sup>15</sup>Omit. <sup>16</sup>Why should the subjunctive be used? <sup>17</sup>Express by a participle.

## II. Latine Scribenda.

When the people had chosen him commander for carrying on the Coreyrean war, he prevailed on<sup>1</sup> his fellow-citizens to build a fleet of a hundred ships. With this fleet, built with the money that came in annually from the mines, he not only broke the power of the Coreyreans, but pursued the pirates, who had rendered the sea unsafe. The result was that the Athenians were made very skilful in naval warfare, and more warlike for<sup>2</sup> subsequent time. This fleet proved very useful to the Athenians afterwards; for, when the report of the coming of Xerxes had been spread through all Greece, and when they were the object of attack,<sup>3</sup> they betook themselves to these ships. They had sent to Delphi to inquire what they should do, but no one understood the answer of the Pythia. What it meant<sup>4</sup> they could not tell. Themistocles, however, persuaded them that the ships were the “wooden walls.”

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>prevailed on: use **persuādeō**, followed by **ut**. <sup>2</sup>in with the accusative. <sup>3</sup>they were the object of attack: *they were aimed at*. <sup>4</sup>What it meant: *in what it was strong*.



**III. Latine Dicenda.**

1. Relative Clauses of Purpose: 317; H. 497, I.
2. Ablative *locō* without a preposition: 258, f; H. 425, II. 2.
3. Position of *enim*: 345, b; H. 569, III.
4. Find in the text an illustration of Lat. Dic. I. 4.

**1.**

1. This plan displeased many. 2. His plan displeased many states. 3. Many preferred to have the fight take place<sup>1</sup> on land. 4. Chosen men were sent to Thermopylæ with King Leonidas. 5. The Lacedæmonians sent chosen men to occupy Thermopylæ. 6. Thermopylæ was occupied by the men whom the Lacedæmonians sent. 7. At first the barbarians did not advance further. 8. They did not suffer the barbarians to advance further. 9. But they could not withstand the enemy, and all perished in the same place. 10. Leonidas, the king, perished with all his men in that place. 11. A fight took place with the king's navy<sup>2</sup> near Artemisium.

**2.**

1. In this battle<sup>3</sup> the common fleet of all Greece engaged. 2. The fleet consisted of<sup>4</sup> three hundred ships, of which two hundred belonged to the Athenians. 3. There was danger that the fleet of Greece might be surrounded. 4. The ships engaged between Artemisium and the mainland. 5. After the battle the Greeks left Artemisium and stationed their fleet over against Athens. 6. For they had not dared to remain in the same place, for fear<sup>5</sup> they should be surrounded by the multitude of the Persians. 7. For there was danger that the enemy might sail round<sup>6</sup> Eubœa. 8. Although they had come off with a drawn battle, yet they did not remain in the same

place. 9. The result was that they set their fleet in the straits near Salamis.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>to have the fight take place: *it to be fought*. <sup>2</sup>king's navy: *royal marines*. <sup>3</sup>In this battle: *in which battle*. <sup>4</sup>consisted of: *was of*. <sup>5</sup>for fear: *nē*. <sup>6</sup>sail round: use *superō*.

### III. Latine Scribenda.

Several states preferred<sup>1</sup> to fight on land rather than on the sea. Accordingly Thermopylæ was occupied by Leonidas with a small band, in order that the barbarians might not<sup>2</sup> advance any farther. They perished, but Themistocles, with the common fleet of Greece, sought the straits between Eubœa and the mainland, and fought in that place. There was danger that the Persians would surround them, and a double peril threaten<sup>3</sup> them, if they should remain. So they doubled<sup>4</sup> Eubœa and anchored<sup>5</sup> off Salamis.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>Several states preferred: *it pleased several states more*. <sup>2</sup>in order that . . . not: *nē*. <sup>3</sup>threaten: use *premō*. <sup>4</sup>doubled: use *superō*. <sup>5</sup>anchored: *stationed their fleet*.



### IV. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative Absolute: 255 and Note; H. 431.
2. Accusative and Infinitive: 272; H. 535, I.
3. Partitive Genitive: 216; H. 396, IV.
4. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. I. 2; III. 2.

#### 1.

1. Xerxes, after taking Thermopylæ, advanced against<sup>1</sup> Athens. 2. As there were no defenders, he destroyed the city by fire. 3. The priests whom he found in the citadel he put to the sword.<sup>2</sup> 4. The terrified mariners

dared not remain and were on the point of dispersing<sup>3</sup> to their homes. 5. A majority urged defending<sup>4</sup> themselves by their own walls. 6. At that time Eurybiades, king of the Lacedæmonians, had the chief command. 7. Him<sup>5</sup> Themistocles could not move by his words. 8. Yet he declared that all would perish,<sup>6</sup> if they dispersed.<sup>7</sup> 9. They could be a match for their enemies, if they were united.<sup>8</sup> 10. As Eurybiades was unmoved, Themistocles sent the most faithful slave he had to the king of the Persians. 11. This slave went to the king by night and made report. 12. He reported in the words of his master, that the enemies of the king were in flight.

## 2.

1. His words were: "Your enemies are in flight. 2. If they get off,<sup>9</sup> you will pursue them thus scattered. 3. You will be forced to pursue them one by one. 4. And so the labor will be greater, and the time of pursuit<sup>10</sup> longer. 5. You will finish the war with very great labor and in much longer time. 6. Therefore my master urges you to attack them at once. 7. By doing this you will crush all together in a short time." 8. Themistocles wished all to be forced to fight. 9. The barbarian heard the intelligence, and did not suspect that there lurked any deception.<sup>11</sup> 10. And so the next day he fought in a narrow sea, a place extremely unfavorable to himself. 11. The sea was so narrow that it was very advantageous for his enemies. 12. The king was unable to deploy his ships in the straits. 13. So the cunning of one Greek, more than the arms of all Greece, defeated the Persians.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>advanced against: observe that *accēdō* is often followed by the accusative. <sup>2</sup>put to the sword: *killed*. <sup>3</sup>were on the point of dispersing: express by the imperfect tense. <sup>4</sup>urged

defending: *urged that they should defend.* <sup>5</sup> Him: *whom.* <sup>6</sup> that all would perish: *all to be about to perish.* <sup>7</sup> if they dispersed: express in one word. <sup>8</sup> if they were united: one word. <sup>9</sup> Use the future perfect. <sup>10</sup> time of pursuit: *time of pursuing.* <sup>11</sup> any deception: *anything of deception.*

#### IV. Latine Scribenda.

But when Xerxes had advanced against Athens and had found there no defenders, he destroyed the city by fire. The seamen, frightened by the flames, urged that they should disperse to their homes, but the plan did not please Themistocles. To Eurybiades, who had command <sup>1</sup> of the fleet, he said, "United, we are a match for the barbarians; scattered, we shall all perish." But since he was <sup>2</sup> not able to move him, he sent the most faithful slave he had <sup>3</sup> to the king of the Persians, in order to force his countrymen to fight. For this slave announced that the Greeks were <sup>4</sup> in flight, and urged that the king should attack them at once. So he, hearing <sup>5</sup> the advice of Themistocles, brought on an engagement, <sup>6</sup> for he did not suspect any deception; <sup>7</sup> but being unable <sup>8</sup> to draw out all his ships, he was defeated.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> had command of: use the imperfect of **praesum**. <sup>2</sup> After **cum**, meaning *since*, what mode is used? <sup>3</sup> the most faithful slave he had: the order in the text is, *of his slaves what one he had most faithful*. Mark how this order brings the word for "most faithful" into an emphatic position. <sup>4</sup> Present infinitive. <sup>5</sup> Not the present participle. <sup>6</sup> brought on an engagement: express this by one word. <sup>7</sup> did not suspect any deception: *suspected nothing of deception.* <sup>8</sup> being unable: *since he was unable.*

### V. Latine Dicenda.

1. Clauses of Result : 319 ; H. 500, I. and II.
2. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing : 331, f ; H. 498, III.
3. Ablative of Separation : 243 ; H. 413.
4. Adjectives used like English Genitive : 190 ; H. 395, N. 2.
5. Find illustrations of 1 in the text of I., III., IV.

#### 1.

1. Although the king was unsuccessful<sup>1</sup> at Salamis, still he had great forces left. 2. So numerous were the forces of the king that even then the Greeks could be crushed. 3. The king was able to crush the Greeks by means of the forces that he then had. 4. Yet was he a second time dislodged from his position. 5. A second time was he deprived of his advantage by the same man. 6. Themistocles was afraid the king<sup>2</sup> would persist in waging war. 7. So he informed him that this was being planned.<sup>3</sup> 8. "The bridge," said he,<sup>4</sup> "which you have made over the Hellespont with great labor, my fellow-citizens will destroy."

#### 2.

1. "Then your return into Asia, my friend, will be cut off. 2. By the destruction of the bridge<sup>5</sup> you will be cut off from your return from Europe into Asia." 3. He convinced the king by these words. 4. Accordingly he returned within thirty days. 5. Thus it was that<sup>6</sup> the sagacity of one man freed<sup>7</sup> Greece from slavery. 6. The victory at Salamis is the first that can be compared with that at Marathon.<sup>8</sup> 7. Just as<sup>9</sup> at Marathon, a small number defeated enormous<sup>10</sup> forces. 8. For just so at Salamis a small number of ships defeated a prodigious fleet. 9. Within the memory of man so large a fleet had not been utterly<sup>11</sup> defeated.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> was unsuccessful: *managed ill.* <sup>2</sup> was afraid the king: *was afraid lest the king.* <sup>3</sup> that this . . . planned: *this to be planned.* <sup>4</sup> said he: **inquit.** <sup>5</sup> By the destruction of the bridge: *the bridge destroyed.* <sup>6</sup> Thus it was that: express by one short word. <sup>7</sup> **liberō** is followed by the ablative without a preposition. <sup>8</sup> that at Marathon: express by one word. <sup>9</sup> Just as: **sicut.** <sup>10</sup> Many English adjectives in the positive degree must be expressed in Latin by superlatives. <sup>11</sup> utterly defeated: **dēvicta est.**

### V. Latine Scribenda.

Although<sup>1</sup> the king had great forces left, yet a second time did Themistocles deprive him of his advantage; for he informed him that by the destruction of the bridge over the Hellespont his return would be cut off.<sup>2</sup> So in less than thirty days the king returned into Asia by the bridge which he had made. The victory at Salamis can be compared with that at Marathon, for in both battles a very small force defeated a very large one. The result of the second victory was<sup>3</sup> that Europe was freed from the barbarians.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> What mode is necessary after **cum** meaning *although*? But **etsi**, *although*, does not determine the mode of the following verb. <sup>2</sup> would be cut off: *it to be going to be that*: **fore ut.** <sup>3</sup> The result . . . was: *by the second victory it was brought about that.*



### VI. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative with **ūtor**, etc.: 249; H. 421, I.
2. Ablative of Specification: 253; H. 424.
3. Superlative of Eminence with **quam**: 93, b; H. 170, 2 (2).
4. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. I. 2; III. 1; V. 1.

#### 1.

1. Although Themistocles had been great in this war, he was not inferior in peace. 2. Before this war the

Athenians were accustomed to use<sup>1</sup> the harbor of Phalerum. 3. But this harbor was neither a large nor a good one. 4. Accordingly, by the advice of Themistocles, they formed the threefold harbor of Piræus. 5. This they surrounded with walls, and made equal to the city<sup>2</sup> itself. 6. They so surrounded it with walls that they made it equal to the city itself in grandeur. 7. The result was that it surpassed Athens in usefulness. 8. The walls of the city itself were restored by the same man. 9. Likewise,<sup>3</sup> at his own personal peril, he rebuilt the walls of Athens. 10. The Lacedæmonians did not wish the Athenians to have any walls.

## 2.

1. For they desired them to be as weak as possible. 2. So they declared that no city<sup>4</sup> outside the Peloponnesus ought to have walls. 3. They thought that they had found<sup>5</sup> a plausible reason on account of the invasions of the barbarians. 4. Fortified places outside of the Peloponnesus might<sup>6</sup> be seized by their enemies. 5. For this reason they tried to stop the Athenians from building. 6. The aim of this was quite different from what<sup>7</sup> it seemed. 7. For they saw that they would have a contest<sup>8</sup> with the Athenians for the supremacy. 8. The two victories of Salamis and Marathon had given the Athenians great fame. 9. With all nations their fame was far<sup>9</sup> greater than that<sup>10</sup> of the Lacedæmonians themselves. 10. The Lacedæmonians heard that walls were building at Athens.

## 3.

1. Wherefore deputies were sent to forbid it. 2. But the Athenians did not wish to leave off, and so sent ambassadors to Lacedæmon.<sup>11</sup> 3. This embassy was undertaken by Themistocles, who said, "I will set out first

and alone. 4. Then the rest of the ambassadors will go forth, when the walls have been built.<sup>12</sup> 5. When the walls shall seem to be high enough for defence, then let the rest go forth."<sup>13</sup> 6. In the meantime all labored at the work, slaves and freemen. 7. After Themistocles had gone,<sup>14</sup> they built up the walls with great zeal. 8. And they did not<sup>15</sup> spare any<sup>16</sup> place, sacred or profane, public or private. 9. From all sides they gathered whatever seemed suitable for fortifying. 10. The result was that they built their walls of tombstones.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>were accustomed to use: express by the imperfect. <sup>2</sup>The dative, because *aequiperō* is used causatively. <sup>3</sup>Likewise: *idem*. <sup>4</sup>they declared that no city: *denied any city*. <sup>5</sup>that they had found: *themselves to have found*. <sup>6</sup>might be: use *possum*. <sup>7</sup>The aim of this . . . from what: *this looked far elsewhere and*. <sup>8</sup>that they would have a contest: *a contest to be going to be to themselves*. <sup>9</sup>far: *by much*. <sup>10</sup>that: omit. <sup>11</sup>Lacedæmon: *Lacedaemonem*. <sup>12</sup>have been built: *shall have been built*. <sup>13</sup>let . . . go forth: *exeant*. <sup>14</sup>The perfect usually after *postquam*. <sup>15</sup>Connect the negative with "and." <sup>16</sup>Express the adjective "any" by *ullus* after a negative.

## VI. Latine Scribenda.

By the advice of Themistocles the Athenians made the threefold harbor of the<sup>1</sup> Piræus, as<sup>2</sup> the harbor of Phalerum, which they had used, was neither a large nor a good one. By the same man the walls of the city were rebuilt. Now the Lacedæmonians did not wish Athens or<sup>3</sup> other cities to have walls, because there was danger that<sup>4</sup> enemies would occupy them. This reason seemed plausible, but it had an aim far different from what<sup>5</sup> appeared. They thus thought: "The Athenians have gained great glory by their victories, and we shall have a contest with them about the supremacy. Therefore we will send ambassadors to forbid<sup>6</sup> the building of



walls.”<sup>7</sup> When the ambassadors had come to Athens, Themistocles set out alone for Lacedæmon, and in the meantime slaves and freemen built up the walls, sparing neither sanctuaries nor tombs.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> of the: omit. <sup>2</sup> What mode follows *cum* meaning *since*, or *as*? <sup>3</sup> did not wish . . . or: *wished neither . . . nor*. <sup>4</sup> *nē*. <sup>5</sup> had an aim . . . what: *looked far elsewhere and*. <sup>6</sup> to forbid: use a relative clause. <sup>7</sup> the building of walls: *walls to be built*.



## VII. Latine Dicenda.

1. Causal Relative sentences: 320, e; H. 517.
2. Declarative sentences in Indirect Discourse: 336; H. 523, I.
3. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. IV. 3; VI. 1 and 3.

### 1.

1. Now Themistocles did not go at once to the magistrates on his arrival<sup>1</sup> at Lacedæmon. 2. He took pains to<sup>2</sup> deceive them as long as possible. 3. He alleged a reason in order that he might protract the time. 4. By alleging a suitable<sup>3</sup> reason<sup>4</sup> he protracted the time. 5. In the meantime he waited for his colleagues. 6. In the meantime none the less did the work of fortifying go on. 7. In this thing the Lacedæmonians were deceived by Themistocles. 8. They complained that he was deceiving.<sup>5</sup> 9. When<sup>6</sup> the ambassadors had come, he went to the ephors. 10. In their presence<sup>7</sup> he asserted that falsehoods<sup>8</sup> had been reported to them. 11. Now he had taken pains to inquire of<sup>9</sup> the other ambassadors about the fortifying. 12. From them<sup>10</sup> he heard that not much of the work of fortifying remained.

### 2.

1. None the less did he go to the ephors, in whose hands was the highest power. 2. “It is fair,” said he,

“to send men of rank, in whom<sup>11</sup> you have confidence. 3. They shall inquire into the matter. 4. They will take pains to examine the matter. 5. In the meantime I will remain as a hostage. 6. In the meantime keep me as a hostage.” 7. This seemed fair, and his request was complied with.<sup>12</sup> 8. In company with the three ambassadors went the colleagues of Themistocles by his advice. 9. Themistocles was unwilling for the ambassadors of the Lacedæmonians to be let go, before he should himself be sent back. 10. When they had reached Athens, he went to the magistrates and senate. 11. Thinking<sup>13</sup> they had arrived at Athens, Themistocles very frankly confessed. 12. “By my advice the Athenians are inclosing with walls the gods of Greece, the gods of their country, and<sup>14</sup> their household gods.”

### 3.

1. “This they do by the common right of all nations. 2. They are building up walls, so that<sup>15</sup> they can more easily defend the gods from an enemy. 3. Is<sup>16</sup> this useless to Greece? 4. Is this which they have done useless to Greece? 5. Is not<sup>17</sup> our city opposed as a rampart against the common enemies of Greece? 6. Near it already one royal fleet has suffered shipwreck. 7. The Lacedæmonians act unjustly, since they<sup>18</sup> have regard to their own sway. 8. This they have regard to,<sup>19</sup> rather than to what is useful to Greece as a whole. 9. Do you wish to recover your ambassadors, whom you have sent to Athens? 10. Then send me myself back; otherwise you will never receive them into your own country.” 11. So spoke Themistocles, and the Lacedæmonians let him go.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> on his arrival: **ut**, like **postquam**, is usually followed by the perfect indicative. <sup>2</sup> took pains to: *dave labor that*. <sup>3</sup> suit-

able: see the preceding chapter. <sup>4</sup> By alleging a suitable reason: *by a suitable reason alleged*. <sup>5</sup> that he was deceiving: not the indicative. <sup>6</sup> **postquam**. <sup>7</sup> In their presence: **apud quōs**. <sup>8</sup> falsehoods: *false things, falsa*. <sup>9</sup> inquire of: use **quaerō ex**. <sup>10</sup> them: use a relative pronoun. <sup>11</sup> in whom: no preposition in Latin. <sup>12</sup> his request was complied with: mark the singular idiom in Latin. <sup>13</sup> Use a perfect participle. <sup>14</sup> See Miltiades, *Scribenda VII*, note 8. <sup>15</sup> so that: **quō**. Why preferred here to **ut**? <sup>16</sup> Is: **num est**. <sup>17</sup> Is not: **nōnne est**. <sup>18</sup> since they: **quī**. <sup>19</sup> have regard to: *look on*.

### VII. Latine Scribenda.

When Themistocles had arrived at Lacedæmon, he tried for many days<sup>1</sup> to deceive the magistrates, who complained that the work went on<sup>2</sup> none the less. At last<sup>3</sup> his colleagues came, from whom Themistocles learned about the walls. Then he went to the ephors and asked them to send ambassadors to Athens, to find out<sup>4</sup> about the fortifying. He himself remained as a hostage, but his colleagues set out with the Lacedæmonians. When they had reached Athens, he confessed that he had spoken falsely. By his advice the Athenians were building up their walls, in order to defend their country more easily; a thing which was useful to all Greece, for their city was a bulwark against the barbarians. The Lacedæmonians seemed to regard their own supremacy rather than the interests of<sup>5</sup> Greece as a whole; but they sent back Themistocles, in order to recover their ambassadors.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> for many days: the accusative. <sup>2</sup> that the work went on: *the work to be getting done*. <sup>3</sup> at last: **postrēmō**. <sup>4</sup> to find out: use a relative clause. <sup>5</sup> the interests of: omit.

### VIII. Latine Dicenda.

1. Indirect Questions : 334 ; H. 529, I.
2. Relations of Place : 258 and following ; H. 427 and 428.
3. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing : 331, f ; H. 408, III.
4. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. III. 1 ; VII. 1.

#### 1.

1. After he had returned to<sup>1</sup> his own country, he did not escape the hatred of the Lacedæmonians. 2. The result was that he did not escape their hatred. 3. Neither was he able to avoid the dislike and fear of his fellow-citizens. 4. From this same fear it resulted that he was banished. 5. On account of this same fear Miltiades was condemned. 6. Banished by the votes of his own countrymen, Themistocles went to Argos. 7. He withdrew to the city of<sup>2</sup> Argos, after he had been banished. 8. There, for the time being, he lived in great esteem on account of his many shining qualities.<sup>3</sup> 9. But the Lacedæmonians, sending ambassadors to Athens, made complaints.<sup>4</sup> 10. They accused him in his absence on account of their hatred.

#### 2.

1. For they had been deceived by him in regard to the fortifying of Athens.<sup>5</sup> 2. So they said that he had made an alliance with the enemy to crush Greece. 3. They accused him because he had deceived them for the purpose of building walls.<sup>6</sup> 4. On this charge<sup>7</sup> his countrymen convicted him in his absence. 5. Hearing of this, Themistocles withdrew from Argos to Corcyra. 6. When he had removed<sup>8</sup> to Corcyra, he saw he was not safe in that island. 7. For the leading men there were afraid of the Lacedæmonians and the Athenians. 8. Themistocles saw that they were afraid. 9. They were

afraid that<sup>9</sup> war would be declared by the enemies of Themistocles. 10. So he, seeing their fear, fled for refuge<sup>10</sup> to Admetus.

### 3.

1. Now this Admetus, with whom he had a guest-friendship, was king of the Molossians. 2. It happened that<sup>11</sup> the king was temporarily absent. 3. When he came there, the king was absent for the time being.<sup>12</sup> 4. When he saw that the king was absent, he caught up his little daughter. 5. With her<sup>13</sup> he threw himself into a sanctuary which the king held in<sup>14</sup> the highest reverence. 6. This Themistocles did in order to<sup>15</sup> be received with greater sanctity. 7. When the king saw<sup>16</sup> that illustrious man holding his little daughter, he gave him his right hand. 8. He promised him protection<sup>17</sup> and made his promise good.<sup>18</sup> 9. Then Themistocles came out of the sanctuary. 10. The Athenians demanded Themistocles in the name of their state.

### 4.

1. But the suppliant to whom he had promised protection was not betrayed by Admetus. 2. Still in a place so near Athens his friend could not live safely enough. 3. Accordingly the king advised him to look out<sup>19</sup> for himself. 4. A sufficient guard was given to him, and by the king's order<sup>20</sup> he was conducted to Pydna. 5. Here he embarked on board a ship unknown to all the sailors. 6. At that time the army of the Athenians was at Naxos. 7. Thither, to<sup>21</sup> the great peril of Themistocles, a violent storm was bearing the ship. 8. If the ship goes<sup>22</sup> there, it will be fatal to Themistocles.<sup>23</sup> 9. Themistocles perceived that the ship was being borne<sup>24</sup> to Naxos. 10. He saw that he must perish.

## 5.

1. Necessity compelled him to speak to the skipper. 2. "Skipper," said he, "I am going to reveal to you who I am."<sup>25</sup> 3. I am Themistocles, son of Neocles, banished from my country. 4. On account of my enemies I am fleeing to Asia for refuge.<sup>26</sup> 5. I promise you a great reward,<sup>27</sup> if you save me." 6. The skipper replied, "Most illustrious man, I am filled with pity, and will keep this ship for a day and a night at a distance from the island. 7. The ship shall be kept at anchor, and I will suffer no one<sup>28</sup> to go out of her." 8. He was as good as his word,<sup>29</sup> and the next day landed Themistocles in safety at Ephesus. 9. Him Themistocles afterwards rewarded as he deserved.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> to: that is, *into*. <sup>2</sup> Omit. <sup>3</sup> shining qualities: one word in Latin. <sup>4</sup> made complaints: *complained*. <sup>5</sup> in regard to the fortifying of Athens: **dē Athēnis mūniendīs**. <sup>6</sup> Observe that **ad** with the gerundive in agreement with a noun, is a common way of expressing a purpose. Imitate here **ad Græciam opprimendam**. <sup>7</sup> On this charge: use the ablative. <sup>8</sup> When he had removed: express in two ways; first use **cum**, then **postquam** or **ut**. But what mode and tense with the latter particles? <sup>9</sup> **nē**. <sup>10</sup> fled for refuge: one word. <sup>11</sup> It happened that: **accidit ut**. <sup>12</sup> for the time being: use the same word as for *temporarily* above. <sup>13</sup> With her: *with whom*. <sup>14</sup> held in: *cherished with*. <sup>15</sup> in order to: **quō**, preferable to **ut**, because of the comparative following. <sup>16</sup> pluperfect subjunctive after **cum**. <sup>17</sup> promised him protection: literally, *received him into his protection*. <sup>18</sup> and made his promise good: *which he made good*. <sup>19</sup> to look out: not the infinitive. <sup>20</sup> **iussū**. <sup>21</sup> Compare **māgnā cum offēnsiōne**, Milt. VII. <sup>22</sup> goes: *shall have gone*. <sup>23</sup> will be fatal to Themistocles: *the necessity of perishing will be to Themistocles*. <sup>24</sup> was being borne: present passive infinitive. <sup>25</sup> Why must this be in the subjunctive? <sup>26</sup> fleeing for refuge: see note 10. <sup>27</sup> a great reward: *many things*. <sup>28</sup> and I will suffer no one: *nor will I suffer any one*. <sup>29</sup> He was as good as his word: *which things he made good*.

### VIII. Latine Scribenda.

Still Themistocles could not escape that fear of his fellow-citizens on account of which they had condemned Miltiades. He accordingly withdrew to Argos, where he lived with great dignity. But the Lacedæmonians accused him in his absence, and he was condemned on a charge of treason. It was no longer<sup>1</sup> possible for him<sup>2</sup> to reside in safety at Argos, a place so near<sup>3</sup> to Athens, and so he fled to King Admetus, by whom he was received on account of guest-friendship. For the time being the king protected him, but advised him to go to Pydna, and gave him a sufficient guard.<sup>4</sup> There he embarked on shipboard; but when a storm began to drive<sup>5</sup> the ship to Naxos, Themistocles, who was unknown to all, revealed to the master of the vessel who he was. The captain through compassion kept the vessel at anchor at a distance from the island, and landed the illustrious<sup>6</sup> man in safety at Ephesus.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> no longer: *nōn iam*. <sup>2</sup> possible for him: *he was able*. <sup>3</sup> a place so near: *in a place so near*. See a little farther on in the text. <sup>4</sup> a sufficient guard: the Latin idiom is, *enough of guard*. <sup>5</sup> began to drive: *had begun to bear*. <sup>6</sup> Best rendered by the superlative in Latin.

### IX. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Degree: 250; H. 423.
2. Temporal Clauses with *cum*: 325; H. 521, II. 2.
3. Substantive Clauses of Purpose: 331, a; H. 498, I.
4. Find in the text-illustrations of Lat. Dic. I. 4; IV. 1.

#### 1.

1. A great many persons have written that Themistocles crossed into Asia while Xerxes was reigning.

2. Did<sup>1</sup> Themistocles cross into Asia in the reign of Xerxes? 3. I do not know whether<sup>2</sup> he crossed into Asia while Xerxes was on the throne. 4. Nepos believes Thucydides in preference to all others.<sup>3</sup> 5. That most celebrated writer<sup>4</sup> has left a history of those times. 6. Moreover, in point of time he was nearer Themistocles than many others. 7. He was likewise<sup>5</sup> a citizen of the same state as<sup>6</sup> Themistocles. 8. For these reasons Nepos gives credence to him above all others. 9. Now he says that that famous man crossed into Asia in the reign of Artaxerxes. 10. To this king a letter was sent by the Athenian. 11. "O great king, I, Themistocles, have fled for refuge to you, because all Greece has driven me away. 12. If you take me under your protection, you shall have in me a good friend."

## 2.

1. "Your father, it is true,<sup>7</sup> found me a resolute enemy. 2. I made war against him and brought many evils upon his house. 3. By fighting I defended my country in the battles at Artemisium and at Salamis as long as was needful.<sup>8</sup> 4. Afterwards, however, I did him many great<sup>9</sup> services<sup>10</sup>; for my country was then in safety, while he was in peril. 5. By me myself was he freed from peril. 6. For by me was he informed concerning the bridge which he had made over the Hellespont. 7. The plan was this,<sup>11</sup> to destroy that bridge and surround him himself. 8. Since he wished to return into Asia by that same bridge, I took pains<sup>12</sup> to inform him. 9. Now I am come,<sup>13</sup> O king, asking your friendship. 10. I ask that you allow me to come to you. 11. First, however, suffer<sup>14</sup> me to live here a year in safety. 12. If I ob-



tain<sup>15</sup> this favor,<sup>16</sup> I will then talk with you about all these matters.”

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Begin with **num.** <sup>2</sup> **utrum**, followed by the imperfect subjunctive. <sup>3</sup> in preference to all others: one word in Latin. <sup>4</sup> **scriptor.** <sup>5</sup> likewise: **idem.** <sup>6</sup> as: *of which.* <sup>7</sup> it is true: **quidem.** <sup>8</sup> as long as was needful: **quamdīū necesse fuit.** <sup>9</sup> many great: *many and great.* <sup>10</sup> **bona.** <sup>11</sup> The plan was this: *this was aimed at, or planned.* <sup>12</sup> I took pains to: **operam dedī ut.** <sup>13</sup> Express by the perfect. <sup>14</sup> Present subjunctive. <sup>15</sup> If I obtain: *if I shall have obtained.* <sup>16</sup> **venia.**

### IX. Latine Scribenda.

Thucydides, nearest in point of<sup>1</sup> time to Themistocles of all those who have left a history of the Persian war, writes that that illustrious man crossed into Asia and went to Artaxerxes. He had brought very many evils upon the house of that king as long as he had to<sup>2</sup> defend his country, and while he was himself in great peril. Afterwards,<sup>3</sup> when the battle at Salamis had been fought, he informed King Xerxes of the plan of<sup>4</sup> destroying the bridge over the Hellespont. Accordingly then he fled for refuge to his son and sought his friendship, which the king granted. Moreover, he requested of the king a year's time, and having got it,<sup>5</sup> went to him, when the time had elapsed, and conversed with him about many things.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> in point of: *in regard to.* <sup>2</sup> he had to: *to him it was necessary.* <sup>3</sup> Afterwards: **postea**, not **postquam**, which means *after that, or when.* See near the end of Chap. VIII. <sup>4</sup> of the plan of: *this to be aimed at, that.* <sup>5</sup> and having got it: *which having got, he.*

**X. Latine Dicenda.**

1. Accusative of Duration : 256 ; H. 379.
2. Moods and Tenses of Indirect Discourse : 337 ; H. 527.
3. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. III. 1 ; IV. 2.

**1.**

1. The king admired such greatness of mind, and wished to win over the man. 2. Accordingly he granted the favor which Themistocles asked. 3. The favor of living in safety a year in Persia was granted by the king. 4. Within that time<sup>1</sup> he became learned in the language and literature of the Persians, for he devoted himself to study.<sup>2</sup> 5. Then he was able to speak becomingly in presence of the king. 6. For he had been devoting himself during the entire year to the Persian language. 7. So learned had he become that he spoke with the greatest propriety.<sup>3</sup> 8. He spoke far better than many Greeks who had been born in Persia. 9. He made many promises<sup>4</sup> to the king and was presented with great gifts. 10. To the king he promised that he (Themistocles) would crush<sup>5</sup> Greece in war.

**2.**

1. "You shall crush Greece," said he, "if you will follow my advice."<sup>6</sup> 2. His words were most acceptable to his royal highness, and he was sent to Magnesia, in Asia Minor. 3. Returning<sup>7</sup> to Asia Minor, Themistocles lived for some<sup>8</sup> years in Magnesia. 4. That city furnished him bread, Lampsacus wine, and Myus condiments. 5. Fifty talents a year furnished him all the bread he wanted.<sup>9</sup> 6. The king gave him Lampsacus from which to get<sup>10</sup> wine. 7. Such presents did the great king make to Themistocles the crafty.<sup>11</sup> 8. He

died and was buried near the town of Magnesia. 9. His tomb and statue remained to the time of Nepos. 10. Concerning his death many have written various accounts,<sup>12</sup> but Nepos follows the authority of Thucydides.

### 3.

1. He follows the authority of Thucydides in preference to all others. 2. Themistocles is said to have died of disease. 3. There was a report that he died of poison. 4. The report was that he took poison of his own accord. 5. He was not able to make good what he had promised the king. 6. He had made many promises about crushing Greece. 7. His friends secretly buried his bones in Attica. 8. Having been convicted of treason, he could not be buried in his own country. 9. To bury his bones in Attica was (a thing) not permitted by the laws. 10. Such is the account<sup>13</sup> transmitted by Thucydides.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Within that time: express by the ablative. <sup>2</sup> **studium**. <sup>3</sup> with the greatest propriety: one word in Latin. <sup>4</sup> made many promises: *promised many things*. <sup>5</sup> that he would crush: *himself to be going to crush*. <sup>6</sup> follow my advice: *use my plans*. <sup>7</sup> Turn by a clause with **cum**. Here the best order is, **Themistoclēs, cum**. <sup>8</sup> **aliquot**, indeclinable. <sup>9</sup> all the bread he wanted: *enough of bread*. <sup>10</sup> from which to get: *whence he should get*. <sup>11</sup> Use **dolōsus**. <sup>12</sup> various accounts: *in many ways*. <sup>13</sup> Such is the account, etc.: *such things has Thucydides handed down to memory*.

## X. Latine Scribenda.

Such greatness of mind the king admired, and wished to have Themistocles for<sup>1</sup> a friend. Themistocles devoted the whole year which the king granted to him to the language of the Persians, and when this had passed,<sup>2</sup> spoke in the king's presence very fittingly. What he

promised was very acceptable to the king, who presented him with great gifts and sent him back<sup>3</sup> to Asia (Minor). Three cities were given him by the king to furnish<sup>4</sup> him bread, wine, and sauce. He died at Magnesia, from which city his remains were secretly carried to Attica by his friends, and there buried. There was a report that he died of poison, which he took because he could not make good what he had promised<sup>5</sup> the king about crushing his own native country.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Omit. <sup>2</sup> when this had passed: turn by the ablative absolute. <sup>3</sup> sent back: use **remitto**. <sup>4</sup> Not the infinitive. <sup>5</sup> The subjunctive to convey the idea, *as was said*.

# PART THIRD.

## CAESAR: DE BELLO GALLICO.

### BOOK I., CHAPS. I.-X.

For the Latin Text, see pages 168-179.

For references, see the grammars of Allen and Greenough,\* and Harkness.

The learner is expected to find in the Latin text illustrations of the grammatical principles selected, as a part of his preparatory study.

#### I. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Specification: 253; H. 424.
2. Gerund and Gerundive construction: 300; H. 544.
3. Perfect Participle as a predicate adjective: 291, b;  
H. 550, N. 2.

#### 1.

1. Gaul as a whole<sup>1</sup> is divided into three parts. 2. In Cæsar's time<sup>2</sup> Gaul was divided into three parts. 3. One part was inhabited by the Belgæ, another by the Aquitani, the third by the Galli. 4. In Cæsar's language the Celtæ were called Galli. 5. The language, customs, and laws of all these<sup>3</sup> differed from each other. 6. The bravest of all were the Belgæ, who were farthest away from the Roman<sup>4</sup> province. 7. The Roman province was very far away from the brave Belgæ. 8. From the civilization and refinement of the province the Belgæ were far removed. 9. And hence<sup>5</sup> traders very seldom penetrated to them. 10. Those things which were brought in by traders tended to weaken character.<sup>6</sup>

\* Revised edition.

## 2.

1. With the Germans, who lived very near, the Belgæ were constantly waging wars. 2. The Helvetii also were accustomed to contend<sup>7</sup> in daily fights with the Germans. 3. Hence nearly all the rest of<sup>8</sup> the Gauls were surpassed in bravery by the Helvetii. 4. Now<sup>9</sup> they would keep<sup>10</sup> the Germans off from their own borders, now<sup>9</sup> carry on war within their borders. 5. Of the three parts of Gaul one was occupied by the Galli. 6. Cæsar says that this part began<sup>11</sup> at the river Rhone. 7. The Garumna River, the ocean, and the territories of the Belgæ formed its boundaries.<sup>12</sup> 8. That part which the Belgæ occupied began at the remotest confines of Gaul. 9. It has been said that it faces northeast. 10. Aquitania faced northwest.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> as a whole: **omnis** gets this sense in the text from its position. <sup>2</sup> In Cæsar's time: **Caesaris temporibus**. <sup>3</sup> Put the demonstrative pronoun first in the sentence. <sup>4</sup> **Rōmānā**. <sup>5</sup> And hence: *from which cause*. <sup>6</sup> character: put the Latin noun in the plural. <sup>7</sup> were accustomed to contend: express by the imperfect. <sup>8</sup> the rest of: *remaining*. <sup>9</sup> Now . . . now: **interdum . . . interdum**. <sup>10</sup> would keep: compare note 7. <sup>11</sup> that this part began: not the indicative. <sup>12</sup> formed its boundaries: *confined it*.

## I. Latine Scribenda.

Of all who inhabited Gallia in Cæsar's time the bravest were the Belgæ. They extended from the lower part of the river Rhine to the remotest borders of Gallia, and hence were very far away from the Roman province, and very near the Germans, with whom they waged wars almost incessantly. The rest of Gallia was occupied by the Aquitani and the Celtæ, who differed from each other in language, laws, and valor. With all these Cæsar

waged wars successfully,<sup>1</sup> because the Romans greatly<sup>2</sup> surpassed the Gauls in civilization and steadfastness.<sup>3</sup>

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> successfully : *prōsperē*. <sup>2</sup> greatly : *longē*. <sup>3</sup> steadfastness : *fortitūdine animi*.

## II. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Cause : 245 ; H. 416.
2. Substantive Clauses of Purpose : 331 ; H. 498.
3. Dative with certain intransitive verbs : 227 ; H. 385.
4. Position determined by emphasis : 344, N ; H. 561, I.
5. Find illustrations of 4 in the text of I.

### 1.

1. Among the Helvetii there was a rich and high-born man, Orgetorix. 2. Cæsar says that<sup>1</sup> Orgetorix was the richest and most high-born of all the Helvetii. 3. He was led on by ambition for<sup>2</sup> royal power. 4. And hence<sup>3</sup> he made a league of the noble and rich. 5. This league of the noblest and richest was made while Messala and Piso were consuls. 6. Orgetorix prevails on the Helvetii to go forth<sup>4</sup> from their borders. 7. And so<sup>5</sup> they went forth bag and baggage.<sup>6</sup> 8. The Helvetii surpassed<sup>7</sup> all the rest of the Gauls in prowess. 9. It has been said that the Helvetii surpassed all the rest of the Gauls in prowess. 10. Is it not<sup>8</sup> very easy to get power over all Gaul? 11. To this course<sup>9</sup> Orgetorix persuaded his fellow-citizens<sup>10</sup> very easily. 12. He persuaded them more easily on this account, because they were hemmed in all around.

### 2.

1. On one side there was the river Rhine. 2. This river was a very broad and deep one.<sup>11</sup> 3. On another

side the high range of<sup>12</sup> the Jura separated them from the Sequani. 4. On the third side they were separated by lake Lemannus from our province. 5. The result of this was<sup>13</sup> that they were very near our province. 6. And hence they could easily go out from their territories. 7. They could easily wage war on our province. 8. But they could less easily make war upon their neighbors, the Sequani. 9. Hence great was the grief that affected them. 10. They felt very badly because they could not make war on their neighbors. 11. In view of their renown in war their territories were too narrow. 12. Yet<sup>14</sup> they extended not less than a hundred and eighty miles in width.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> that: not **ut**. <sup>2</sup> for: not the dative. <sup>3</sup> And hence: see Dicenda I., note 5. <sup>4</sup> to go forth: not the infinitive. <sup>5</sup> And so: **itaque**. <sup>6</sup> **cōpiæ** in the text does not mean *forces*. <sup>7</sup> Observe the case with **præcēdō** in the text of I., and compare **præstō** in this chapter. <sup>8</sup> Is it not: **nōne est**. <sup>9</sup> To this course: *this*. <sup>10</sup> fellow-citizens: use **civis suus**. <sup>11</sup> one: omit. <sup>12</sup> range of: **mōns**. <sup>13</sup> The result of this was: *by these things it was effected*. <sup>14</sup> Yet: **tamen**.

## II. Latine Scribenda.

The Helvetian country was hemmed in on all sides by high mountains and broad rivers, and consequently<sup>1</sup> the inhabitants<sup>2</sup> could not<sup>3</sup> wander widely nor make war on their neighbors. But they were fond of fighting, and surpassed the rest of the Gauls in prowess. The result was that Orgetorix, making a conspiracy<sup>4</sup> of the nobility, was able to persuade the Helvetii to emigrate.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> and consequently: see Dicenda I., note 5. <sup>2</sup> inhabitants: **incolae**. <sup>3</sup> not: **neque**. <sup>4</sup> making a conspiracy: *a conspiracy having been made*.



### III. Latine Dicenda.

1. Partitive Genitive : 216 ; H. 397.
2. Superlative of Eminence : 93, b ; H. 170, 2.
3. Indirect Discourse : 336, 2 ; H. 523, I. and 524.
4. Clauses of Result with **quā** : 319, d ; H. 501, II. 2.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. I. 2 ; II. 2.

#### 1.

1. These things led the Helvetii to get ready<sup>1</sup> pack-animals and wagons. 2. The influence of Orgetorix also<sup>2</sup> moved them. 3. They got together those things which had to do with the expedition. 4. They got together such things as had to do with<sup>3</sup> the expedition. 5. The greatest possible number of pack-animals and wagons was bought. 6. They sowed as much land as possible.<sup>4</sup> 7. In order that a supply of grain might be on hand, they sowed great fields.<sup>5</sup> 8. Peace and friendship were established with neighboring states. 9. A period of two years sufficed for these preparations.<sup>6</sup> 10. The departure was determined on by law for the third year. 11. An embassy to the neighboring states was undertaken by Orgetorix. 12. For<sup>7</sup> the Helvetii chose him for this embassy.

#### 2.

1. Among the Sequani there was one Casticus,<sup>8</sup> whose father had been called friend by the Roman people. 2. The father, moreover,<sup>9</sup> had held the sovereignty during many years. 3. For these reasons<sup>10</sup> Orgetorix persuaded Casticus to lay hands on the sovereignty. 4. Dumnorix, also, he persuaded to attempt the same thing. 5. This he was able to do, because Dumnorix was popular with the masses.<sup>11</sup> 6. In order to strengthen<sup>12</sup> the league, he gave him his own daughter in marriage.

7. The three men thought that it was easy to do. 8. They thought that to accomplish their undertakings was an easy thing<sup>13</sup> to do. 9. "There is no doubt," said Orgetorix, "that the Helvetii are the most powerful people of all Gaul. 10. I am myself about to get the supremacy in my own state. 11. By my resources and my army I will gain the government for you." 12. By these arguments they were induced to exchange<sup>14</sup> a pledge and an oath.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> led . . . to get ready: use the subjunctive with **ut** after **addūcō**. <sup>2</sup> also: **quoque** always follows the word which it modifies. <sup>3</sup> had to do with: use the subjunctive here, but not in the preceding sentence. <sup>4</sup> This sentence is not to be turned literally into Latin. <sup>5</sup> See note 4. <sup>6</sup> for these preparations: the evident meaning is, *for completing these preparations*. <sup>7</sup> for: **enim**, but not first. <sup>8</sup> one Casticus: **Casticus quīdam**. <sup>9</sup> moreover: **autem**, but not first. <sup>10</sup> For these reasons: an equivalent can be found in the text of I., and a different one in the text of II. <sup>11</sup> masses: the Latin word is in the singular. <sup>12</sup> strengthen: use **cōfirmō**. <sup>13</sup> thing: omit. <sup>14</sup> induced to exchange: see note 1.

### III. Latine Scribenda.

For these reasons and on account of the influence of Orgetorix, who was popular with the masses,<sup>1</sup> the Helvetii decide to emigrate.<sup>2</sup> First,<sup>3</sup> however, they buy up beasts of burden and wagons, and get ready a large supply of grain for<sup>4</sup> the march, after<sup>5</sup> establishing peace with the neighboring states. An embassy to those states<sup>6</sup> was undertaken by Orgetorix, who persuaded two men to lay hands on<sup>7</sup> the sovereignty in their own states. They, hoping<sup>8</sup> through three most powerful and resolute clans to possess themselves of the whole of Gaul, gave each other pledges and oaths.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> with the masses: not **cum** and the ablative. <sup>2</sup> to emigrate: see the text of II. <sup>3</sup> First: **primum**, since the sense is, *the*

*first thing they do*; **primō** would mean *at first*. <sup>4</sup> for: **in** with the accusative, because the idea is of *purpose*. So **in mātirimōnium**, in the text of this chapter. <sup>5</sup> after establishing, etc.: best rendered by the ablative absolute following "however." <sup>6</sup> An embassy to those states: *to which states an embassy*. <sup>7</sup> to lay hands on: not the infinitive. <sup>8</sup> hoping: may be turned by a clause with **cum**.



#### IV. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Time: 256; H. 429.
2. Clauses of Result as Appositives: 332, f; H. 501, III.
3. Agent expressed by **per** with the acc.: 246, b; H. 415, I. N. 1.
4. Temporal Clauses with **cum** and the subj.: 325; H. 521, II. 2.
5. Find illustrations of 1 and 3 in the text of III.

##### 1.

1. Informers<sup>1</sup> disclosed this conspiracy to the Helvetii.  
 2. By them<sup>2</sup> Orgetorix was required to plead his cause in chains. 3. Their customs require him to plead his cause under arrest. 4. If he is condemned,<sup>3</sup> this punishment must follow.<sup>4</sup> 5. He must be burned with fire.  
 6. Was<sup>5</sup> Orgetorix burned at the stake?<sup>6</sup> 7. Far from it<sup>7</sup>; he got off through his retainers and debtors.  
 8. Nevertheless<sup>8</sup> on the day appointed he came to the trial with ten thousand men, retainers and thralls.  
 9. In order not to<sup>9</sup> plead his cause, he brought to the same place all his household.

##### 2.

1. This act<sup>10</sup> incensed the state, which tried to enforce its authority. 2. Since the state<sup>11</sup> was incensed, it tried to enforce its authority. 3. The state did not enforce its authority, because Orgetorix died. 4. The magistrates endeavored to collect a great number of men from the

country districts. 5. These men were collected for the purpose of asserting the right of the state. 6. The Helvetii think that<sup>12</sup> Orgetorix committed suicide. 7. While the state was excited on account of his treason,<sup>13</sup> Orgetorix committed suicide. 8. There is a suspicion that he died<sup>14</sup> by his own hand. 9. Cæsar says such<sup>15</sup> a suspicion is not lacking.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> informers: **indicēs**. <sup>2</sup> By them: *by whom*. Observe how much more the Latin connects sentences by relative words than does the English. <sup>3</sup> If he is condemned: mark how the Latin expresses this by one word. <sup>4</sup> this punishment must follow: *it behooves this punishment to follow*. <sup>5</sup> Begin with **num**. <sup>6</sup> Do not try to think of a word for "stake." <sup>7</sup> Far from it: **minimē**. <sup>8</sup> Nevertheless: **tamen**. <sup>9</sup> In order not to: one short word in Latin. <sup>10</sup> act: the Latin employs **rēs** very frequently where the English requires a more specific word. <sup>11</sup> Since the state: the better order in Latin is, **civitās cum**. <sup>12</sup> that: not **ut**. <sup>13</sup> treason: **prōditiōnem**. <sup>14</sup> that he died: *him to have died*. <sup>15</sup> such: **tālem**.

#### IV. Latine Scribenda.

When this conspiracy was divulged to the Helvetii,<sup>1</sup> they tried to compel Orgetorix to plead his cause under arrest; but<sup>2</sup> he, by bringing<sup>3</sup> to the trial a great number of men, effected his escape. Then<sup>4</sup> the magistrates were incensed<sup>5</sup> on account of his audacity,<sup>6</sup> and were going to enforce<sup>7</sup> the authority of the state by arms, if<sup>8</sup> Orgetorix had not<sup>8</sup> died.<sup>9</sup> The suspicion was not wanting that he died by his own hand.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Begin with **Helvētīi**, followed by the ablative absolute. <sup>2</sup> but: **sed**. <sup>3</sup> by bringing: use the perfect participle of **condūcō**. <sup>4</sup> Then: **tum**. <sup>5</sup> were incensed: express by a participle. <sup>6</sup> audacity: use **audācia**. <sup>7</sup> were going to enforce: **exsecūtūri erant**. <sup>8</sup> if . . . not: **nisi**. <sup>9</sup> had . . . died: pluperfect subjunctive.

## V. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative Absolute: 255; H. 431.
2. Ablative of Difference: 250; H. 423.
3. Position of **quisque** and a reflexive pronoun: H. 569, I. 2.
4. Substitutes for perfect active participle: 290, d; H. 550, N. 4.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. II. 2, 3, and 4.

## 1.

1. After his death the Helvetii attempted to go forth from their territories. 2. They tried to emigrate just the same.<sup>1</sup> 3. None the less did they carry out their resolution.<sup>2</sup> 4. At length,<sup>3</sup> having set fire to their towns and villages, they were ready for their enterprise.<sup>4</sup> 5. All their towns, in number about twelve, together with the isolated dwellings, were burned. 6. Four hundred villages were burned by the Helvetii. 7. By burning<sup>5</sup> all their dwellings they took away the hope of return. 8. Now they were ready for braving all dangers.

## 2.

1. They resolved to carry with them a supply<sup>6</sup> of ground corn. 2. Burn, ye Helvetii, all the corn except what ye intend to carry with you. 3. Order each man to carry from home provisions for three months. 4. Now, thinking they were ready to encounter danger, they receive the Boii as allies. 5. The Boii were received by the Helvetii as allies. 6. They persuaded their neighbors to adopt the same plan. 7. They prevailed on the Rauraci to burn their villages. 8. The result was<sup>7</sup> that the Rauraci set out together with the Helvetii.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>just the same: begin with these, as the emphatic words. <sup>2</sup>their resolution: express by a relative clause with its antecedent. <sup>3</sup>At length: **iam**, like our *at length*, or *now*, looks

backward ; or, like our *already, now*, looks forward. Which way does the "now" of the eighth sentence look ? <sup>4</sup> enterprise : see Dicenda IV., note 10. <sup>5</sup> By burning : use the perfect participle in agreement with the noun. <sup>6</sup> supply : the word is in the text of III. <sup>7</sup> The result was : find the expression in the text of II.

### V. Latine Scribenda.

After the death of Orgetorix the Helvetii determined to emigrate. Accordingly,<sup>1</sup> in order to take away all hope of returning home, they deemed it the best thing<sup>2</sup> to do<sup>3</sup> to burn their villages and isolated dwellings. The corn, moreover,<sup>4</sup> which they did not intend to carry with them, they ordered to be burned. Now they thought<sup>5</sup> they were ready to face all dangers, and so<sup>5</sup> prevailed on their neighbors to attempt the same enterprise<sup>6</sup> and set out with them.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Accordingly : *for which reason*. Find the expression in the text of I., and see Dicenda IV., note 2. <sup>2</sup> best thing : **optimum**. <sup>3</sup> to do : imitate an expression in the text of III. <sup>4</sup> moreover : **autem**. <sup>5</sup> they thought . . . and so : it is better not to translate literally ; use a participle and omit "and so." Observe how frequently the Latin uses a participle where the English puts a clause ; the text of this chapter is rich in illustrations. <sup>6</sup> to attempt the same enterprise : *having attempted the same* (thing).



### VI. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Quality : 251 ; H. 419, II.
2. Potential Subjunctive : 311, a ; H. 485.
3. Locative Ablative : 258, f ; H. 425, II. 2.
4. Accusative with **ante diem** : 259, e ; H. 642, III. 3.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. II. 3 & 4 ; V. 2.

#### 1.

1. By only two routes could the Helvetii go out from home. 2. Moreover these two ways were difficult.

3. But one of these two routes they thought to be easy. 4. To emigrate by way of the Sequani was exceedingly difficult. 5. For on one side<sup>1</sup> was the Jura range, on the other the river Rhone. 6. So narrow<sup>2</sup> was this way, that it was difficult to haul wagons in single file. 7. Hardly by this route could wagons be hauled in single file. 8. The mountain, too, which hung over the way,<sup>3</sup> was very high. 9. Hence<sup>4</sup> a very few could block the way. 10. The other route, through our province, seemed much easier and more practicable.

## 2.

1. Across the Rhone were the territories of the Allobroges, whom the Romans had subdued. 2. This river could be crossed<sup>5</sup> in two places by fording. 3. Over<sup>6</sup> this river a bridge extended from Geneva to the territories of the Helvetii. 4. Thus<sup>7</sup> thought the Helvetii : "Will the Allobroges allow<sup>8</sup> us to go through their territories? 5. Shall we compel the Allobroges by force to allow<sup>9</sup> us to go through their territories? 6. They do not yet seem to be kindly disposed towards the Roman people. 7. We will either persuade them or compel them by force." 8. So<sup>10</sup> they got all things ready for the expedition and named a day. 9. On the appointed day all came to the bank of the Rhone. 10. On the 28th of March, in the consulship of Piso and Gabinius, they assembled.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> on one side: see the text of II. <sup>2</sup> So narrow: **tam angustum**. <sup>3</sup> the way: omit. <sup>4</sup> Hence: express by four words in Latin. See the text of II. <sup>5</sup> Could be crossed: **trānsitur**, in the text may be rendered, *can be crossed*. <sup>6</sup> Over: **in** with the ablative. <sup>7</sup> Thus: **haec**. <sup>8</sup> Will . . . allow: **patientur**. <sup>9</sup> to allow: either the infinitive or the subjunctive. <sup>10</sup> So: **itaque**.

## VI. Latine Scribenda.

The Helvetii decided<sup>1</sup> not to emigrate by the route between the Jura range and the Rhone, because it was extremely narrow and difficult. The other one, through the country of the Allobroges, seemed to them far easier and more practicable; moreover they thought it easy to persuade the Allobroges, because they were not kindly disposed to the Roman people, who had lately subdued them. Hence they made<sup>2</sup> all preparations for the expedition, and on the 28th of March, all assembled on the bank of the Rhone, in order to cross the river.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> decided: see the text of V. <sup>2</sup> made: use a participle.



## VII. Latine Dicenda.

1. Subjunctive with **dum**: 328; H. 519, II. 2.
2. Position determined by emphasis: H. 561, II.
3. Relative Clauses of Purpose: 317, 2; H. 497, I.
4. Accusative and Infin. as Appositive: 270, 2; H. 539, II.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. III. 2; VI. 1.

### 1.

1. This is announced to Cæsar, that the Helvetii are about to go<sup>1</sup> through our province. 2. When they attempted to cross the Rhone, Cæsar<sup>2</sup> set out from Rome.<sup>3</sup> 3. He made the very longest journeys he could. 4. Having arrived<sup>4</sup> in the neighborhood of Geneva, he made a levy of soldiers on the province. 5. On the whole province he levied the greatest possible number of soldiers. 6. For the Helvetii had arrived at the bank of the river, and were about to attempt<sup>5</sup> to march through the province. 7. Moreover Cæsar had but one legion in



farther Gaul. 8. The Helvetii could cross the river by the bridge into the country of the Allobroges. 9. It has been said that this bridge reached from the town of Geneva to the country of the Helvetii. 10. Accordingly<sup>6</sup> Cæsar ordered it to be cut down.

## 2.

1. Before long<sup>7</sup> the Helvetii learned of his coming. 2. The noblest men of the clan went to Cæsar as envoys. 3. Chiefs by the name of Nammeius and Verudoctius were sent to say: 4. "It is our purpose, O Cæsar, to go through the province without doing<sup>8</sup> any injury. 5. We ask an opportunity of going through your province, because we have no<sup>9</sup> other way. 6. We ask that we may do this with your consent." 7. Cæsar remembered that they had killed the consul L. Cassius and sent his army under the yoke. 8. Wherefore he did not think that concession should be made to men unfriendly to the Roman people. 9. Nevertheless he said: "I will take time to think it over. 10. If you desire<sup>10</sup> anything, you may return on the 13th of April."

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> about to go: **iter factūrōs**. <sup>2</sup> Cæsar: put first. It is very common in Latin to find some important word of the principal clause at the beginning of a period, then the dependent clause, then the completion of the principal clause. Apply this remark in writing the fourth sentence. <sup>3</sup> from Rome: is a preposition to be used? <sup>4</sup> Having arrived: for substitutes for the wanting perfect participle, see the grammatical references of Chap. V. 4. <sup>5</sup> were about to attempt: **erant cōnātūrī**. <sup>6</sup> Accordingly: see *Dicenda* III., note 10. <sup>7</sup> Before long: **brevi tempore**. <sup>8</sup> doing: omit. An English verbal substantive in *ing* following a preposition and governing a direct object is frequently not expressed in Latin. <sup>9</sup> no: mark the emphatic position of the word in the text, in spite of Allen and Greenough, p. 389, Rem. <sup>10</sup> desire: not the present tense.

### VII. Latine Scribenda.

Cæsar was in the neighborhood of Rome, when he was informed<sup>1</sup> that the Helvetii were about to cross the Rhone by the bridge which was near Geneva. Accordingly he set out<sup>2</sup> from the city, and in eight days<sup>3</sup> reached that town and cut down the bridge. He did not think<sup>4</sup> the enemy would cross by the fords; nevertheless he levied as many soldiers as he could, and to the envoys who came to him to ask the privilege of going through the province, he answered: "Let<sup>5</sup> me take time to think it over." This he said that time might intervene till he could get all things ready for preventing them.<sup>6</sup>

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> was informed: the perfect indicative. <sup>2</sup> set out: see the text of V. <sup>3</sup> in eight days: ablative of time *within which*. <sup>4</sup> did not think: it is better to make this clause concessive; *though*, etc. Modern English loves to juxtapose sentences, Latin to interlock them. <sup>5</sup> Let: *liceat*. <sup>6</sup> for preventing them: see the text of III.



### VIII. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Separation: 243; H. 413.
2. Indirect Questions with *sī*: 334, f; H. 529, II. 1.
3. Use of *ūllus* in negative sentences: 105, h; H. 457.
4. Perfect Indicative after *postquam*, *ubi*, *ut*: 324; H. 518.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. V. 1; VII. 2.)

#### 1.

1. It has already been said that Cæsar had one legion with him. 2. Furthermore<sup>1</sup> the soldiers for whom he had made a requisition<sup>2</sup> on the province came in the mean time. 3. By means of these soldiers he carried along a wall and a trench some<sup>3</sup> nineteen miles. 4. The

wall and the trench extended from Lake Lemannus to the Jura range. 5. Cæsar says the territories of the Sequani were separated from those of<sup>4</sup> the Helvetii by the Jura. 6. Were not the Helvetii hemmed in by Lake Lemannus and the river Rhone? 7. The wall and the fosse were on the side of<sup>5</sup> our province. 8. The wall which Cæsar built was sixteen feet high. 9. Having finished<sup>6</sup> the wall and the fosse, Cæsar's soldiers constructed redoubts. 10. By means of his redoubts and garrison, Cæsar was more easily able to prevent a passage.

## 2.

1. He completed these preparations,<sup>7</sup> so that he might more easily prevent the enemy from crossing.<sup>8</sup> 2. Still<sup>9</sup> they tried afterwards<sup>10</sup> to cross by force against his will. 3. At length<sup>11</sup> the day came which had been agreed on with the envoys. 4. They returned to the crafty<sup>12</sup> Roman and begged that they might be allowed to cross. 5. "By no means,"<sup>13</sup> said the Roman. "I cannot give any one the privilege<sup>9</sup> of going through the province. 6. Besides,<sup>14</sup> if you try to cross by force, against my will, I will prevent you." 7. Then the Helvetii spoke to each other<sup>15</sup> thus: "We will try whether, by joining boats and making rafts, we can force a passage. 8. In some places, where there are fords, the river is quite shallow."<sup>16</sup> 9. But the strength of the fortification and the missiles of the Roman soldiers drove them back. 10. At last, disappointed in their hope, they abandoned their attempt.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Furthermore: the same word rendered *moreover* and *too* in Dicenda VI. <sup>2</sup> Do not try to think of a word for "requisition." <sup>3</sup> some: see the text of V. <sup>4</sup> those of: *that* and *those*, used in English instead of repeating a noun, are commonly not expressed at all in Latin. <sup>5</sup> on the side of: see the text of I. <sup>6</sup> Having fin-

ished: see Dicenda VII., note 4. <sup>7</sup> these preparations: **haec**.  
<sup>8</sup> from crossing: use the infinitive. <sup>9</sup> See the text of VII. <sup>10</sup> afterwards: **postea**. <sup>11</sup> At length: **dēnique**. <sup>12</sup> crafty: use **dolōsus**.  
<sup>13</sup> By no means: **minimē**. <sup>14</sup> Besides: **praeterea**. <sup>15</sup> to each other: the same phrase that was translated *from each other* in the text of I. <sup>16</sup> Do not try to render this clause literally.

### VIII. Latine Scribenda.

In the mean time, when the soldiers had come together from the province, Cæsar employed<sup>1</sup> them for building a wall<sup>2</sup> and fortifying redoubts, in order that he might easily keep the Helvetii from crossing.<sup>3</sup> When these works were finished, and the envoys came to him, he declared that he could not, consistently with the custom of the Roman people, permit<sup>4</sup> them to go through the province. None the less<sup>5</sup> did the Helvetii make boats and rafts, and try by day and night to see<sup>6</sup> if they could force a passage; but the missiles and onsets of the soldiers drove them back.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> employed: for the word and the construction, see the text of V. <sup>2</sup> for building a wall: for the construction, see the text of III. & V. <sup>3</sup> keep . . . from crossing: one word. <sup>4</sup> permit: see the text of VI. <sup>5</sup> None the less: see the text of V. <sup>6</sup> to see: omit.



### IX. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of *way by which*: 258, g.
2. Ablative of Means: 248, c; H. 420.
3. Cum Causal with Subjunctive: 326; H. 517.
4. Substantive Clauses of Result: 332; H. 501.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. II. 1 & 4; III. 2.

#### 1.

1. It was said above that there were<sup>1</sup> only two routes out of Helvetia. 2. By one they could not migrate, be-

cause Cæsar was unwilling. 3. By the other they could not go forth, if the Sequani were unwilling. 4. On account of the Jura, the river, and<sup>2</sup> the redoubts, there was left no third way. 5. By their own influence the Helvetii could not persuade the Sequani. 6. Being unable to prevail on them themselves, Dumnorix, an Æduan, was sent as an envoy. 7. They thought he could persuade the Sequani, because he had<sup>3</sup> great influence among them. 8. Besides, having married the daughter of Orgetorix, he was friendly to the Helvetii. 9. For these reasons<sup>4</sup> they asked<sup>5</sup> him to go as intercessor. 10. "You, Dumnorix, by your popularity, will be able to gain our request from the Sequani."

## 2.

1. "You are our friend, and you have married the daughter of our chief, Orgetorix." 2. Now<sup>6</sup> Dumnorix, being ambitious for sovereign power, eagerly desired a revolution. 3. And so he was willing to undertake the embassy<sup>7</sup> to the Sequani. 4. "I want," said he to himself,<sup>8</sup> "to have as many states as possible bound to me." 5. So he went to the Sequani and made the following speech:<sup>9</sup> 6. "The Helvetii, O ye Sequani, wish to go through your territories, because other way have they none. 7. They will give pledges to make<sup>10</sup> their journey without doing harm. 8. I ask that you give them pledges not to bar them from their journey." 9. In this way<sup>11</sup> he obtained right of way from the Sequani for the Helvetii. 10. In a short time<sup>12</sup> he effected an exchange<sup>13</sup> of hostages.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> were: present time relatively to "said." <sup>2</sup> and: use *que*. Where? <sup>3</sup> had: the subjunctive in a dependent clause of indirect discourse. <sup>4</sup> For these reasons: see *Dicenda* III., note 10.

<sup>5</sup> asked: see the text of VII. <sup>6</sup> Now: *at*. <sup>7</sup> embassy: see the text of III. <sup>8</sup> to himself: *sēcum*. <sup>9</sup> made the following speech: *said these* (things). <sup>10</sup> to make: not the infinitive. <sup>11</sup> In this way: *sic*. <sup>12</sup> In a short time: see *Dicenda* VII., note 7. <sup>13</sup> an exchange: a cumbrous expression in Latin is necessary, since *permūtātiō* was, for some reason, not much used.

### IX. Latine Scribenda.

Since there was left only the way through the Sequani by which the Helvetii could migrate, they resolved<sup>1</sup> to send some one<sup>2</sup> to them as mediator. For this purpose<sup>3</sup> they selected<sup>4</sup> Dumnorix, an Æduan, to go and say<sup>5</sup> that they proposed to make a journey through their territories, because they had no other way; for that, having tried<sup>6</sup> to cross the Rhone and go through the Province, Cæsar had prevented them by force. Dumnorix, as a friend to the Helvetii, undertook the negotiation, and was so successful<sup>7</sup> as to gain their request.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> resolved: see the text of V. <sup>2</sup> some one: *aliquem*. <sup>3</sup> purpose: the Latin word *rēs* does duty for many sorts of "things." <sup>4</sup> selected: see the text of III. <sup>5</sup> to go and say: for the construction, see the text of VII. <sup>6</sup> having tried: recast the sentence and begin with *cōnātōs*. <sup>7</sup> was so successful: *tam bene gessit*.

### X. Latine Dicenda.

1. Dative with certain compounds: 228; H. 386.
2. Substantive Clauses as Appositives: 329 and 2.
3. Position of Monosyllabic Prepositions: 345, a, 2; H. 565, 3.
4. Position determined by emphasis: 344; H. 569, III. 1.
5. Find in the text illustrations of *Lat. Dic.* III. 3; IX. 1.

#### 1.

1. The Helvetii intend to journey through the country of the Sequani. 2. Not far from the Sequani and Ædoui

are the territories of the Santones. 3. Into their country, which is very near the Province, they purpose to march next.<sup>1</sup> 4. If they do<sup>2</sup> this, it will be very perilous to the Province. 5. For they are warlike men and enemies of the Roman people. 6. Therefore<sup>3</sup> to have such<sup>4</sup> men in an open and very fruitful country will be a peril to the Romans. 7. For this reason it behooves<sup>5</sup> you, Cæsar, to hasten into Italy and levy two legions there. 8. But first<sup>6</sup> Labienus, your lieutenant, must be placed in command of<sup>7</sup> those garrisons which you have. 9. Where is the shortest route into farther Gaul from Aquileia? 10. Let<sup>8</sup> the three legions wintering about Aquileia be led out<sup>8</sup> from winter quarters.

## 2.

1. With five legions, hasten by forced marches through the Alps. 2. For the Sequani are permitting the Helvetii to march into places contiguous to the Province. 3. Presently<sup>9</sup> they will be a hundred miles distant from the Rhone. 4. By the shortest route Cæsar hastened from the hither province into farther Gaul. 5. On the march he defeated the Centrones and others, who had occupied higher positions. 6. They tried to prevent the passage of his army,<sup>10</sup> because they were enemies of the Roman people. 7. After defeating the barbarians,<sup>11</sup> Cæsar came through from Ocelum in seven days. 8. Ocelum, from which Cæsar came by forced marches, is in the hither province. 9. The last town of the hither province and the nearest to the territories of the Vocontii is Ocelum. 10. From these he led his army amongst the Segusiavi, the first on the other side of the Rhone.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> next: **deinde**. <sup>2</sup> If they do: future indicative.  
<sup>3</sup> Therefore: compare the Latin equivalent in the text of this chap-

ter with that in I. <sup>4</sup> such: *tālēs*. <sup>5</sup> it behooves: for the word and the construction, see the text of IV. <sup>6</sup> first: *primum*. <sup>7</sup> must be placed in command of: *praeficiendus est*. <sup>8</sup> Let . . . be led out: present subjunctive. <sup>9</sup> Presently: see *Dicenda VII.*, note 7. <sup>10</sup> passage of his army: not to be rendered literally. <sup>11</sup> barbarians: use *barbari*.

### X. Latine Scribenda.

Report was made to Cæsar that the Sequani, through the intercession of Dumnorix, had allowed the Helvetii to journey through their country. It seemed<sup>1</sup> to him that this would be attended with great danger to the Ædui, who were friends of the Roman people, and to the Province; so he set out for<sup>2</sup> the hither province, in order to lead five legions with him into Gaul by the shortest route. This he accomplished with the utmost despatch,<sup>3</sup> although,<sup>4</sup> the barbarians tried by several engagements to prevent the passage of his army through the Alps.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> seemed: see the text of VI. <sup>2</sup> set out for: see the text of V.; use the preposition *in*. <sup>3</sup> with the utmost despatch: *celerrimē*. <sup>4</sup> although: *cum* with the subjunctive.



## THE WAR WITH THE BELGÆ.

## BOOK II., CHAPS. I.-X.

I. *Latine Dicenda.*

1. Accusative of the Gerundive to express purpose: 300.
2. Subjunctive after verbs of fearing: 331, f; H. 498, III.
3. Dative with certain intransitive verbs: 227; H. 385, I. & II.
4. Declaratory Sentences in Indirect Discourse: 336, 2; H. 523, I.
5. Position of emphatic modifiers of a noun: 344, a, 1, 2; H. 505, 1.

## 1.

1. Frequent reports were brought into hither Gaul to Cæsar. 2. Letters from<sup>1</sup> Labienus were brought to Cæsar, who was in winter quarters. 3. While Cæsar<sup>2</sup> was in winter quarters, he was informed by Labienus about<sup>3</sup> the Belgæ. 4. Cæsar has said that the Belgæ inhabit<sup>4</sup> a third part of Gaul. 5. All the Belgæ conspired against the Roman people<sup>5</sup> and exchanged hostages. 6. These are the causes of the conspiracy. 7. In the first place, they are afraid that all Gaul will be subdued.<sup>6</sup> 8. They are likewise afraid that Cæsar will lead his army against them.<sup>7</sup>

## 2.

1. In the next place, they have been stirred up by some Gauls. 2. These<sup>8</sup> are indignant that an army of the Romans is wintering and getting a foothold in Gaul. 3. "As the Germans lived<sup>9</sup> a long time in Gaul," said they, "so now the Romans are wintering in the same place."<sup>10</sup> 4. Some are indignant from fickleness and levity of mind. 5. Some, who have means for hiring men,

are eager for a change of government.<sup>11</sup> 6. The sovereign power is held generally by the more powerful. 7. Under the Roman sway they cannot easily get royal power. 8. Those who have means can most easily get royal power.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> from : *of*. <sup>2</sup> While *Cæsar* : as *Caesar* would be the subject of the main clause in the Latin, the preferable order is, *Caesar cum*. <sup>3</sup> about : *de*. <sup>4</sup> inhabit : use *incolō*. <sup>5</sup> Roman people : is the Latin order the same? <sup>6</sup> will be subdued : the present subjunctive. <sup>7</sup> them : *themselves*. <sup>8</sup> These : use a relative pronoun. <sup>9</sup> lived : use *versor*. <sup>10</sup> in the same place : *eōdem locō*. <sup>11</sup> change of government : *new governments*.

### I. Latine Scribenda.

While *Cæsar* was wintering in hither Gaul, the Belgæ conspired for many reasons<sup>1</sup> against the Roman people and exchanged hostages. They had been stirred up by those who feared that all Gaul might be subdued by *Cæsar*'s army, which was getting<sup>2</sup> a foothold in their country. If the rest of<sup>3</sup> Gaul were subdued, *Cæsar* and *Labienus* could lead a Roman army against them. Besides, some were indignant because, under Roman sway, they could<sup>4</sup> less easily obtain the sovereignty, which the more powerful generally possess in Gaul.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> for many reasons : express by the ablative. <sup>2</sup> was getting : either the indicative or the subjunctive. <sup>3</sup> the rest of : use *reliquus*. <sup>4</sup> could : the indicative ; or the subjunctive to denote their view, not *Cæsar*'s.



### II. Latine Dicenda.

1. Relative Clauses of Purpose : 317, 2 ; H. 497, 1.
2. Position of Subordinate Clauses : 346, b ; H. 572.
3. Reflexive Pronouns in dependent clauses : 196, a, ff ; H. 449, 1.
4. Subjunctive with *quīn* after *nōn dubitō* : 332, g, N. 2 ; H. 505.
5. Find in the text an illustration of Lat. Dic. I. 4 and 5.

## 1.

1. The reports and the letters of Labienus alarmed Cæsar. 2. Cæsar was so<sup>1</sup> moved by the reports that he levied two legions. 3. Two new legions were raised by Cæsar, and sent into the interior of Gaul. 4. Q. Pedius was sent to lead off<sup>2</sup> the legions which Cæsar had levied. 5. The legions were led away by Pedius in the beginning of summer. 6. A little later<sup>3</sup> there began to be a supply of forage in the fields. 7. As soon as Cæsar saw that there was<sup>4</sup> forage, he went to the army himself. 8. The Senones and other Gauls were neighbors to the Belgæ. 9. To them<sup>5</sup> Cæsar gives the task of finding out<sup>6</sup> about the Belgæ.

## 2.

1. "Learn," said he, "those things which are going on among the Belgæ. 2. Then inform me concerning all matters." 3. So they found out and informed Cæsar. 4. This<sup>7</sup> they reported to Cæsar: "They are collecting a large band and are bringing an army into one place." 5. Then Cæsar did not hesitate, but marched against them. 6. He did not hesitate to march<sup>8</sup> against them. 7. First he got ready a corn supply, then he moved his camp. 8. In about fifteen days he came to the territories of the Belgæ. 9. He no longer<sup>9</sup> hesitated to move his camp and go to the borders of the Belgæ.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> so: *ita*. <sup>2</sup> to lead off: not the infinitive. <sup>3</sup> A little later: *paulō post*. <sup>4</sup> that there was: not the indicative. <sup>5</sup> them: use a relative pronoun. The Latin makes frequent use of relative pronouns to keep up a connection between successive sentences. <sup>6</sup> of finding out: *that they may find out*. <sup>7</sup> This: *these things*. <sup>8</sup> to march: *nōn dubitō*, meaning *I do not hesitate*, is more commonly followed by the infinitive than by *quīn* with the subjunctive. <sup>9</sup> no longer: *nōn iam*.

## II. Latine Scribenda.

When messages had come to Cæsar<sup>1</sup> by the Senones and other Gauls, who were neighbors of the Belgæ, he charged them<sup>2</sup> to find out what the Belgæ were doing. So they<sup>3</sup> found out, and informed him that the Belgæ were collecting forces, that they might march against his army. Then Cæsar sent the two legions lately<sup>4</sup> levied in hither Gaul, early in the summer, under command of Pedius,<sup>5</sup> and as soon as there was forage, went himself; for now he did not hesitate to march against them immediately.<sup>6</sup>

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Begin with "Cæsar." <sup>2</sup> charged them: *gave them the business.* <sup>3</sup> So they: *quī.* <sup>4</sup> *nūper.* <sup>5</sup> under command of Pedius: *express in two words.* <sup>6</sup> immediately: *cōnfestim.*



## III. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Comparison: 247; H. 417.
2. Position of most prominent words: 344; H. 561, I.
3. Verbs of Hindering with *quīn*: 332, g; H. 505, II.
4. Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse: 336, 2; H. 524.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. II. 2 and 3.

1. Of all the Belgæ the Remi were nearest to the rest of Gaul.<sup>1</sup> 2. To their territories<sup>2</sup> Cæsar came unexpectedly. 3. He came quicker than any one expected.<sup>3</sup> 4. Then envoys were sent to him by the Remi to speak in their behalf.<sup>4</sup> 5. These were the words of the envoys.<sup>5</sup> 6. "We put ourselves and all our property under the protection and power of the Roman people. 7. Neither have we made a league<sup>6</sup> with the rest of the Belgæ, nor have we conspired against the Roman

people. 8. We will perform your commands and help you with corn and everything else. 9. The Germans on this side of the Rhine have joined<sup>7</sup> the Belgæ, and<sup>8</sup> we cannot keep the Suessiones from uniting<sup>9</sup> with them. 10. The Suessiones are our brothers and kinsmen, who enjoy the same rights and laws. 11. They have the same power and the same magistrates with us ourselves. 12. Not even can these be prevented from conspiring.” 13. So great was the frenzy of all, that even<sup>10</sup> the Suessiones conspired with the rest of the Belgæ.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> the rest of Gaul: see how in the text “the rest of the Belgæ” is expressed. <sup>2</sup> To their territories: *of whom to the territories*. <sup>3</sup> than any one expected: *than all expectation*. <sup>4</sup> in their behalf: **prō sē**. <sup>5</sup> Do not render this sentence literally. <sup>6</sup> made a league: one word in Latin. <sup>7</sup> have joined: observe that the Latin uses a reflexive form. <sup>8</sup> and . . . not: **neque**. <sup>9</sup> from uniting: the Latin idiom is very different. <sup>10</sup> even: **etiam**.

### III. Latine Scribenda.

The coming<sup>1</sup> of Cæsar near the territories of the Remi was more speedy than any one would expect<sup>2</sup>; and when they<sup>3</sup> had found it out, the foremost men of their state were sent as legates. They, in behalf of the Remi, said they were ready to give Cæsar hostages and to receive him into their towns. They informed him that<sup>4</sup> the Germans were in arms, and that even<sup>5</sup> their own brothers and kinsmen could not<sup>5</sup> be kept by them from uniting with the Belgæ. “So great,” said they, “is the blind passion of all the Belgæ, that even the Suessiones cannot be kept from marching against you.”

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> coming: **adventus**. <sup>2</sup> than any one would expect: see note 3 in the preceding Dicenda. <sup>3</sup> and when they: *who when*. <sup>4</sup> that: **not ut**. <sup>5</sup> even . . . not: *not . . . even*.

#### IV. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Time : 256 ; H. 429.
2. Ablative of Cause : 245 ; H. 413.
3. Indirect Questions : 334 ; H. 529, I. and II.
4. Temporal Clauses with *cum* : 325 ; H. 521, II. 2.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. III. 4.

##### 1.

1. Then Cæsar asks them what states are<sup>1</sup> in arms, and what forces they can<sup>1</sup> put into the field. 2. They reply<sup>2</sup> as follows : 3. "Most of the Belgæ are of German origin,<sup>3</sup> and were led over the Rhine in ancient times on account of the fertility of the land. 4. Here<sup>4</sup> they settled and drove out the Gauls who used to inhabit these places. 5. They kept the Teutoni and Cimbri from entering<sup>5</sup> within their territories. 6. The Teutoni and Cimbri harassed all Gaul within the memory of your ancestors. 7. The consequence has been that the Belgæ assume great authority. 8. In military matters they put on<sup>6</sup> great airs. 9. Kinship and relationship by marriage have united us with them. 10. And the consequence is that we have found out everything." 11. "How great a number," asked Cæsar, "has each state promised for this war ?"

##### 2.

1. "The Bellovaci," replied the envoys, "can raise<sup>7</sup> a hundred thousand men. 2. They are foremost in bravery and influence and numbers. 3. They demand for themselves the control of the whole war. 4. The Suessiones have the most extensive and fertile lands, and they promise fifty thousand. 5. Galba is now king among them. 6. But formerly<sup>8</sup> Divitiacus was king, the most powerful

man of all Gaul. 7. For<sup>9</sup> he held sway not only over these regions, but over all Britain. 8. The chief command has been conferred on Galba by unanimous consent,<sup>10</sup> on account of his justice and wisdom. 9. The most distant are the Nervii, who are considered among the Galli themselves the fiercest. 10. We think they will furnish<sup>11</sup> about fifty thousand. 11. Those who call themselves by the common name of Germans have promised forty thousand."

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Why is the subjunctive necessary? <sup>2</sup> reply: use **respondeō**. <sup>3</sup> are of German origin: *sprung from the Germans*. <sup>4</sup> Here: **hic**. <sup>5</sup> from entering: the infinitive. <sup>6</sup> put on: *take to themselves*. <sup>7</sup> raise: mark the peculiar meaning of **cōficiō**. <sup>8</sup> formerly: **olim**. <sup>9</sup> For: **nam**. <sup>10</sup> unanimous consent: *by the will of all*. <sup>11</sup> will furnish: not the indicative.

#### IV. Latine Scribenda.

Cæsar learns from the envoys who came to him what the military power of each state is, from whom the Belgæ were sprung, and<sup>1</sup> on what account<sup>2</sup> they were led over the Rhine into Gaul. He found out that the Bellovaci had promised, in the common assembly of the Belgæ, a hundred thousand men, and had demanded the direction of the war as their right.<sup>3</sup> The envoys of the Remi said that the Belgæ were the only ones who had kept<sup>4</sup> the Teutoni and Cimbri from overrunning their lands; "From which event," said they, "it has resulted that they have assumed great authority in every military affair."

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> and: omit, or express by **atque**. <sup>2</sup> on what account: **quam ob rem**. <sup>3</sup> as their right: *for themselves*. <sup>4</sup> had kept: the subjunctive, as a dependent clause of indirect discourse.

### V. Latine Dicenda.

1. Clauses of Purpose: 317, 1; H. 497, II.
2. Accusative subject of Infinitive: 240, f; H. 536.
3. Perfect Participles of Deponents: 113, 2. N; H. 231, 2.
4. Perfect Indicative after **postquam, ubi, ut**: 324; H. 518.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. III. 2; IV. 3.

#### 1.

1. Cæsar encouraged the Remi and addressed them kindly. 2. But he ordered them to bring all their senate and the children of the leading men to him. 3. These<sup>1</sup> were brought punctually to the day, as hostages. 4. They did all that he had commanded punctually. 5. It greatly concerned the republic to keep the enemy's forces apart. 6. Cæsar showed Divitiacus how greatly it concerned<sup>2</sup> the state to keep the enemy's forces from uniting. 7. It concerned the common safety that he might not have to fight<sup>3</sup> with so great a number. 8. "We will keep the forces of the enemy apart," said he, "so as not<sup>4</sup> to have to fight<sup>5</sup> with so great a number at one time. 9. This can be done, if you lead<sup>6</sup> the forces of the Ædui into the country of the Bellovaci. 10. It can be done, if at the same time you lay waste their lands."

#### 2.

1. Soon<sup>7</sup> the forces of the Belgæ began to move<sup>8</sup> against Cæsar. 2. He saw that they were assembled in one place and were advancing against him. 3. He sent scouts, from whom he learned that the enemy were not far away. 4. Then, indeed, he led<sup>9</sup> his army over the river Axona, and hastened to pitch his camp there in the remotest part of the territories of the Remi. 5. By this movement<sup>10</sup> one side of his camp was protected by the



banks of the river. 6. Also his rear was rendered safe. 7. The Remi and other states were able to bring supplies to him. 8. Over this river a bridge had been made. 9. There a garrison was placed by Cæsar, and on the other side of the river, Sabinus was left with six cohorts. 10. The camp was fortified by a rampart and a fosse. 11. The former<sup>11</sup> was twelve feet in height, the latter<sup>12</sup> eighteen feet wide.<sup>13</sup>

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> These: use a relative pronoun. See Dicenda II, note 5. <sup>2</sup> it concerned: why is the subjunctive needed? <sup>3</sup> that he might not have to fight: the clause must first be cast into the passive impersonal form, in order to be turned into Latin. <sup>4</sup> so as not: **nē**. <sup>5</sup> have to fight: see note 3. <sup>6</sup> if you lead: future perfect. Why? <sup>7</sup> **mox**. <sup>8</sup> began to move: *were coming*. <sup>9</sup> he led: use a participle. <sup>10</sup> By this movement: *by which thing*. <sup>11</sup> The former: **illud**. <sup>12</sup> the latter: **haec**. <sup>13</sup> wide: **in lātitudīnem**.

### V. Latine Scribenda.

When Cæsar<sup>1</sup> had heard<sup>2</sup> what<sup>3</sup> the envoys said, he demanded their senate and the children of their leaders as hostages. He explained to Divitiacus how greatly it concerned the Roman people that he<sup>4</sup> should lead the forces of the Ædui into the country of the Bellovaci and lay waste their lands. After giving these instructions he sent off<sup>5</sup> scouts, who soon reported that the Belgæ were not far off. On getting this information,<sup>6</sup> Cæsar thought he ought to hasten<sup>7</sup> over the Axona and pitch his camp on the other side of the river, whither<sup>8</sup> the Remi and other states could bring supplies.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> When Cæsar: what is the preferable order? <sup>2</sup> had heard: the constructions with **cum** and **postquam** are illustrated in the text of this chapter and the preceding. <sup>3</sup> what: resolve into two words. <sup>4</sup> that he: the accusative. <sup>5</sup> sent off: *sent from himself*. <sup>6</sup> On getting this information: express in three words. <sup>7</sup> he ought to hasten: *it must be hastened by himself*. <sup>8</sup> whither: **quō**.

## VI. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of Separation: 243, a; H. 413.
2. Causal Clauses with **cum**: 326; H. 517.
3. Temporal Clauses with **cum**: 325; H. 521, II. 2.
4. Position determined by emphasis: 344; H. 561, II.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. II. 3; V. 4.

1. Cæsar says that a town of the name of Bibrax was eight miles distant from his camp. 2. He relates<sup>1</sup> that the Belgæ attacked this town with great fury on their march. 3. With difficulty did they hold out one day. 4. First<sup>2</sup> the Belgæ put a great number of men about the walls. 5. Then<sup>2</sup> they hurled stones against the wall and cleared it of defenders. 6. Finally<sup>3</sup> they formed a *testudo*, and, having advanced<sup>4</sup> up to the gates, began to undermine the fortifications. 7. All this they did easily. 8. For they threw so many<sup>5</sup> stones and javelins that no one was able to stand on the wall. 9. This method of siege is common to the Gauls and the Belgians. 10. Iccius, a man of the highest rank and popularity among his own people, had charge<sup>6</sup> of the town. 11. He was one of the envoys who came to Cæsar about peace. 12. When night had put an end to the assault, he sent a message to Cæsar's camp. 13. "I cannot hold out longer," said he, "unless you send me aid." 14. The Belgæ attacked the town with such great violence that Iccius could not hold out.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> relates: *nārrat*. <sup>2</sup> See the text of I. <sup>3</sup> Finally: *dēnique*. <sup>4</sup> having advanced: *when they had advanced*. <sup>5</sup> so many: *tot*. <sup>6</sup> had charge: not the pluperfect.

## VI. Latine Scribenda.

The Belgæ on their march attacked a town of the Remi, distant<sup>1</sup> eight miles from Cæsar's camp. When

they had thrown a great number of men around the walls, they advanced up to the gates and began to undermine the fortifications. The Remi who were in the town were unable to stand on the wall, for the stones and javelins were thrown by the enemy in great numbers. The Remi held out one day with extreme difficulty, and when night had interrupted the siege, begged<sup>2</sup> through messengers that Cæsar would send them aid.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> distant: *which was distant.* <sup>2</sup> begged: use *petō*.



## VII. Latine Dicenda.

1. Dative of Service: 233; H. 390.
2. Partitive Genitive: 216; H. 396, IV.
3. Genitive of the Gerundive: 298; H. 544, 1.
4. Position of Relative Pronouns: 344; H. 569, III.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. II. 2; V. 3.

1. Accordingly archers and slingers were sent by Cæsar to the relief of the townsmen. 2. The archers were<sup>1</sup> Cretans and Numidians, the slingers Baleares. 3. Those who were sent used the messengers as guides. 4. The guides were the same ones who had come as messengers from Iccius. 5. From their coming the hopes and the zeal of the Remi rose.<sup>2</sup> 6. Their hopes of defending themselves rose with their spirits.<sup>3</sup> 7. For the same reason hope of capturing the town forsook the enemy. 8. For this reason<sup>4</sup> they did not linger long before the town, but laid waste all the lands of the Remi which they could reach. 9. After burning the villages and dwellings of the Remi, all the forces of the enemy hastened against Cæsar. 10. They encamped less than two miles off. 11. Cæsar saw the smoke of the enemy's camp

and their watch-fires. 12. From this<sup>5</sup> he saw that the camp was eight miles in breadth. 13. The smoke and watch-fires indicated that the camp was two miles off.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Put the verb into the last clause. <sup>2</sup> the zeal of the Remi rose: do not try to render literally; observe also that *accēdō* is often used as a passive of *addō*. Recast the English sentence. <sup>3</sup> spirits: use *studium*. <sup>4</sup> For this reason: *quā ex causā*. <sup>5</sup> From this: *quā ex rē*.

### VII. Latine Scribenda.

At midnight archers and slingers, sent by Cæsar under the guidance of the messengers, set out for<sup>1</sup> the town which was beleaguered by the Belgæ; and when their approach was seen by the people in the town, the enthusiasm of the latter rose and the hope of the Belgæ departed, for now<sup>2</sup> they could not<sup>2</sup> get possession of the town. Accordingly they did not hesitate<sup>3</sup> to march against Cæsar, and pitch their camp less than two miles away; so that Cæsar, from his own camp, could see their watch-fires.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> set out for: *proficiscor ad*. <sup>2</sup> now . . . not: *nōn iam*. <sup>3</sup> hesitate: see the text of II.



### VIII. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative Absolute: 255, a; H. 431, 4.
2. Accusative and Infinitive as object: 272, Rem.; H. 535.
3. Conjunctions displaced by emphatic words: H. 569, III. 1.
4. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. IV. 3; V. 4.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. VI. 3; VII. 1.

#### 1.

1. The host of the enemy was so great that Cæsar at first refrained from fighting. 2. Moreover, their reputa-

tion for valor was very high. 3. Notwithstanding, he determines to try how effective the bravery<sup>1</sup> of the enemy is. 4. He tried daily by cavalry skirmishes to see<sup>2</sup> how daring his own men were.<sup>3</sup> 5. He would daily draw up<sup>4</sup> his army in front of the camp, on the hill where he had encamped.<sup>5</sup> 6. Since this hill<sup>6</sup> was a favorable place for fighting, he decided to fortify it. 7. Cæsar explains<sup>7</sup> over how much space in breadth the hill extended.<sup>8</sup> 8. When his army was drawn up,<sup>9</sup> it occupied the entire hill.

## 2.

1. On each side of this hill a trench of about four hundred feet in length was carried. 2. At the ends of the ditches redoubts were built and engines placed. 3. This he did so that his men might not be surrounded by the enemy. 4. Cæsar was afraid that<sup>10</sup> his men would be outflanked.<sup>11</sup> 5. The enemy was so strong in numbers<sup>12</sup> that he feared his legions would be surrounded. 6. When he had done all this, Cæsar decided to draw up six legions in front of his camp. 7. The two legions which had been levied last he left in camp. 8. These could be led out as a reinforcement, if any need should arise. 9. The forces of the enemy, too, were led out of camp and drawn up.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> how effective the bravery: recast the phrase. <sup>2</sup> to see: omit. <sup>3</sup> how daring . . . were: recast the phrase. <sup>4</sup> would draw up: use the imperfect. <sup>5</sup> encamped: use *castra mūniō*. <sup>6</sup> Since this hill: *which hill since*. <sup>7</sup> explains: use *doceō*. <sup>8</sup> extended: not indicative. <sup>9</sup> When his army was drawn up: two words in Latin. <sup>10</sup> afraid that: see the text of I. <sup>11</sup> outflanked: *surrounded on the sides*. <sup>12</sup> so strong in numbers: recast the phrase.

### VIII. Latine Scribenda.

The host of the enemy was so great,<sup>1</sup> and their reputation for courage so<sup>2</sup> pre-eminent, that Cæsar refrained from a general engagement<sup>3</sup>; still he decided to try skirmishes daily. Seeing,<sup>4</sup> by the cavalry skirmishes, that his own men were not inferior, after fortifying the hill on which he had set his camp, he drew up six legions in battle order, no longer<sup>5</sup> fearing<sup>6</sup> that his men might be surrounded by the host of the enemy. For on each side of the hill he had drawn wide ditches and had built redoubts at the ends<sup>7</sup> of them over against the enemy.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> so great: one word. <sup>2</sup> so: **tam**. <sup>3</sup> general engagement: one word in Latin. <sup>4</sup> Seeing: render by a clause. <sup>5</sup> no longer: **nōn iam**. <sup>6</sup> **veritus** rather than **verēns**. <sup>7</sup> at the ends: **ad extrēmās partēs**.



### IX. Latine Dicenda.

1. Position of **nōn**: 345, d; H. 569, IV.
2. Position of the main word: 344; H. 561, I.
3. Indirect Question introduced by **sī**: 334, f; H. 529, II. 1.
4. Pluperfect Subj. in Ind. Discourse: 286, Rem.; H. 525, 2.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. V. 4; VII. 1.

#### 1.

1. There was marshy ground between the enemy and the hill on which Cæsar had encamped. 2. The marsh which was between the Roman army and the enemy, was of no great size. 3. Cæsar waited to see if the enemy would begin to cross. 4. The enemy waited to see if Cæsar would cross. 5. Cæsar held his men ready under arms to attack<sup>1</sup> the enemy. 6. Moreover he addressed<sup>2</sup> his soldiers thus. 7. "We will wait to see if the enemy

begin to cross the marsh. 8. We will be ready in arms to attack them when they are stuck fast."<sup>3</sup>

## 2.

1. In the meantime there were cavalry skirmishes daily between the two lines. 2. One fight was rather favorable to the Romans, but<sup>4</sup> neither army crossed the swamp. 3. Behind Cæsar's camp was the river Axona, over<sup>5</sup> which there was a bridge. 4. To this river the enemy hastened, in order to cut down the bridge. 5. The river and the bridge were of great use to Cæsar. 6. The design of the enemy was to lead<sup>6</sup> over a part of their forces and intercept Cæsar's supplies. 7. One redoubt, which Cæsar had built, Quintus Titurius was in charge of. 8. If they had been able<sup>7</sup> to take this redoubt and the bridge, they would have cut off<sup>7</sup> Cæsar's supplies.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> to attack: express by (1) **ad** with the gerundive, (2) a subjunctive clause, (3) or the infinitive. <sup>2</sup> addressed: use **cohortor**. <sup>3</sup> when they are stuck fast: express by one word. <sup>4</sup> Remember that Latin is written in coördinate sentences much less than English is. Here it would be better to recast thus: *though one fight*, etc. <sup>5</sup> over: see the text of V. <sup>6</sup> to lead: not infinitive. <sup>7</sup> Pluperfect subjunctive.

## IX. Latine Scribenda.

Between the two armies there was a moderate-sized marsh, which neither the Belgæ nor Cæsar attempted to cross; but Cæsar's soldiers were kept<sup>1</sup> ready to begin an attack, if the enemy tried to lead their forces over. The Belgæ, however, hastening<sup>2</sup> to the river which was behind Cæsar's camp, found fording places and endeavored to cross, so as to lay waste the lands of the Remi, if they could not destroy the bridge. It has been shown before<sup>3</sup>

that the Remi had been very useful to Cæsar for carrying on the war.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> were kept: use **teneō**. <sup>2</sup> hastening: express by a clause with **cum**. <sup>3</sup> before: **suprā**.



### X. Latine Dicenda.

1. Ablative of the Gerundive: 301; H. 544, 1.
2. Position of **quisque** after **suus**: H. 569, I. 2.
3. Passive of Intransitive Verbs: 230; H. 301, 1.
4. Accusative of limit, **domum**: 258, b; H. 380, 2, 1.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. I. 1; IX. 2.

#### 1.

1. Titurius informed Cæsar that the Belgæ were crossing<sup>1</sup> the river. 2. When Cæsar had been informed, he led the archers and slingers over the bridge. 3. The light-armed Numidians hastened against the Belgæ and crossed the bridge. 4. A spirited fight took place<sup>2</sup> right in the river.<sup>3</sup> 5. While the enemy were struggling in the river,<sup>4</sup> the Romans killed a great number of them. 6. The rest were driven back by showers<sup>5</sup> of missiles. 7. But they tried with the utmost daring to cross. 8. The cavalry attacked and killed<sup>6</sup> the first who had crossed. 9. The first who crossed were surrounded and killed by the cavalry. 10. Hope of taking the town and of crossing the river had deceived them. 11. Nor did they dare to advance into a more unfavorable place for the purpose<sup>7</sup> of fighting.

#### 2.

1. Moreover, they saw that their corn supply was running out. 2. These considerations led<sup>8</sup> them to call a council. 3. In the council they made these resolves.<sup>9</sup>



4. "The best thing is for each<sup>10</sup> to return to his own home. 5. Then we will assemble from every quarter to defend<sup>11</sup> those into whose territories the Romans shall come. 6. So we shall fight in our own territories rather than in those of others. 7. Besides, we shall use home supplies of provisions." 8. To that resolve they were led by this consideration. 9. Divitiacus and the Ædui were approaching the country of the Bellovaci. 10. They had learned that the Ædui were friendly to the Romans. 11. The Bellovaci cannot be prevailed upon<sup>12</sup> to delay any longer. 12. Nor can they be persuaded not to render aid to their own countrymen.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> were crossing: the time is present with reference to "informed." <sup>2</sup> A spirited fight took place: recast the sentence. <sup>3</sup> right in the river: use *ipse*. <sup>4</sup> Express this clause by three words. <sup>5</sup> showers: the Latin is less lively and does not use a figurative expression. <sup>6</sup> attacked and killed: not expressed by coördinate verbs in Latin, because one act is considered as subordinate or preparatory to the other. <sup>7</sup> for the purpose: be careful about the position of *causā*. <sup>8</sup> led: use *addūcō ut*. <sup>9</sup> made these resolves: *resolved these things*. <sup>10</sup> each: *quisque* follows *suus*. <sup>11</sup> Mark the very common way in the text of expressing a purpose in Latin. <sup>12</sup> Why must you say in Latin, "It cannot be prevailed upon," etc.?

### X. Latine Scribenda.

While the Belgæ were endeavoring<sup>1</sup> to cross the river Axona, Cæsar attacked them spiritedly with his light-armed Numidians, bowmen and slingers, and killed many of them. Since they had been deceived in the hope<sup>2</sup> of destroying the bridge and crossing the river, they resolved to return home; for they saw that the Roman army did not move forward into a less favorable position for the purpose of attacking them.<sup>3</sup> With other reasons there was this one, too: they feared that the

Ædui, who were friendly to the Romans, would lead their forces into the country of the Bellovaci and lay waste their fields.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> The clause might be expressed by a participle in agreement with **Belgās**; hence recast the sentence through “spiritedly.” <sup>2</sup> **cum** with the subjunctive; it is better to recast the clause into the active form. <sup>3</sup> for the purpose of attacking them: **sui adgrediendī causā**.

# PART FOURTH.

## CICERO IN CATILINAM, I.-X.

For the Latin text, see pages 180-190.

For references, see the grammars of Allen and Greenough,\* and Harkness.

The learner is expected to find in the Latin text illustrations of the grammatical principles selected, as a part of his preparatory study.

### I. Latine Dicenda.

1. Indirect Questions : 334 ; H. 529, I.
2. Accusative of the Inner Object : 238, b ; H. 378, 2.
3. Present Tense of acts begun in the past : 276, a ; H. 467, III. 2.
4. Impf. Ind. in apodosis of implied conditions : 311, c ; H. 511, N. 3.

#### 1.

1. How far, pray, will Catiline abuse the patience of the senate? 2. How long still shall we be baffled by his frenzy? 3. To what extent shall his effrontery insolently display itself without check? 4. Has he been affected at all<sup>1</sup> by the fear of the people? 5. Does he not<sup>2</sup> see the thronging together of all the good men, their faces and looks? 6. He sees that the senate is convened in this strongly fortified place.<sup>3</sup> 7. Does he imagine that all his plans are not manifest? 8. His conspiracy is now held fast bound by the knowledge of all here. 9. We are in no wise<sup>4</sup> ignorant where he and those whom he had assembled were last night. 10. The consuls know full well<sup>5</sup> what Catiline did and what plan he formed night

\* Revised edition.

before last. 11. They see him take part in <sup>6</sup> the council of the state.

## 2.

1. Nay more, they see him mark out each one of the senators <sup>7</sup> with his eyes for murder. 2. Meanwhile, <sup>8</sup> they themselves, gallant men, keep clear of his frenzy and weapons. 3. In this way <sup>9</sup> they imagine they do their duty to the state. 4. What a state of things! Long ago ought the consul to have led Catiline to death. 5. Long ago ought Cicero to have heaped on the head of that monster <sup>10</sup> all the ruin which he plotted against the commonwealth. 6. Tiberius Gracchus, a most eminent man, was killed by Scipio, because he wished <sup>11</sup> to shake the settled order of the state. 7. Shall Catiline lay waste the world with fire and sword? 8. Once when Melius strove <sup>12</sup> to bring about a revolution, he was killed by Ahala's own hand. 9. Such <sup>13</sup> brave men had this commonwealth once, that it restrained dangerous citizens by the severest punishments. 10. Now too the consuls have a decree of the senate against Catiline, rigorous and severe. 11. They lack not advice, they lack not authority; they themselves are remiss.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> at all: **quid** following **num.** <sup>2</sup> Does he not: imitate Cicero and leave out the interrogative particle. <sup>3</sup> place: omit the preposition with **locō.** <sup>4</sup> in no wise: *nothing.* <sup>5</sup> full well: **plānē.** <sup>6</sup> take part in: *become sharer of.* <sup>7</sup> senators: use **senātor.** <sup>8</sup> Meanwhile: **interēā.** <sup>9</sup> In this way: **sīc.** <sup>10</sup> Do not try to think of a word for "monster." <sup>11</sup> because he wished: render by a participle. <sup>12</sup> strove: see the preceding note. <sup>13</sup> such: **tām.**

## I. Latine Scribenda.

Catiline, abusing the patience of the consuls, would come <sup>1</sup> into the senate and take part in the public delib-

eration. His effrontery displayed itself unchecked; for he would even mark out<sup>2</sup> with his eyes each one for assassination, not seeing<sup>3</sup> that his designs were manifest, and that Cicero was not ignorant where he had been and what plans he had formed. Not at all was he moved by the nightly guarding of the Palatine; nay, he continued to plot,<sup>4</sup> being eager for a revolution. The republic once had such resolute consuls that they would put to death a dangerous citizen, or restrain him by a rigorous decree of the senate; as<sup>5</sup> Scipio slew Gracchus, as Ahala slew Melius: but Cicero declares openly that he has been negligent.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> would come: express by the imperfect. <sup>2</sup> would mark out: see note 1. <sup>3</sup> not seeing: render by **cum** and the subjunctive. <sup>4</sup> continued to plot: see note 1. <sup>5</sup> as: either **ut** or **quem ad modum**.



## II. Latine Dicenda.

1. Position of the main word: 344; H. 561, I.
2. Relative Clauses of Result: 319 and 2; H. 500, I.
3. Perfect Pass. Infin. with verbs of *necessity*: 288, d.
4. Position of the emphatic verb: 344, d, (1) and (2).
5. Find in the text an illustration of Lat. Dic. I. 3.

### 1.

1. Once the republic was suffering harm. 2. But the consuls, in accordance with a decree of the senate, saw to it that<sup>1</sup> the commonwealth should suffer no injury.<sup>1</sup> 3. Caius Gracchus, a man<sup>2</sup> of most illustrious ancestors, was put to death. 4. For there were certain suspicions of seditious purposes.<sup>3</sup> 5. On account of like suspicions a man of consular rank was slain. 6. The senate committed the state to the consuls Marius and Valerius.

7. After that, death did not respite<sup>4</sup> Saturninus for a single day. 8. For twenty days the consuls had a like decree of the senate. 9. And in accordance with that decree they ought<sup>5</sup> to have put Catiline to death. 10. Yet he lives for plotting the ruin of the state. 11. For many days the authority of the senate has been growing dull.<sup>6</sup> 12. Cicero allowed the authority of the senate to grow dull. 13. Catiline ought to have been put to death by the decree which is shut up<sup>7</sup> in the archives.

## 2.

1. But Cicero wished to be merciful. 2. He was anxious amid such great perils not to be arbitrary.<sup>8</sup> 3. But he condemned himself for inactivity amid perils to the state. 4. The commander of the camp, which was pitched<sup>9</sup> in Etruria, was in the city. 5. Cicero says that the enemy increased daily. 6. But the leader of the enemy was daily plotting the ruin of the state within the city. 7.<sup>10</sup> Did Cicero order the arrest and execution<sup>11</sup> of Catiline? 8. Was there reason to fear<sup>12</sup> that he would act too cruelly? 9. Did any one<sup>13</sup> say that he acted too cruelly rather than too late? 10. He was not led to do what ought to have been done. 11. No one can be found so desperate as not to admit that Catiline is a bad man. 12. Who is there who dares to defend enemies of the commonwealth? 13. Catiline does not see that many are watching him with eyes and ears.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> that . . . no injury: *lest anything of injury*. <sup>2</sup> man: omit. <sup>3</sup> seditious purposes: one word. <sup>4</sup> respite: *wait for*. <sup>5</sup> ought; **convēnit**. <sup>6</sup> has been growing dull: not the perfect tense. <sup>7</sup> which is shut up: render by a participle. <sup>8</sup> arbitrary: use **dissolūtus**. <sup>9</sup> which was pitched: one word. <sup>10</sup> Begin with **num**. <sup>11</sup> arrest and execution: turn by verbs. <sup>12</sup> Was there reason to fear: *was it to be feared*. <sup>13</sup> any one: notice that **quisquam** means *any one at all*.

## II. Latine Scribenda.

In times of great danger<sup>1</sup> to the commonwealth, the senate used to decree<sup>2</sup> that the consuls should see to it that the republic suffered no harm. A like decree of the senate Cicero had for twenty days, yet he did not put Catiline to death at once. Why<sup>3</sup> not? Because<sup>4</sup> he wished to be lenient; but at last he condemned himself for negligence. He saw the number of the enemy increasing daily, and their leader plotting the ruin of the state — yes,<sup>5</sup> coming into the senate. Did he fear that the citizens would say afterwards that he had acted with undue cruelty? Not at all<sup>6</sup>; but for a certain reason, which he does not explain,<sup>7</sup> he was not induced to order the arrest and execution of Catiline. “You shall live,” said he to Catiline, “as long as there shall be any one who dares to defend you, but you will not be able to make a move<sup>8</sup> against the state.”

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> In times of great danger: *amid great dangers*. <sup>2</sup> used to decree: what tense may express customary action? <sup>3</sup> Why: *cūr*. <sup>4</sup> Because: *quod*. <sup>5</sup> yes: express by two words in Latin. <sup>6</sup> Not at all: *minimē*. <sup>7</sup> explain: use *doceō*. <sup>8</sup> make a move: *move yourself*.



## III. Latine Dicenda.

1. Various Constructions with *licet*: 331, i, n. 3.
2. Accusative following *ante diem*: 259, e; H. 642, 4.
3. Gerund governing the Genitive: 298, a; H. 542, n. 1.
4. Relative Clauses of Characteristic: 320, a; H. 503, I.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. II. 1 and 4.

### 1.

1. The shades of night can no longer<sup>1</sup> hide Catiline's infamous meetings. 2. Nor can the voices of the con-

spiracy be confined by the walls of a private house. 3. There is nothing more that he can look forward to. 4. Therefore,<sup>2</sup> if he does not change his purpose and take the advice<sup>3</sup> of Cicero, all his plans will come to light. 5. Let him forget<sup>4</sup> his designs of murder and incendiarism. 6. For the light itself is not clearer to Cicero than his detestable purpose. 7. These were the plans which Cicero exposed in the senate on the 21st of October: 8. "Manlius," said he, "the instrument and agent of your desperate enterprise,<sup>5</sup> is going to be in arms on a fixed day. 9. I affirm that that day will be the 27th of October. 10. You have appointed the murder of the aristocracy for<sup>6</sup> the 28th of October."

## 2.

1. Catiline may now review the plans which the consul brought to light. 2. He may remember Cicero's naming the very day, a thing most incredible. 3. It is surprising that the consul could predict<sup>7</sup> the event. 4. Cicero says that on the 28th of October many leading men fled from the city. 5. Did those patriots<sup>8</sup> flee for the purpose of saving themselves? 6. Oh! no.<sup>9</sup> Not so much to<sup>10</sup> save themselves as to thwart Catiline. 7. On that selfsame day Catiline found himself<sup>11</sup> surrounded by guards, so that he could not<sup>12</sup> make a move against the state. 8. He cannot deny that he found Præneste fortified by the consul's order. 9. That town he had been confident he should take by an assault in the night. 10. He does nothing, he plots nothing, which the consul does not hear of, nay,<sup>13</sup> plainly perceive.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> no longer: **nōn iam**. <sup>2</sup> Therefore: **quae cum ita sint**. <sup>3</sup> take the advice: one word in Latin. <sup>4</sup> Let him forget: the subjunctive. <sup>5</sup> desperate enterprise: one word in Latin. <sup>6</sup> for: observe that **ante diem** may be preceded by a preposition. <sup>7</sup> pre-



dict: use **praedicō**. <sup>8</sup> patriots: use **amāns patriae**. <sup>9</sup> Oh! no: **minimē**. <sup>10</sup> Be careful about the position of **causā**. <sup>11</sup> found himself: *was*. <sup>12</sup> so that . . . not: **ut nōn**. <sup>13</sup> not . . . nay: intended as an adequate rendering of **nōn modo . . . sed etiam**.

### III. Latine Scribenda.

There is nothing that Catiline can now look forward to, for <sup>1</sup> he does nothing but what <sup>2</sup> is brought to light by the vigilance of Cicero. Will he therefore <sup>3</sup> change his mind? Will he take the consul's advice and forget his infamous plans of murder? Let him recall to mind those words <sup>4</sup> which Cicero uttered in the senate, and he will see that all was foretold by him. After <sup>5</sup> Manlius, his tool and agent, had gone into Etruria, he remained in Rome, trusting that he should seize Præneste by an assault in the night; but Cicero, for the purpose of thwarting his plans, had strengthened that town with guards. He cannot plot anything that does not come to <sup>6</sup> Cicero's ears.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> for: **cum** with the subjunctive. <sup>2</sup> but what: *which not*. <sup>3</sup> therefore: **igitur**. <sup>4</sup> those words: **illa**. <sup>5</sup> After: **postquam** with perfect indicative. <sup>6</sup> comes to, etc.: do not try to render literally.



### IV. Latine Dicenda.

1. Position of Relative Clauses: 345, e; H. 572, II. n.
2. **Cum** temporal with Subjunctive: 325; H. 521, II. 2.
3. Present Indicative of vivid future conditions: 307, a, n.
4. Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse: 336, 2; H. 524.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. II. 4; III. 4.

#### 1.

1. How <sup>1</sup> keenly Cicero watches for the safety of the commonwealth! 2. He knows that Catiline went to Marcus

Læca's night before last with his companions in crime.<sup>2</sup>  
 3. He sees in the senate certain confederates of Catiline in that daring scheme,<sup>3</sup> who gathered to the same place.  
 4. They were with you, Catiline, in the scythe-makers' quarter, in Læca's house. 5. Why, pray, does not Catiline deny that he went there? 6. If he says he does not watch for the destruction of the state, Cicero will prove it. 7. For here, right here in the senate, are certain men who were with him. 8. They are taking part in<sup>4</sup> this august assembly, while<sup>5</sup> they are plotting the ruin<sup>6</sup> of this city. 9. The consul sees them, aye, consults them<sup>7</sup> on public affairs. 10. Ye gods! where in the world are we? What city is this in which we dwell?

## 2.

1. Why does not the consul slay with the sword those who have long been plotting<sup>8</sup> the ruin of the world?  
 2. For a certain reason he is not yet induced<sup>9</sup> to put them to death. 3. At Læca's Catiline decided whither he would have<sup>10</sup> each one of his confederates go. 4. Men were selected to be left at Rome, others to be led out of the city. 5. Parts of the city were marked out for the flames. 6. Why did not Catiline go forth himself, when the assembly was dismissed? 7. He was a little delayed because the consul had to be killed<sup>11</sup> that very night. 8. But Cicero watched much more sharply for saving his life<sup>12</sup> than Catiline for taking it.<sup>13</sup> 9. The consequence was that<sup>14</sup> the two Roman knights who promised to relieve Catiline of that care, were refused admittance.<sup>15</sup> 10. For they came a little before light to wish<sup>16</sup> the consul "good morning."

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> How: **quam**. <sup>2</sup> in crime: the Latin idiom is different. <sup>3</sup> daring scheme: one word. <sup>4</sup> taking part in: see the text

of I. <sup>5</sup> while: **dum**. <sup>6</sup> ruin: either the accusative or the ablative with **dē**. <sup>7</sup> consults them: *asks their opinion*. <sup>8</sup> have long been plotting: **iam diū** with the present. See the text of I. <sup>9</sup> induced: see the text of II., last part. <sup>10</sup> he would have: *it pleased* (him). <sup>11</sup> had to be killed: **interficiendus erat**. <sup>12</sup> saving his life: *saving himself*. See the text of III. <sup>13</sup> for taking it: *for killing him*. <sup>14</sup> The consequence was that: **quō factum est ut**. <sup>15</sup> Do not try to think of a word for "admittance." <sup>16</sup> to wish . . . "good morning": one word.

#### IV. Latine Scribenda.

A little before light on the seventh <sup>1</sup> of November, two Roman knights went to Cicero's house for the purpose of killing him in his bed. For that very night, in an assembly at Læca's, on Catiline's saying <sup>2</sup> that he could not <sup>3</sup> yet go out of the city because Cicero was living,<sup>4</sup> they <sup>5</sup> had promised to relieve him of that anxiety. But the consul had found out <sup>6</sup> their intentions,<sup>7</sup> and predicted to many most eminent men that they would come at that very time. Afterwards, in the most august assembly of the world, he consulted those same men, whom he ought <sup>8</sup> to have put to death with the sword, about the state of <sup>9</sup> public affairs.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> the seventh: the seventh before the Ides, **īdūs**. <sup>2</sup> on Catiline's saying: **cum** with pluperfect subjunctive. <sup>3</sup> that he could not: *himself not to be able*. <sup>4</sup> was living: the subjunctive, as a dependent clause in indirect discourse. <sup>5</sup> they: begin the period with the words **ī enim cum**. A dependent clause is thus often *framed into* the main clause. <sup>6</sup> had found out: render by a participle. It would also be correct to use a clause beginning with **cum**. Two coördinate verbs could be here used in Latin, but it is important to remember that in no respect does English differ from Latin more than in the free use of coördinate clauses or sentences. <sup>7</sup> intentions: **cōsilia**. <sup>8</sup> ought: not **oportēbat**, which would refer to present time. See the text of II. <sup>9</sup> state of: omit.

### V. Latine Dicenda.

1. Position of the main word: 344; H. 561, I.
2. Conditional Relative Clauses: 316 and 305, d, ( $\beta$ ).
3. Position of the emphatic Adjective: 344, a, 1; H. 565, 1.
4. Indicative with **quod**, **quia**, and **quoniam**: 321; H. 516, I.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. I. 3; II. 4.

#### 1.

1. Since the gates are open, go out of the city to that Manlian camp of yours. 2. Too long have<sup>1</sup> your men who went out of the city felt the want of<sup>1</sup> you in that camp. 3. Why do you not go at last, with all your followers,<sup>2</sup> to the place where you had begun to go? 4. If you cannot lead out all, lead out as many as possible. 5. Free me from fear by purging the city and by putting<sup>3</sup> a wall between me and you. 6. Great gratitude will be felt to the immortal gods, provided only you free the citizens from fear. 7. Too long already have you been living with us. 8. Free us, O Jupiter Stator, from this scourge, so loathsome, so dangerous to the republic. 9. Then shall we feel grateful to thee, ancient guardian of this city. 10. Not often ought the state to be imperilled by one man.

#### 2.

1. As long as the safety of Cicero was imperilled by Catiline, he defended himself by personal vigilance. 2. Catiline wanted to kill him, when he was consul elect. 3. But his infamous attempts were checked by the consul's friends, without any public guard. 4. Cicero saw that his own ruin would be attended<sup>4</sup> with great disaster to the state. 5. Yet<sup>5</sup> at the consular elections he opposed Catiline by his own efforts, without causing any disturbance of the public peace.<sup>6</sup> 6. Now at last the

lives of all the citizens are aimed at, and all Italy is called to ruin and devastation. 7. For a long time the consul has been urging Catiline and his band of conspirators to leave the republic. 8. If they go forth,<sup>7</sup> as Cicero desires, they will drain off the dangerous bilgewater of the state. 9. Therefore the consul will not yet do what belongs to his office and to the administration of the fathers. 10. For he will not put Catiline to death, since that will be less useful as regards the supreme well-being.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> have . . . felt the want of: not the perfect. <sup>2</sup> followers: omit. <sup>3</sup> by putting: *interpōnendō*. <sup>4</sup> would be attended: *fore ut*, etc. <sup>5</sup> Yet: see the text of I. <sup>6</sup> Do not try to think of a word for "peace." <sup>7</sup> If they go forth: not the present.

### V. Latine Scribenda.

For a long time Cicero urged Catiline to go forth<sup>1</sup> and drain off from the city the odious<sup>2</sup> dregs of the state, for he said himself that he did not dare to do that which was first in importance.<sup>3</sup> Catiline and the rest of the conspirators had lain in wait for Cicero at the consular elections, and tried to kill him, and at last had aimed their attacks at<sup>4</sup> the whole state and the lives of all the citizens; but the citizens had escaped by the great vigilance of the consul, as often as they had been thrust at. "Now," says<sup>5</sup> Cicero, "we will not suffer you to live with us any longer, since we see that you are summoning the whole republic to ruin and devastation."

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> to go forth: *ut* with the subjunctive after *hortor*. <sup>2</sup> odious: the word is not *perniciōsus*. <sup>3</sup> first in importance: one word in Latin. <sup>4</sup> had aimed their attacks at: express by one word. <sup>5</sup> says: *inquit*.

## VI. Latine Dicenda.\*

1. Antithesis indicated by *anaphora* : 344, f.
2. Position of the negative : 345, d; H. 569, IV.
3. Position of the emphatic verb : 344, d; H. 561, I.
4. Position of **sum** as substantive verb or copula : 344, c and j.
5. Find in the text illustrations of Lat. Dic. III. 4; IV. 2.

### 1.

1. Since the consul orders Catiline to leave the city, why does he hesitate? 2. For a little while ago<sup>1</sup> he was on the point of doing it of his own accord, without his command.<sup>2</sup> 3. Shall he go into exile, Cicero, or<sup>3</sup> into the camp of Manlius, established in the passes of Etruria? 4. If he asks my advice, I recommend his going<sup>4</sup> into exile. 5. For who is there in this city who has not for a long time feared<sup>5</sup> and hated him? 6. What desperate man is there who is unconnected with his conspiracy? 7. See<sup>6</sup> branded on his life every mark of private baseness! 8. Do you ask me whether his hands have ever been<sup>7</sup> a stranger<sup>8</sup> to any crime? 9. No, indeed!<sup>9</sup> Moreover, there is scarcely<sup>10</sup> a young man in Rome whom his allurements have not ensnared. 10. Did he not lately clear his house for new nuptials by a monstrous crime? 11. I will be silent about the disgracefulness and enormity of his private crimes.

### 2.

1. He will see ruin staring him in the face<sup>11</sup> at the next Ides. 2. But his personal vices and difficulties do not concern the public weal. 3. I will speak of those crimes that are aimed at<sup>12</sup> the lives and safety of all of us. 4. On the day before the Kalends of January you

\* The first four sentences are based on the text of Chap. V.

stood, weapon in hand, in the voting place. 5. You had got ready a band of assassins to kill the leading men of the state. 6. Why did you not carry out<sup>13</sup> your infamous designs? 7. I will tell you. The good fortune of the Roman people thwarted you. 8. Now you know that there is nobody in Rome who is ignorant of these deeds. 9. Can then this city longer<sup>14</sup> delight you, seeing that your crimes are neither hidden nor few? 10. How often have I dodged that dagger of yours, which now and then<sup>15</sup> has by some chance fallen from your hand! 11. Why, pray, do you not give up trying, since you effect nothing?

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> a little while ago: **paulō ante**. <sup>2</sup> command: express by a participle. <sup>3</sup> or: **an**. <sup>4</sup> his going: **suādeō** is not followed by the infinitive. <sup>5</sup> has . . . feared: not the perfect. <sup>6</sup> See: **aspicite**. <sup>7</sup> have been: why not indicative? <sup>8</sup> Do not try to think of a word for "stranger." <sup>9</sup> No, indeed: **nēquāquam**. <sup>10</sup> scarcely: **vix**. <sup>11</sup> The Latin figure is not that of a spectre, but of a mass ready to fall. <sup>12</sup> are aimed at: turn by the active form. <sup>13</sup> carry out: use **cōficiō**. <sup>14</sup> longer: **iam**, so used near the end of V. <sup>15</sup> now and then: **nōn numquam**.

## VI. Latine Scribenda.

Many and not unknown are the crimes which Catiline has perpetrated. Baseness in private life<sup>1</sup> is branded upon him and clings to his reputation. How many times has he lain in wait, weapon in hand, for the purpose of killing the consul? How many times has he tried to plant his dagger in the consul's body? Yet he can accomplish nothing, for either Cicero's watchfulness or the good fortune of the state thwarts his undertakings. How is it then? Seeing that all his fellow-citizens know that he is plotting<sup>2</sup> the destruction of the

commonwealth, is it possible for this light, this air of heaven to delight him?

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> in private life: render by an adjective. <sup>2</sup> is plotting: see the text of IV.



## VII. Latine Scribenda.

### 1.

When Catiline came into the senate he was not greeted by any one of his friends; nay,<sup>1</sup> at his coming, that part of the benches where he took his seat was left bare and unoccupied; for the men of consular rank, whom he had often marked out<sup>2</sup> for murder, seemed to be moved by hatred. He ought to have been crushed by the weighty judgment of their silence. With what feelings did he bear that disgrace, which had never happened to any one within human memory? Did he not think that he ought to leave the city and withdraw from the sight of his fellow-citizens?

### 2.

Though he saw that all hated and feared him to such a degree that the mere<sup>3</sup> sight of him wounded their feelings, he preferred to be gazed at with hostile eyes rather than respect the authority of the commonwealth and obey its judgment. Your country, Catiline, bids you depart, and thus addresses you:<sup>4</sup> “For a long time I have borne in silence your crimes, your deeds of baseness, the murdering of citizens, the harassing and plundering of the allies. You have disregarded laws, you have broken down judicial investigations. Therefore the fear which weighs me down is not groundless. For you to be ever<sup>5</sup> forming plots against me is not to be endured.”



NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>nay: see the text of I. <sup>2</sup>marked out: see the text of I. <sup>3</sup>mere: ipse. <sup>4</sup>you: not the accusative after loquor. <sup>5</sup>ever: semper.



### VIII. Latine Scribenda.

#### 1.

If your country should employ<sup>1</sup> force, Catiline, you would go off into some other lands, for you have judged yourself deserving of custody. Did you not offer yourself to Lepidus for safe keeping; and when he<sup>2</sup> was unwilling to receive you, did you not have the effrontery to ask me to keep you? From me you got this answer: "I can in no way be safe in the same house with you, since I am in peril within the same city." Then, having gone to the prætor, and having been rejected by him, you betook yourself to your boon companion, Marcellus, to be guarded. This you said you did for the purpose of avoiding suspicion.

#### 2.

Since these things are so, and Catiline cannot die with resignation, he demands that Cicero refer the matter<sup>3</sup> to the senate for decision.<sup>4</sup> "I will obey," says he, "if this body decrees that I go into exile." "I will not refer it," replies Cicero, "but I will myself order you to go into exile. Depart! What are you waiting for? Don't you see what this body thinks of you? And not only these, but the gallant citizens whom you see standing about in great numbers,<sup>5</sup> whose voices you heard a little while ago. By their silence they give approval. Knowing that you have long been eager to destroy this city, they will attend you even to the gates."

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> should employ: not the imperfect subjunctive. <sup>2</sup> and when he: *who when*. <sup>3</sup> matter: omit. <sup>4</sup> refer . . . for decision: one word. <sup>5</sup> in great numbers: use *frequēns*.



## IX. Latine Scribenda.

### 1.

O that you would reform; that, terrified by the recollection of your recent crimes, you would think of flight!<sup>1</sup> Provided only you would make up<sup>2</sup> your mind to depart, I would willingly<sup>3</sup> bear all storms of odium, not only now, but in future; for I see that the danger would be personal, not public. It is worth my while to bear the reproaches of men, in order that Catiline may be recalled from madness, and the state be freed from danger. And yet why should I talk? Why should I demand that he fear punishment?

### 2.

Is he a man to be moved by the remembrance of his own crimes? Does he wish to minister to my fame by going forth with his dangerous band of ruffians? Would that he might go<sup>4</sup> straight into exile! If he separates himself from the loyal and wages war on his country, he will not seem to have been driven forth to strangers. He has already sent forward that famous silver eagle, which I know he cannot long do without, and has appointed a day with Manlius.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> think of: what two constructions with *cōgitō* have been met with? <sup>2</sup> would make up: not the imperfect subjunctive. <sup>3</sup> willingly: *libenter*. <sup>4</sup> might go: the imperfect subjunctive would mean: *were now going*.

**X. Latine Scribenda.**

Never have you desired peace, no,<sup>1</sup> nor even war, unless of an infamous kind; but you are not one<sup>2</sup> to whom this fact brings<sup>3</sup> shame, but a kind of incredible delight. Go at last and join<sup>4</sup> that band of ruffians that you have got together, composed of the most desperate and hope-abandoned characters. Thither your unbridled desire has long been hurrying you, and there you will have an opportunity for displaying your famous endurance of hunger and cold. What an army will that be! You will not see a single good man among your followers, with whom you will presently be waging war on your country.

NOTES. — Compare a similar sentence in the text of III., and the mode of translating, together with note 13. <sup>2</sup> one: not *ūnus*. <sup>3</sup> brings: not the indicative. <sup>4</sup> join: see the text of Chap. IX.

## SUPPLEMENTARY.



### THE DEATH OF EPAMINONDAS.

#### Latine Scribenda.

At last in the battle at<sup>1</sup> Mantinea, the Lacedæmonians made an attack in a body<sup>2</sup> on Epaminondas alone and did not desist<sup>3</sup> until,<sup>4</sup> after many had been slain, they saw him fall fighting most bravely. The Bœotians were checked<sup>5</sup> a little by his fall,<sup>6</sup> yet they did not retire from the field until they had routed their opponents. But when Epaminondas saw that he had received a mortal<sup>7</sup> wound, and that if he should draw out<sup>8</sup> the steel which had remained in his body from the spear-shaft,<sup>9</sup> he would die at once, he kept it there until<sup>10</sup> it was reported that the Bœotians had won the victory. When he heard this, he said, "I have lived long enough<sup>11</sup>; for I die unconquered." Then he drew out the spear-head<sup>12</sup> and immediately expired.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> at: **apud**. <sup>2</sup> in a body: **ūniversī**. <sup>3</sup> desist: **abscēdō**. <sup>4</sup> until: **prius . . . quam**. <sup>5</sup> checked: *delayed*. <sup>6</sup> fall: **cāsus**. <sup>7</sup> mortal: **mortiferus**. <sup>8</sup> should draw out: in direct discourse the future perfect; but what in indirect discourse? <sup>9</sup> spear-shaft: **hastile**. <sup>10</sup> until: **quoad**. <sup>11</sup> long enough: *sufficiently*. <sup>12</sup> spear-head: the same word that renders "steel" above.

## HANNIBAL'S OATH OF HATRED AGAINST THE ROMANS.

**Latine Scribenda.**

[Before translating the following passage into Latin, compare it with the second more literal version, and note some important differences between English and Latin idiom and style. There remain many differences not brought out in the two versions, — particularly, important principles of order.]

## FIRST VERSION.

“When I was a little boy, not more than nine years old,<sup>1</sup>” said Hannibal, “my father, Hamilcar, who was about setting out from Carthage for<sup>2</sup> Spain, as commander, sacrificed victims<sup>3</sup> to Jupiter Optimus Maximus. As he was finishing the sacrifice, he asked me whether<sup>4</sup> I wanted to go to the war with him. I eagerly accepted the offer and begged him not to hesitate to take me with him. Then he said, ‘I will do it, if you will make<sup>5</sup> me the promise<sup>6</sup> that I demand.’ As he said this, he led me to the altar, at which he had begun to sacrifice, and after removing all others, bade me take hold of the altar and swear never to be a friend to the Romans. That oath, given to my father, I have kept<sup>7</sup> till this day.”

## SECOND VERSION.

“My father, Hamilcar,” said Hannibal, “when I was a little boy, not more than nine years old, sacrificed victims to Jupiter Optimus Maximus, as he was setting out for Spain from Carthage as commander. While this divine rite (thing) was being completed, he asked me whether I wished to march with him into camp. When I had willingly accepted this, and had begun to beg him

not to hesitate to lead me with him, (then) he said, 'I will do it, if you will give me the pledge which I demand.' At the same time he led me to the altar at which he had begun to sacrifice, and bade me, after the others had been removed, holding on to it, to swear never to be in friendship with the Romans. That oath, given to my father, I have kept to this time."

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> old: *nātus*. <sup>2</sup> for: *in*. <sup>3</sup> victims: use *hostiae*. <sup>4</sup> whether: express by the enclitic *-ne*. <sup>5</sup> make: *ḍō*. Is it to be in the future? <sup>6</sup> promise: *fidēs*. <sup>7</sup> kept: use *cōservō*.

---

## A SURPRISE.

### Latine Scribenda.

When Vercingetorix<sup>1</sup> learned of Cæsar's coming, he abandoned<sup>2</sup> the siege and marched to meet<sup>3</sup> him. Cæsar had begun to besiege Noviodunum, a town of the Bituriges, situated on his route. From this town envoys came<sup>4</sup> to him to beg that he would pardon<sup>5</sup> them; and he, that he might finish up other matters with despatch, ordered<sup>4</sup> the arms to be collected, the horses to be brought out, and hostages to be given.

After a part of the hostages had already been delivered up, and while the other matters were going forward,<sup>6</sup> some captains and a few soldiers having been sent into the town to look for<sup>7</sup> arms and pack animals, the cavalry of the enemy, which had preceded the army of Vercingetorix, was seen at a distance.<sup>8</sup> As soon as the townsmen saw this, they raised<sup>9</sup> a shout, began<sup>9</sup> to take arms, to shut the gates, and man<sup>10</sup> the wall. The captains in the town saw from the behavior<sup>11</sup> of the Gauls that some new

plan had been entered on by them, and, drawing their swords, they occupied the gates and recovered all their men unharmed.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Make “Vercingetorix” the subject of “abandoned,” hence invert the order of the first two words. <sup>2</sup> abandon: **dēsistō**. <sup>3</sup> to meet: **obviam**. <sup>4</sup> came . . . ordered: do not use two co-ordinate verbs, but make the first clause a temporal one. <sup>5</sup> pardon: **ignōscō**. <sup>6</sup> going forward: **administrō** in the passive. <sup>7</sup> look for: **conquirō**. <sup>8</sup> at a distance: **procul**. <sup>9</sup> raised . . . began: not to be expressed by co-ordinate verbs. <sup>10</sup> man: **compleō**. <sup>11</sup> behavior: **significātiō**.



## HEROISM OF MARCUS PETRONIUS.

### Latine Scribenda.

[See the introductory note on page 135.]

#### FIRST VERSION.

Marcus Petronius, a captain of the same legion, tried to cut down<sup>1</sup> the gates, but was overwhelmed<sup>2</sup> by numbers. In despair of saving his life, as he was badly wounded, he thus addressed the men of his company<sup>3</sup> who had followed him: “Since I cannot save my own life and yours, I will at least look out for<sup>4</sup> you, whom I have led into danger through ambition<sup>5</sup> for glory. Do you save yourselves, for now you have a chance.<sup>6</sup>” With these words he rushed into the midst of the enemy, killed two, and drove the rest back<sup>7</sup> a little way from the gate. When his men tried to aid him, he cried out, “It is of no use<sup>8</sup> for you to try to save me, for I am already weak from loss of blood. Away, therefore, while you can, and retreat<sup>9</sup> to the legion.” So, a little while after,<sup>10</sup> he fell fighting, but saved his men.

## SECOND VERSION.

Marcus Petronius, a captain of the same legion, when he had tried to cut down the gates, overwhelmed by a multitude, and losing hope for himself, having now received many wounds, said to his men who followed him, "Since I cannot save myself together with you, I will at least look out for the lives of you, whom I have brought into danger, led on by my desire of glory. Do you, since an opportunity is given you, look out for yourselves." At the same time he burst into the midst of the enemy, and, killing two, drove back the rest a little from the gate. To his men, attempting to aid him, he said, "In vain do you try to come to the aid of me, whom now blood and strength fail. Therefore go off, while there is a chance, and betake yourselves to the legion." So, fighting, a little while after, he fell and served for safety to his men.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> cut down: **excidō**. <sup>2</sup> overwhelmed: **oppressus**. <sup>3</sup> men of his company: **manipulārēs**. <sup>4</sup> look out for: **prōspiciō**. <sup>5</sup> ambition: **cupiditās**. <sup>6</sup> chance: **facultās**. <sup>7</sup> drove . . . back: use **summoveō**. <sup>8</sup> It is of no use: *in vain*. <sup>9</sup> retreat: **vōs recipite**. <sup>10</sup> a little while after: **post paulum**.



## AN APPEAL FOR ACQUITTAL.

**Latine Scribenda.**

[In rendering the following passage into Latin be particularly attentive to the order of the words. In general, the most important word begins the sentence.]

My client<sup>1</sup> is not moved by these tears. He has an almost<sup>2</sup> incredible strength of mind. He thinks exile is



there, where there is no room for virtue; death he considers to be a natural end, not a punishment. But his is the spirit<sup>3</sup> with which he was born. What, pray, will be your feelings, jurors? Will you keep the memory of this illustrious man, but banish<sup>4</sup> him himself? And will there be on the earth any place more worthy to receive this virtue than this which produced<sup>5</sup> it? You, you I appeal to, bravest of men, who have poured out your blood freely<sup>6</sup> for the republic. You, centurions, and you, soldiers, I call on, in the peril of an invincible<sup>7</sup> man and citizen. With you not only looking on but guarding this tribunal, shall such virtue as this be expelled from the city, driven beyond our borders,<sup>8</sup> cast forth? Ah me! unfortunate that I am! Thou, my friend, wert able to recall me to my country, through these men. Shall I not be able through the same men to keep you in your country? What answer shall I make to my children, who think of you as a second father?

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> my client: **hīc**. <sup>2</sup> almost: **quīdam**. <sup>3</sup> spirit: **mēns**.  
<sup>4</sup> banish: **ēiciō**. <sup>5</sup> produced: use **prōcreō**. <sup>6</sup> freely: use **multus**.  
<sup>7</sup> invincible: *unconquered*. <sup>8</sup> driven beyond our borders: use **exterminō**.

---

## WHO IS GUILTY?

### Latine Scribenda.

Do you not see, judges, that nothing else is aimed at<sup>1</sup> except<sup>2</sup> that the children of the proscribed be put out of the way<sup>3</sup> some how or other? Is it doubtful to whom the crime points,<sup>4</sup> when you see on the one side, buyer,<sup>5</sup> enemy, cut-throat,<sup>6</sup> accuser, all in one<sup>7</sup>; on the other, the son needy, upright, on whom no blame can rest,<sup>8</sup> no,<sup>9</sup> nor

even any suspicion? Is there anything else against my client,<sup>10</sup> except that the estates<sup>11</sup> of his father were sold? But if you sit here for this, that the children of those whose estates have been sold may be led before you, beware,<sup>12</sup> by the immortal gods, lest through you a new and far more cruel proscription seem to be set on foot.<sup>13</sup> That former one was made against those who were able to take up arms; but this one reaches<sup>14</sup> their children, yes,<sup>15</sup> infants in the cradle.<sup>16</sup>

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> is aimed at: **agō**. <sup>2</sup> except: **nisi**. <sup>3</sup> be put out of the way: **tollō**. <sup>4</sup> points: **pertineō**. <sup>5</sup> buyer: **sector**. <sup>6</sup> cut-throat: **sicārius**. <sup>7</sup> all in one: **īdem**. <sup>8</sup> rest: **cōnsistō**. <sup>9</sup> no: see p. 123, note 13. <sup>10</sup> my client: **hīc**. <sup>11</sup> estates: **bona**. <sup>12</sup> beware: **caveō**. <sup>13</sup> set on foot: **īnstauro**. <sup>14</sup> reaches: **pertineō ad**. <sup>15</sup> yes: **atque**. <sup>16</sup> cradle: **incūnābula, -ōrum**.

## THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.

---

### ROMULUS.

I. Proca, rex Albanorum, Numitorem et Amulium filios habuit. Numitori, qui natu maior erat, regnum reliquit; sed Amulius pulso fratre regnavit et, ut eum sobole privaret, Rheam Silviam, eius filiam, Vestae sacerdotem fecit, quae tamen Romulum et Remum geminos 5 edidit. Ea re cognita Amulius ipsam in vincula coniecit, parvulos alveo impositos abiecit in Tiberim, qui tunc forte super ripas erat effusus; sed relabente flumine eos aqua in sicco reliquit. Vastae tum in iis locis solitudines erant. Lupa, ut fama traditum est, ad vagitum accurrit, 10 infantes lingua lambit, ubera eorum ori admovit matremque se gessit.

II. Cum lupa saepius ad parvulos veluti ad catulos reverteretur, Faustulus, pastor regius, re animadversa eos tulit in casam et Accae Laurentiae coniugi dedit 15 educandos. Adulti deinde hi inter pastores primo ludicris certaminibus vires auxere, deinde venando saltus peragrarare et latrones a rapina pecorum arcere coeperunt. Quare cum iis insidiati essent latrones, Remus captus est, Romulus vi se defendit. Tum Faustulus necessitate 20 compulsus indicavit Romulo, quis esset eorum avus, quae mater. Romulus statim armatis pastoribus Albam propeperavit.

III. Interea Remum latrones ad Amulium regem perduxerunt, eum accusantes, quasi Numitoris agros infestare solitus esset; itaque Remus a rege Numitori ad supplicium traditus est; at cum Numitor adolescentis  
5 vultum considerans aetatem minimeque servilem indolem compararet, haud procul erat quin nepotem agnosceret. Nam Remus oris lineamentis erat matri simillimus aetasque expositionis temporibus congruebat. Ea res dum Numitoris animum anxium tenet, repente Romulus  
10 supervenit, fratrem liberat, interempto Amulio avum Numitorem in regnum restituit.

IV. Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi ubique educati erant, condiderunt; sed orta inter eos contentione, uter nomen novae urbi daret eamque  
15 imperio regeret, auspicia decreverunt adhibere. Remus prior sex vultures, Romulus postea duodecim vidit. Sic Romulus, victor augurio, urbem Romam vocavit. Ad novae urbis tutelam sufficere vallum videbatur. Cuius angustias irridens cum Remus saltu id traiecisset, eum  
20 iratus Romulus interfecit his increpans verbis: Sic deinde, quicumque alius transiliet moenia mea. Ita solus potitus est imperio Romulus.

V. Romulus imaginem urbis magis quam urbem fecerat; incolae deerant. Erat in proximo lucus; hunc  
25 asyllum fecit. Et statim eo mira vis latronum pastorumque confugit. Cum vero uxores ipse populusque non haberent, legatos circa vicinas gentes misit, qui societatem conubiumque novo populo peterent. Nusquam benigne audita legatio est; ludibrium etiam additum: Cur  
30 non feminis quoque asyllum aperuistis? Id enim compar foret conubium. Romulus aegritudinem animi dissimulans ludos parat; indici deinde finitimis spectaculum iubet. Multi convenere studio etiam videndae novae

urbis, maxime Sabini cum liberis et coniugibus. Ubi spectaculi tempus venit eoque conversae mentes cum oculis erant, tum signo dato iuvenes Romani discurrunt, virgines rapiunt.

VI. Haec fuit statim causa belli. Sabini enim ob 5 virgines raptas bellum adversus Romanos sumpserunt, et cum Romae adpropinquarent, Tarpeiam virginem nacti sunt, quae aquam forte extra moenia petitum ierat. Huius pater Romanae praeerat arci. Titus Tadius, Sabinorum dux, Tarpeiae optionem muneris dedit, si exerci- 10 tum suum in Capitolium perduxisset. Illa petiit, quod Sabini in sinistris manibus gererent, videlicet et anulos et armillas. Quibus dolose promissis Tarpeia Sabinos in arcem perduxit, ubi Tadius scutis eam obrui iussit; nam et ea in laevis habuerant. Sic impia proditio celeri poena 15 vindicata est.

VII. Deinde Romulus ad certamen processit et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum forum est, pugnam conseruit. Primo impetu vir inter Romanos insignis, nomine Hostilius, fortissime dimicans cecidit; cuius interitu consternati Romani fugere coeperunt. Iam Sabini clamitabant: vicimus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud pugnare cum viris. Tunc Romulus arma ad caelum tollens Iovi aedem vovit et exercitus seu forte seu divinitus restitit. Itaque proe- 25 lium redintegratur; sed raptae mulieres crinibus passis ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre et hinc patres hinc viros orantes pacem conciliarunt.

VIII. Romulus foedere cum Tatio icto et Sabinos in urbem recepit et regnum cum Tatio sociavit. Verum 30 non ita multo post occiso Tatio ad Romulum potentatus omnis recidit. Centum deinde ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio omnia ageret, quos senatores nominavit

propter senectutem. Tres equitum centurias constituit, populum in triginta curias distribuit. His ita ordinatis cum ad exercitum lustrandum contionem in campo ad Caprae paludem haberet, subito coorta est tempestas cum  
 5 magno fragore tonitribusque et Romulus e conspectu ablatum est. Ad deos transisse vulgo creditus est; cui rei fidem fecit Iulius Proculus, vir nobilis. Orta enim inter patres et plebem seditione in contionem processit iureiurando affirmans, visum a se Romulum augustiore  
 10 forma, eundemque praecipere, ut seditionibus abstinerent et rem militarem colerent; futurum, ut omnium gentium domini existerent. Aedes in colle Quirinali Romulo constituta, ipse pro deo cultus et Quirinus est appellatus.



### NUMA POMPILIUS.

IX. Successit Romulo Numa Pompilius, vir inclita  
 15 iustitia et religione. Is Curibus, ex oppido Sabinorum, accitus est. Qui cum Romam venisset, ut populum ferum religione mitigaret, sacra plurima instituit. Aram Vestae consecravit et ignem in ara perpetuo alendum virginibus dedit. Flaminem Iovis sacerdotem creavit eumque  
 20 signi veste et curuli sella adornavit. Dicitur quondam ipsum Iovem e caelo elicuisse. Hic ingentibus fulminibus in urbem demissis descendit in nemus Aventinum, ubi Numam docuit, quibus sacris fulmina essent procuranda, et praeterea imperi certa pignora populo Romano  
 25 daturum se esse promisit. Numa laetus rem populo nuntiavit. Postridie omnes ad aedes regias convenerunt silentesque exspectabant, quid futurum esset. Atque sole orto delabitur e caelo scisso scutum, quod *ancile* appellavit Numa. Id ne furto auferri posset, Mamurium

fabrum undecim scuta eadem forma fabricare iussit. Duodecim autem Salios Martis sacerdotes legit, qui ancilia, secreta illa imperi pignora, custodirent et Kalendis Martiis per urbem canentes et rite saltantes ferrent. Annum in duodecim menses ad cursum lunae descripsit; 5 nefastos fastosque dies fecit. Portas Iano gemino aedificavit, ut esset index pacis et belli; nam apertus, in armis esse civitatem, clausus, pacatos circa omnes populos significabat.

X. Leges quoque plurimas et utiles tulit Numa. Ut 10 vero maiorem institutis suis auctoritatem conciliaret, simulavit sibi cum dea Egeria esse conloquia nocturna, eiusque monitu se omnia quae ageret facere. Lucus erat, quem medium fons perenni rigabat aqua; eo saepe Numa sine arbitris se inferebat, velut ad congressum 15 deae: ita omnium animos ea pietate imbuit, ut fides ac iusiurandum non minus quam legum et poenarum metus cives contineret. Bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati profuit quam Romulus. Morbo exstinctus in Ianiculo monte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps reges, 20 ille bello, hic pace, civitatem auxerunt. Romulus septem et triginta regnavit annos, Numa tres et quadraginta.



### TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

XI. Mortuo Numa Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est. Hic non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit. Eo regnante bellum inter Albanos et Ro- 25 manos exortum est. Ducibus Hostilio et Fufetio placuit, rem paucorum certamine finire. Erant apud Romanos trigemini fratres Horatii, tres apud Albanos Curiatii. Cum iis agunt reges, ut pro sua quisque patria dimicent

ferro. Foedus ictum est ea lege, ut unde victoria ibi imperium esset. Icto foedere trigemini arma capiunt et in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Considerant utrimque duo exercitus. Datur signum infestisque armis terni iuvenes magnorum exercituum animos gerentes concurrunt.

XII. Ut primo concursu increpuere arma micantesque fulsere gladii, horror ingens spectantes perstringit. Consertis deinde manibus statim duo Romani alius super alium exspirantes ceciderunt; tres Albani vulnerati. Ad casum Romanorum conclamavit gaudium exercitus Albanus, Romanos iam spes tota deserebat. Unum Horatium tres Curiatii circumsteterant. Forte is integer fuit; sed quia tribus impar erat, ut distraheret hostes, fugam capessivit singulos per intervalla secuturos esse ratus. Iam aliquantum spatii ex eo loco ubi pugnatum est aufugerat, cum respiciens videt unum e Curiatiis haud procul ab sese abesse. In eum magno impetu redit, et dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis, ut opem ferant fratri, iam Horatius eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius posset consequi, interfecit.

XIII. Iam singuli supererant, sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alter erat intactus ferro et geminata victoria ferox; alter fessum vulnere fessum cursu trahebat corpus. Nec illud proelium fuit. Romanus exsultans male sustentem arma Curiatium conficit, iacentem spoliat. Romani ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt et domum deducunt. Princeps ibat Horatius trium fratrum spolia prae se gerens. Cui obvia fuit soror, quae desponsa fuerat uni ex Curiatiis, visoque super humeros fratris paludamento sponsi, quod ipsa confecerat, flere et crines solvere coepit. Movit ferocis iuvenis animum comploratio sororis in tanto gaudio publico; itaque stricto gladio



transfigit puellam, simul eam verbis increpans : abi hinc cum immaturo amore ad sponsum, oblita fratrum, oblita patriae. Sic eat, quaecunque Romana lugebit hostem. )

XIV. Atrox id visum est facinus patribus plebique ; quare raptus est in ius Horatius et apud iudices condem-<sup>5</sup> natus. Iam accesserat lictor iniciebatque laqueum. Tum Horatius ad populum provocavit. Interea pater Horati, senex, proclamabat filiam suam iure caesam esse ; et iuvenem amplexus spoliaque Curiatorum ostentans orabat populum, ne se, quem paulo ante cum egregia<sup>10</sup> stirpe conspexissent, orbum liberis faceret. Non tulit populus patris lacrimas iuvenemque absolvit admiratione magis virtutis quam iure causae. Ut tamen caedes mani-<sup>5</sup> festa expiaretur, pater quibusdam sacrificiis peractis transmisit per viam tigillum et filium capite adoperto<sup>15</sup> velut sub iugum misit : quod tigillum *sororium* appellatum est.

XV. Non diu pax Albana mansit ; nam Mettius Fufetius, dux Albanorum, cum se invidiosum apud cives videret, quod bellum uno paucorum certamine finisset,<sup>20</sup> ut rem corrigeret, Veientes Fidenatesque adversus Romanos concitavit. Ipse a Tullo in auxilium arcessitus aciem in collem subduxit, ut fortunam belli expectaret et sequeretur. Qua re Tullus intellecta magna voce ait, suo illud iussu Mettium facere, ut hostes a tergo circum-<sup>25</sup> venirentur. Quo audito hostes territi et victi sunt. Postero die Mettius cum ad gratulandum Tullo venisset, iussu illius quadrigis religatus et in diversa distractus est. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam diruit et Albanos Romam transire iussit.<sup>30</sup>

XVI. Roma interim crevit Albae ruinis ; duplicatus est civium numerus ; mons Caelius urbi additus et, quo frequentius habitaretur, eam sedem Tullus regiae cepit

ibique deinde habitavit. Auctarum virium fiducia elatus bellum Sabinis indixit. Pestilentia insecuta est, nulla tamen ab armis quies dabatur. Credebat enim rex bellicosus salubriora militiae quam domi esse iuvenum corpora, sed ipse quoque diuturno morbo est implicitus. Tunc vero adeo fracti simul cum corpore sunt spiritus illi feroces, ut nulli rei deinceps nisi sacris operam daret. Memorant Tullum fulmine ictum cum domo conflagrasse. Tullus magna gloria belli regnavit annos duos et triginta.



### ANCUS MARCIUS.

- 10 XVII. Tullo mortuo Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit. Numae Pompili nepos Ancus Marcius erat, aequitate et religione avo similis. Tunc Latini, cum quibus Tullo regnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerant animos et incursionem in agrum Romanum fecerunt.
- 15 Ancus, priusquam iis bellum indiceret, legatum misit, qui res repeteret eumque morem posterius acceperunt. Id autem hoc modo fiebat. Legatus, ubi ad fines eorum venit a quibus res repetuntur, capite velato: Audi, Iuppiter, inquit, audite, fines huius populi. Ego sum publicus
- 20 nuntius populi Romani; verbis meis fides sit. Deinde peragit postulata. Si non deduntur res quas exposcit hastam in fines hostium emittit bellumque ita indicit. Legatus qui ea de re mittitur *fetialis* ritusque belli indicendi *ius fetiale* appellatur.
- 25 XVIII. Legato Romano res repetenti superbe responsum est a Latinis; quare bellum hoc modo iis indictum est. Ancus exercitu conscripto profectus Latinos fudit et compluribus oppidis deletis cives Romam traduxit. Cum autem in tanta hominum multitudine facinora

clandestina fierent, Ancus carcerem in media urbe ad terrorem incrementis audaciae aedificavit. Idem nova moenia urbi circumdedit, Ianiculum montem ponte Sublucio in Tiberi facto urbi coniunxit, in ore Tiberis Ostiam urbem condidit. Pluribus aliis rebus intra paucos annos 5 confectis immatura morte praereptus obiit.

### LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

XIX. Anco regnante Lucius Tarquinius Tarquinius, ex Etruriae urbe, profectus cum coniuge et fortunis omnibus Romam commigravit. Additur haec fabula: adveniēti aquila pileum sustulit et super carpentum cui 10 Tarquinius insidebat cum magno clangore volitans rursus capiti apte reposuit; inde sublimis abiit. Tanaquil coniunx, caelestium prodigiorum perita regnum ei portendi intellexit; itaque virum complexa excelsa et alta sperare eum iussit. Has spes cogitationesque secum 15 portantes urbem ingressi sunt, domicilioque ibi comparato Tarquinius pecunia et industria dignitatem atque etiam Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est; a quo tutor liberis relictus regnum interceptit et ita administravit, quasi iure adeptus esset. 20

XX. Tarquinius Priscus Latinos bello domuit. Circum maximum aedificavit; de Sabinis triumphavit; murum lapideum urbi circumdedit. Equitum centurias duplicavit, nomina mutare non potuit, deterritus, ut ferunt, Acci Navi auctoritate. Accius enim, ea tempestate augur 25 inclitus, id fieri posse negabat, nisi aves addixissent; iratus rex in experimentum artis eum interrogavit, fierine posset quod ipse mente concepisset; Accius augurio acto fieri posse respondit. Atqui hoc, inquit rex, agitabam,

num cotem illam secare novacula possem. Potes ergo, inquit augur, et rex secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius filium tredecim annorum, quod in proelio hostem percussisset, praetexta bullaque donavit; unde haec ingenuorum puerorum insignia esse coeperunt.

XXI. Supererant duo Anci filii, qui aegre ferentes se paterno regnò fraudatos esse regi insidias paraverunt. Ex pastoribus duos ferocissimos deligunt ad patrandum facinus. Ii simulata rixa in vestibulo regiae tumultuantur. Quorum clamor cum penitus in regiam pervenisset, vocati ad regem pergunt. Primo uterque vociferari coepit et certatim alter alteri obstrepere. Cum vero iussi essent invicem dicere, unus ex composito rem orditur; dumque intentus in eum se rex totus avertit, alter elatam securim in eius caput deiecit, et relicto in vulnere telo ambo foras se proripiunt.

---

### SERVIUS TULLIUS.

XXII. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium genitus ex nobili femina, captiva tamen et famula. Qui cum in domo Tarquini Prisci educaretur, ferunt prodigium visu eventuque mirabile accidisse. Flammae species pueri dormientis caput amplexa est. Hoc visu Tanaquil summam ei dignitatem portendi intellexit coniugique suasit, ut eum haud secus ac suos liberos educaret. Is postquam adolevit et fortitudine et consilio insignis fuit. In proelio quodam, in quo rex Tarquinius adversus Sabinos conflixit, militibus segnius dimicantibus, raptum signum in hostem misit. Cuius recipiendi gratia Romani tam acriter pugnaverunt, ut et signum et victoriam referrent. Quare a Tarquinio gener adsumptus est; et



cum Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanaquil, Tarquini uxor, mortem eius celavit populumque ex superiore parte aedium adlocuta ait, regem grave quidem sed non letale vulnus accepisse, eumque petere, ut interim, dum convalesceret, Servio Tullio dicto audientes essent. Sic Servius 5 Tullius regnare coepit, sed recte imperium administravit. Sabinos subegit; montes tres, Quirinalem, Viminalem, Esquilinum urbi adiunxit; fossas circa murum duxit. Idem censum ordinavit et populum in classes et centurias distribuit. 10

XXIII. Servius Tullius aliquod urbi decus addere volebat. Iam tum inclitum erat Dianae Ephesiae fanum. Id communiter a civitatibus Asiae factum fama ferebat. Itaque Latinorum populis suasit, ut et ipsi fanum Dianae cum populo Romano Romae in Aventino monte aedifica- 15 rent. Quo facto bos mirae magnitudinis cuidam Latino nata dicitur et responsum somnio datum, eum populum summam imperi habiturum, cuius civis bovem illam Dianae immolasset. Latinus bovem ad fanum Dianae egit et causam sacerdoti Romano exposuit. Ille callidus 20 dixit, prius eum vivo flumine manus abluere debere. Latinus dum ad Tiberim descendit, sacerdos bovem immolavit. Ita imperium civibus sibi que gloriam acquisivit.

XXIV. Servius Tullius filiam alteram ferocem, mitem 25 alteram habens, cum Tarquini filios pari esse animo videret, ferocem miti, mitem feroci in matrimonium dedit, ne duo violenta ingenia matrimonio iungerentur. Sed mites seu forte seu fraude perierunt; feroces morum similitudo coniunxit. Statim Tarquinius a Tullia incitatus advo- 30 cato senatu regnum paternum repetere coepit. Qua re audita Servius dum ad curiam contendit, iussu Tarquini per gradus deiectus et domum refugiens interfectus est.

Tullia carpento vecta in forum properavit et coniugem e curia evocatum prima regem salutavit; cuius iussu cum e turba ac tumultu decessisset domumque rediret, viso patris corpore mulionem cunctantem et frena inhibentem  
 5 super ipsum corpus carpentum agere iussit. Unde vicus ille *sceleratus* dictus est. Servius Tullius regnavit annos quattuor et quadraginta.



### TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS.

XXV. Tarquinius Superbus regnum sceleste occupavit. Tamen bello strenuus Latinos Sabinosque domuit. Ur-  
 10 bem Gabios in potestatem redegit fraude Sexti fili. Is cum indigne ferret, eam urbem a patre expugnari non posse, ad Gabios se contulit, patris saevitiam in se con-  
 querens. Benigne a Gabinis exceptus paulatim eorum benevolentiam consequitur, fictis blanditiis ita eos alli-  
 15 ciens, ut apud omnes plurimum posset et ad postremum dux belli eligeretur. Tum e suis unum ad patrem mittit sciscitatum quidnam se facere vellet. Pater nuntio fili nihil respondit, sed velut deliberabundus in hortum transiit ibique inambulans sequente nuntio altissima papave-  
 20 rum capita baculo decussit. Nuntius fessus exspectando rediit Gabios. Sextus cognito silentio patris et facto intellexit, quid vellet pater. Primores civitatis interemit patrique urbem sine ulla dimicatione tradidit.

XXVI. Postea rex Ardeam urbem obsidebat. Ibi cum  
 25 in castris essent, Tarquinius Collatinus, sorore regis natus, forte cenabat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum iuvenibus regiis. Incidit de uxoribus mentio; cum suam unusquisque laudaret, placuit experiri. Itaque citatis equis Romam avolant: regias nurus in convivio et luxu depre-

hendunt. Pergunt inde Collatiam; Lucretiam, Collatini uxorem, inter ancillas in lanificio inveniunt. Ea ergo ceteris praestare iudicatur. Paucis interiectis diebus Sextus Collatiam rediit et Lucretiae vim attulit. Illa postero die advocatis patre et coniuge rem exposuit et se cultro, quem sub veste abditum habebat, occidit. Conclamat vir paterque et in exitium regum coniurant. Tarquinio Romam redeunti clausae sunt urbis portae et exsilium indictum.

## NEPOS.



### MILTIADES.

I. Miltiades, Cimonis filius, Atheniensis, cum et anti-  
quitate generis et gloria maiorum et sua modestia unus  
omnium maxime floreret eaque esset aetate, ut non iam  
solum de eo bene sperare, sed etiam confidere cives pos-  
5 sent sui, talem eum futurum, qualem cognitum iudicarunt,  
accidit ut Athenienses Chersonesum colonos vellent mit-  
tere. Cuius generis cum magnus numerus esset et multi  
eius demigrationis peterent societatem, ex iis delecti Del-  
phos deliberatum missi sunt, qui consulerent Apollinem,  
10 quo potissimum duce uterentur. Namque tum Thraces  
eas regiones tenebant, cum quibus armis erat dimican-  
dum. His consulentibus nominatim Pythia praecepit, ut  
Miltiadem imperatorem sibi sumerent: id si fecissent,  
incepta prospera futura. Hoc oraculi responso Miltiades  
15 cum delecta manu classe Chersonesum profectus cum ac-  
cessisset Lemnum et incolas eius insulae sub potestatem  
redigere vellet Atheniensium, idque Lemnii sua sponte  
facerent postulasset, illi irridentes responderunt tum id  
se facturos, cum ille domo navibus proficiscens vento  
20 aquilone venisset Lemnum. Hic enim ventus ab septen-  
trionibus oriens adversum tenet Athenis proficiscentibus.  
Miltiades morandi tempus non habens cursum direxit,  
quo tendebat, pervenitque Chersonesum.



II. Ibi brevi tempore barbarorum copiis disiectis, tota regione quam petierat potitus, loca castellis idonea communiit, multitudinem quam secum duxerat in agris conlocavit crebrisque excursionibus locupletavit. Neque minus in ea re prudentia quam felicitate adiutus est. 5 Nam cum virtute militum devicisset hostium exercitus, summa aequitate res constituit atque ipse ibidem manere decrevit. Erat enim inter eos dignitate regia, quamvis carebat nomine, neque id magis imperio quam iustitia consecutus. Neque eo setius Atheniensibus, a quibus 10 erat profectus, officia praestabat. Quibus rebus fiebat ut non minus eorum voluntate perpetuo imperium obtineret, qui miserant quam illorum cum quibus erat profectus. Chersoneso tali modo constituta Lemnum revertitur et ex pacto postulat ut sibi urbem tradant. Illi enim dixerant, 15 cum vento borea domo profectus eo pervenisset, sese dedituros, se autem domum Chersonesi habere. Cares, qui tum Lemnum incolebant, etsi praeter opinionem res ceciderat, tamen non dicto sed secunda fortuna adversariorum capti, resistere ausi non sunt atque ex insula demigrarunt. 20 Pari felicitate ceteras insulas, quae Cyclades nominantur, sub Atheniensium redegit potestatem.

III. Iisdem temporibus Persarum rex Darius ex Asia in Europam exercitu traiecto Scythis bellum inferre decrevit. Pontem fecit in Histro flumine, quo copias tra- 25 duceret. Eius pontis, dum ipse abesset, custodes reliquit principes, quos secum ex Ionia et Aeolide duxerat; quibus singulis suarum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillime putavit se Graeca lingua loquentes qui Asiam incolerent sub sua retenturum potestate, si amicis 30 suis oppida tuenda tradidisset, quibus se oppresso nulla spes salutis relinqueretur. In hoc fuit tum numero Miltiades cui illa custodia crederetur. Hic cum crebri

adferrent nuntii male rem gerere Darium premique a Scythis, Miltiades hortatus est pontis custodes, ne a fortuna datam occasionem liberandae Graeciae dimitterent. Nam si cum iis copiis quas secum transportarat inter-

5 isset Darius, non solum Europam fore tutam, sed etiam eos qui Asiam incolerent Graeci genere liberos a Persarum futuros dominatione et periculo; id et facile effici posse; ponte enim rescisso regem vel hostium ferro vel inopia paucis diebus interiturum. Ad hoc consilium cum

10 plerique accederent, Histiaeus Milesius, ne res conficeretur, obstitit, dicens non idem ipsis, qui summas imperi tenerent, expedire et multitudini, quod Darii regno ipsorum niteretur dominatio: quo exstincto ipsos potestate expulsos civibus suis poenas daturus. Itaque adeo se

15 abhorrere a ceterorum consilio, ut nihil putet ipsis utilius quam confirmari regnum Persarum. Huius cum sententiam plurimi essent secuti, Miltiades non dubitans tam multis consciis ad regis aures consilia sua perventura Chersonesum reliquit ac rursus Athenas demigravit.

20 Cuius ratio etsi non valuit tamen magno opere est laudanda, cum amior omnium libertati quam suae fuerit dominationi.

IV. Darius autem, cum ex Europa in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit eique

25 Datim praefecit et Artaphernem, hisque ducenta peditum, decem equitum milia dedit, causam interserens, se hostem esse Atheniensibus, quod eorum auxilio Iones Sardis expugnassent suaque praesidia interfecissent. Illi praefecti regii classe ad Euboeam appulsa celeriter Eretriam

30 ceperunt omnesque eius gentis cives abreptos in Asiam ad regem miserunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt ac suas copias in campum Marathona deduxerunt. Is est ab

oppido circiter milia passuum decem. Hoc tumultu Athenienses tam propinquo tamque magno permoti auxilium nusquam nisi a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt, Phidippumque cursorem eius generis qui hemerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem miserunt, ut nuntiaret quam celeri opus 5 esset auxilio. Domi autem creant decem praetores, qui exercitui praeessent, in iis Miltiadem. Inter quos magna fuit contentio, utrum moenibus se defenderent, an obviam irent hostibus acieque decernerent. Unus Miltiades maxime nitebatur, ut primo quoque tempore castra fie- 10 rent: id si factum esset, et civibus animum accessurum, cum viderent de eorum virtute non desperari, et hostes eadem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicari.

V. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio 15 fuit praeter Plataeenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem milia armatorum completa sunt, quae manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Quo factum est ut plus quam collegae Miltiades valeret. Eius ergo auctoritate impulsus Athenienses copias ex urbe 20 eduxerunt locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Deih postero die sub montis radicibus acie regione instructa non aperitissima proelium commiserunt (namque arbores multis locis erant raras), hoc consilio, ut et montium altitudine tegerentur et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impé- 25 diretur, ne multitudine clauderentur. Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis tamen fretus numero copiarum suarum configere cupiebat, eoque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidio venirent, dimicare utile arbitrabatur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum 30 decem milia produxit proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligarint, adeoque eos perterruerunt,

ut Persae non castra sed naves petierint. Qua pugna nihil adhuc exstitit nobilius: nulla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

VI. Cuius victoriae non alienum videtur quale praemium Miltiadi sit tributum docere, quo facilius intellegi possit eandem omnium civitatum esse naturam. Ut enim populi Romani honores quondam fuerunt rari et tenues ob eamque causam gloriosi, nunc autem effusi atque obsoleti, sic olim apud Athenienses fuisse reperimus. Namque huic Miltiadi, qui Athenas totamque Graeciam liberarat, talis honos tributus est, in porticu quae Poecile vocatur, cum pugna depingeretur Marathonia, ut in decem praetorum numero prima eius imago poneretur isque hortaretur milites proeliumque committeret. Idem ille populus, posteaquam maius imperium est nactus et largitione magistratum corruptus est, trecentas statuas Demetrio Phalereo decrevit.

VII. Post hoc proelium classem septuaginta navium Athenienses eidem Miltiadi dederunt, ut insulas quae barbaros adiuverant bello persequeretur. Quo in imperio plerasque ad officium redire coegit, nonnullas vi expugnavit. Ex his Parum insulam opibus elatam cum oratione reconciliare non posset, copias e navibus eduxit, urbem operibus clausit omnique commeatu privavit, dein vineis ac testudinibus constitutis propius muros accessit. Cum iam in eo esset, ut oppido potiretur, procul in continenti lucus, qui ex insula conspiciebatur, nescio quo casu nocturno tempore incensus est. Cuius flamma ut ab oppidanis et oppugnatoribus est visa, utrisque venit in opinionem signum a classiariis regiis datum. Quo factum est ut et Parii a deditioe deterrerentur et Miltiades, timens ne classis regia adventaret, incensis operibus quae statuerat, cum totidem navibus atque erat profectus, Athenas

magna cum offensione civium suorum rediret. Accusatus ergo est proditionis, quod, cum Parum expugnare posset, a rege corruptus infectis rebus discessisset. Eo tempore aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppugnando oppido acceperat. Itaque cum ipse pro se dicere non posset, verba fecit 5 frater eius Stesagoras. Causa cognita capitis absolutus pecunia multatus est, eaque lis quinquaginta talentis aestimata est, quantus in classem sumptus factus erat. Hanc pecuniam quod solvere in praesentia non poterat, in vincula publica coniectus est ibique diem obiit 10 supremum.

VIII. Hic etsi crimine Pario est accusatus, tamen alia causa fuit damnationis. Namque Athenienses propter Pisistrati tyrannidem, quae paucis annis ante fuerat, omnium civium suorum potentiam extimescebant. Mil- 15 tiades, multum in imperiis magistratibusque versatus, non videbatur posse esse privatus, praesertim cum consuetudine ad imperi cupiditatem trahi videretur. Nam Chersonesi omnes illos quos habitarat annos perpetuam obtinuerat dominationem tyrannusque fuerat appellatus, 20 sed iustus. Non erat enim vi consecutus sed suorum voluntate eamque potestatem bonitate retinebat. Omnes autem et dicuntur et habentur tyranni, qui potestate sunt perpetua in ea civitate quae libertate usa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa humanitas, tum mira commu- 25 nitas, ut nemo tam humilis esset, cui non ad eum aditus pateret; magna auctoritas apud omnes civitates, nobile nomen, laus rei militaris maxima. Haec populus respiciens maluit illum innoxium plecti quam se diutius esse in timore.

## THEMISTOCLES.

I. Themistocles, Neocli filius, Atheniensis. Huius vitia ineuntis adulescentiae magnis sunt emendata virtutibus, adeo ut anteferatur huic nemo, pauci pares putentur. Sed ab initio est ordiendum. Pater eius Neocles  
 5 generosus fuit. Is uxorem Acarnanam civem duxit, ex qua natus est Themistocles. Qui cum minus esset probatus parentibus, quod et liberius vivebat et rem familiarem neglegebat, a patre exheredatus est. Quae contumelia non fregit eum sed erexit. Nam cum iudicasset sine  
 10 summa industria non posse eam exstingui, totum se dedit rei publicae, diligentius amicis famaeque serviens. Multum in iudiciis privatis versabatur, saepe in contionem populi prodibat; nulla res maior sine eo gerebatur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile eadem oratione  
 15 explicabat. Neque minus in rebus gerendis promptus quam excogitandis erat, quod et de instantibus, ut ait Thucydides, verissime iudicabat et de futuris callidissime coniciebat. Quo factum est ut brevi tempore inlustraretur.

20 II. Primus autem gradus fuit capessendae rei publicae bello Corcyraeo: ad quod gerendum praetor a populo factus non solum praesenti bello sed etiam reliquo tempore ferociorem reddidit civitatem. Nam cum pecunia publica, quae ex metallis redibat, largitione magistratuum  
 25 quotannis interiret, ille persuasit populo ut ea pecunia classis centum navium aedificaretur. Qua celeriter effecta primum Corcyraeos fregit, deinde maritimos praedones consectando mare tutum reddidit. In quo cum divitiis ornavit, tum etiam peritissimos belli navalis fecit Athenienses. Id quantae salutis fuerit universae Graeciae bello  
 30 enses.

cognitum est Persico. Nam cum Xerxes et mari et terra bellum universae inferret Europae cum tantis copiis, quantas neque ante nec postea habuit quisquam : huius enim classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequebantur, terrestres 5 autem exercitus septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta milia fuerunt. Cuius de adventu cum fama in Graeciam esset perlata et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent. Id responsum quo valeret cum intellegeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent : eum enim a deo significari murum lignum. Tali consilio probato addunt ad superiores to- 15 tidem naves triremes suaque omnia quae moveri poterant partim Salamina, partim Troezena deportant : arcem sacerdotibus paucisque maioribus natu ad sacra procuranda tradunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

III. Huius consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat 20 et in terra dimicari magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti cum Léonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Ii vim hostium non sustinuerunt eoque loco omnes interierunt. At classis communis Graeciae tre- 25 centarum navium, in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum classiariis regiis conflixit. Angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circumiretur. Hic etsi pari proelio discesserant, tamen eodem loco non 30 sunt ausi manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset, ancipiti premerentur periculo. Quo factum est ut ab Artemisio discederent et

exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent.

✂ IV. At Xerxes Thermopylis expugnatis protinus accessit astu idque nullis defendentibus interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit. Cuius flamma perterriti classarii cum manere non auderent et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent moenibusque se defenderent, Themistocles unus restitit et universos pares esse posse aiebat, dispersos testabatur 15 perituros, idque Eurybiadi, regi Lacedaemoniorum, qui tum summae imperi praeerat, fore adfirmabat. Quem cum minus quam vellet moveret, noctu de servis suis quem habuit fidelissimum ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis, adversarios eius in fuga esse: qui si discessissent, maiore cum labore et longinquiore tempore bellum 20 confecturum, cum singulos consectari cogeretur: quos si statim aggrederetur, brevi universos oppressurum. Hoc eo valebat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur. Hac re audita barbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, 25 postridie alienissimo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus adeo angusto mari confligit, ut eius multitudo navium explicari non potuerit. Victus ergo est magis etiam consilio Themistocli quam armis Graeciae.

V. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat 25 reliquias copiarum, ut etiam tum iis opprimere posset hostes. Iterum ab eodem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistocles verens ne bellare perseveraret, certiore eum fecit id agi, ut pons, quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur, idque 30 ei persuasit. Itaque qua sex mensibus iter fecerat, eadem minus diebus triginta in Asiam reversus est seque a Themistocle non superatum sed conservatum iudicavit. Sic unius viri prudentia Graecia liberata est Europaeque



succubuit Asia. Haec est altera victoria quae cum Marathonio possit comparari tropaeo. Nam pari modo apud Salamina parvo numero navium maxima post hominum memoriam classis est devicta.

✓ VI. Magnus (hoc bello) Themistocles fuit neque minor in pace. Cum enim Phalerico portu neque magno neque bono Athenienses uterentur, huius consilio triplex Piraei portus constitutus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate aequiperaret, utilitate superaret. Idem muros Atheniensium restituit praecipuo suo periculo. Namque Lacedaemonii causam idoneam nacti propter barbarorum excursiones, qua negarent oportere extra Peloponnesum ullam urbem muros habere, ne essent loca munita, quae hostes possiderent, Athenienses aedificantes prohibere sunt conati. Hoc longe alio spectabat atque videri volebant. Athenienses enim duabus victoriis, Marathonia et Salamina, tantam gloriam apud omnes gentes erant consecuti, ut intellegerent Lacedaemonii de principatu sibi cum iis certamen fore. Quare eos quam infirmissimos esse volebant. Postquam autem audierunt muros strui, legatos Athenas miserunt, qui id fieri vellent. His praesentibus desierunt ac se de ea re legatos ad eos missuros dixerunt. Hanc legationem suscepit Themistocles et solus primo profectus est: reliqui legati ut tum exirent, cum satis alti tuendo muri exstructi viderentur, praecepit: interim omnes, servi atque liberi, opus facerent neque ulli loco parcerent, sive sacer sive profanus, sive privatus esset sive publicus, et undique, quod idoneum ad muniendum putarent, congererent. Quo factum est ut Atheniensium muri ex sacellis sepulcrisque constarent.

✓ VII. Themistocles autem, ut Lacedaemonem venit, adire ad magistratus noluit et dedit operam, ut quam

longissime tempus duceret, causam interponens se collegas exspectare. Cum Lacedaemonii quererentur opus nihilo minus fieri eumque in ea re conari fallere, interim reliqui legati sunt consecuti. A quibus cum audisset non  
5 multum superesse munitionis, ad ephoros Lacedaemoniorum accessit, penes quos summum erat imperium, atque apud eos contendit falsa iis esse delata: quare aequum esse illos viros bonos nobilesque mittere, quibus fides haberetur, qui rem explorarent: interea se obsidem retinerent. Gestus est ei mos, tresque legati summis  
10 honoribus Athenas missi sunt. Cum his collegas suos Themistocles iussit proficisci iisque praedixit, ut ne prius Lacedaemoniorum legatos dimitterent quam ipse esset remissus. Hos postquam Athenas pervenisse ratus est,  
15 ad magistratus senatumque Lacedaemoniorum adiit et apud eos liberrime professus est: Athenienses suo consilio, quod communi iure gentium facere possent, deos publicos suosque patrios ac penates, quo facilius ab hoste possent defendere, muris saepsisse, neque in eo quod  
20 inutile esset Graeciae fecisse. Nam illorum urbem ut propugnaculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam iam bis classes regias fecisse naufragium. Lacedaemonios autem male et iniuste facere, qui id potius intuerentur, quod ipsorum dominationi quam quod universae Graeciae  
25 utile esset. Quare, si suos legatos recipere vellent, quos Athenas miserant, se remitterent, cum aliter illos nunquam in patriam essent recepturi.

VIII. Tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiades, testularum suffragiis e civitate eiectus Argos habitatum concessit. Hic cum propter multas virtutes magna cum dignitate viveret, Lacedaemonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusarent, quod societatem

cum rege Perse ad Graeciam opprimendam fecisset. Hoc crimine absens prodicionis damnatus est. Id ut audivit, quod non satis tutum se Argis videbat, Corcyram demi-gravit. Ibi cum eius principes animadvertisset timere, ne propter se bellum iis Lacedaemonii et Athenienses 5 indicerent, ad Admetum, Molossum regem, cum quo ei hospitium erat, confugit. Huc cum venisset et in praesentia rex abesset, quo maiore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam eius parvulam arripuit et cum ea se in-sacrarium, quod summa colebatur caerimonia, coniecit. 10 Inde non prius egressus est, quam rex eum data dextra in fidem reciperet, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Atheniensibus et Lacedaemoniis exposceretur publice, supplicem non prodidit monuitque ut consuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propinquo loco tuto eum versari. Itaque 15 Pydnam eum deduci iussit et quod satis esset praesidi dedit. Hic in navem omnibus ignotus nautis escendit. Quae cum tempestate maxima Naxum ferretur, ubi tum Atheniensium erat exercitus, sensit Themistocles, si eo pervenisset, sibi esse pereundum. Hac necessitate co- 20 actus domino navis, quis sit, aperit, multa pollicens, si se conservasset. At ille clarissimi viri captus misericordia diem noctemque procul ab insula in salo navem tenuit in ancoris neque quemquam ex ea exire passus est. Inde Ephesum pervenit ibique Themistoclen exponit: cui ille 25 pro meritis postea gratiam rettulit.

IX. Scio plerosque ita scripsisse, Themistoclen Xerxe regnante in Asiam transisse. Sed ego potissimum Thucydidi credo, quod et aetate proximus de iis qui illorum temporum historiam reliquerunt et eiusdem civitatis fuit. 30 Is autem ait ad Artaxerxen eum venisse atque his verbis epistulam misisse: "Themistocles veni ad te, qui plurima mala hominum Graiorum in domum tuam intuli, quam

diu mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellare patriamque meam defendere. Idem multo plura bona feci, postquam in tuto ipse et ille in periculo esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam reverti vellet, proelio apud Salamina facto  
5 litteris eum certiolem feci id agi, ut pons, quem in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur atque ab hostibus circumiretur: quo nuntio ille periculo est liberatus. Nunc autem confugi ad te exagitatus a cuncta Graecia, tuam petens amicitiam: quam si ero adeptus, non minus me  
10 bonum amicum habebis quam fortem inimicum ille expertus est. Te autem rogo, ut de iis rebus, quas tecum conloqui volo, annum mihi tempus des eoqne transacto ad te venire patiaris."

X. Huius rex animi magnitudinem admirans cupiens  
15 que talem virum sibi conciliari veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litteris sermonique Persarum se dedit: quibus adeo eruditus est, ut multo commodius dicatur apud regem verba fecisse quam ii poterant, qui in Perside erant nati. Hic cum multa regi esset pollicitus gratissimumque illud, si suis uti consiliis vellet, illum Graeciam  
20 bello oppressurum, magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Magnesia sibi constituit. Namque hanc urbem ei rex donarat, his quidem verbis, quae ei panem praeberet (ex qua regione  
25 quinquagena talenta quotannis redibant), Lampsacum autem, unde vinum sumeret, Myunta, ex qua obsonium haberet.

Huius ad nostram memoriam monumenta manserunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum in quo est sepultus  
30 statua in foro Magnesia. De cuius morte multis modis apud plerosque scriptum est, sed nos eundem potissimum Thucydidem auctorem probamus, qui illum ait Magnesia morbo mortuum neque negat fuisse famam, venenum sua

sponte sumpsisse, cum se, quae regi de Graecia opprimenda pollicitus esset, praestare posse desperaret. Idem ossa eius clam in Attica ab amicis sepulta, quoniam legibus non concederetur, quod proditionis esset damnatus, memoriae prodidit.

# CAESAR.



## DE BELLO GALLICO.

### BOOK I.

I. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres; quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis  
5 Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent important; prox-

10 imique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt. Qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quod fere cotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt, cum aut suis finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bel-

15 lum gerunt. Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septentriones. Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus

20 oriuntur, pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni, spectant in septentrionem et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam partem Oceani quae est ad Hispaniam pertinet, spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

25 II. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit et ditissimus Orgetorix. Is M. Messala et M. Pisone consulibus

regni cupiditate inductus coniurationem nobilitatis fecit, et civitati persuasit ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: perfacile esse, cum virtute omnibus praestarent, totius Galliae imperio potiri. Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur: una 5 ex parte flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte monte Iura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertia lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat ut et 10 minus late vagarentur et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; qua ex parte homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore adiciebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem milia 15 passuum CCXL, in latitudinem CLXXX patebant.

III. His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti constituerunt ea quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent comparare, iumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere, sementes quam maximas facere, ut in 20 itinere copia frumenti suppeteret, cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt; in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi legationem ad civitates 25 suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaloedis filio, Sequano, cuius pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat et a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi 30 Aeduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur persuadet, eique filiam suam in matrimonium

dat. Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suae civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium quin totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis 5 regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione adducti inter se fidem et iusiurandum dant, et regno occupato per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

IV. Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata. Moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt. 10 Damnatum poenam sequi oportebat ut igni cremaretur. Die constituta causae dictionis Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam ad hominum milia decem undique coegit, et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum 15 magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit; per eos ne causam diceret se eripuit. Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis ius suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est; neque abest suspitio, ut Helvetii arbitran- 20 tur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

V. Post eius mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id quod constituerant facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi iam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, 25 reliqua privata aedificia incendunt; frumentum omne praeterquam quod secum portaturi erant comburunt, ut domum reditionis spe sublata paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent; trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre iubent. Persuadent Rauracis 30 et Tulingis et Latobrigis finitimis uti eodem usu consilio oppidis suis vicisque exustis una cum iis proficiscantur; Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque oppugnarant, receptos ad se socios sibi adsciscunt.



VI. Erant omnino itinera duo quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Iuram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent; alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiorum et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est proximunque Helvetiorum finibus Genava. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros, quod nondum bono animo in populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant, vel vi coacturos ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad perfectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Is dies erat a. d. v. Kal. Apr., L. Pisone A. Gabinio consulibus.

VII. Caesari cum id nuntiatum esset, eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci et quam maximis potest itineribus in Galliam ulteriorem contendit et ad Genavam pervenit. Provinciae toti quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat — erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una; pontem qui erat ad Genavam iubet rescindi. Ubi de eius adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitatis, cuius legationis Nammeius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent ‘sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare ut eius voluntate id sibi facere liceat.’ Caesar, quod memoria tenebat L. Cassium consulem occisum exercitumque eius ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub iugum missum, concedendum non putabat; neque homines inimico animo,

data facultate per provinciam itineris faciundi, temperaturos ab iniuria et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites quos imperaverat convenirent, legatis respondit diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum; si quid vellent, ad Id. Apr. reverterentur.

VIII. Interea ea legione quam secum habebat militibusque qui ex provincia convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Iuram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, milia passuum  
 10 decem novem murum in altitudinem pedum sedecim  
 fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto praesidia dis-  
 zonit, castella communit, quo facilius, si se invito transire  
 conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies quam constitu-  
 erat cum legatis venit et legati ad eum reverterunt, negat  
 15 se more et exemplo populi Romani posse iter ulli per  
 provinciam dare; et si vim facere conentur prohibitorium  
 ostendit. Helvetii ea spe deiecti, navibus iunctis rati-  
 busque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodani, qua mini-  
 ma altitudo fluminis erat, nonnumquam interdium, saepius  
 20 noctu, si perumpere possent conati, operis munitione  
 et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conatu destite-  
 runt.

IX. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua Sequanis in-  
 vitis propter angustias ire non poterant. His cum  
 25 sua sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem  
 Aeduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatore a Sequanis impetrarent.  
 Dumnorix gratia et largitione apud Sequanos plurimum  
 poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quod ex ea civitate Orgeto-  
 rigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et  
 30 cupiditate regni adductus novis rebus studebat et quam  
 plurimas civitates suo beneficio habere obstrictas volebat.  
 Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat ut per fines  
 suos Helvetios ire patiantur, obsidesque uti inter sese

dent perficit: Sequani, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et iniuria transeant.

X. Caesari renuntiatur Helvetiis esse in animo per agrum Sequanorum et Aeduorum iter in Santonum fines facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quae 5 civitas est in provincia. Id si fieret, intellegebat magno cum periculo provinciae futurum ut homines bellicosos, populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni quam fecerat T. Labienum legatum praefecit; ipse in 10 Italiam magnis itineribus contendit duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres quae circum Aquileiam hiemabant ex hibernis educit, et qua proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Centrones et Graioceli et Caturiges locis 15 superioribus occupatis itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. Compluribus his proeliis pulsus, ab Ocelo, quod est citerioris provinciae extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciae die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusiavos exercitum 20 ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.



## THE WAR WITH THE BELGÆ.

### BOOK II.

I. Cum esset Caesar in citeriore Gallia in hibernis, ita uti supra demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores adferebantur, litterisque item Labieni certior fiebat omnes Belgas, quam tertiam esse Galliae partem dixeramus, con- 25 tra populum Romanum coniurare obsidesque inter se dare. Coniurandi has esse causas: primum quod vere-

rentur ne <sup>bet</sup> omni pacata Gallia ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur; deinde quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur, — partim qui, ut Germanos diutius in Gallia versari noluerant, ita populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque  
 5 inveterascere in Gallia moleste ferebant; partim qui mobilitate et levitate animi novis imperiis studebant; ab nonnullis etiam, quod in Gallia a potentioribus atque iis qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant, vulgo regna occupabantur, qui minus facile eam rem imperio nostro consequi poterant.

II. His nuntiis litterisque commotus Caesar duas legiones in citeriore Gallia novas conscripsit, et in ita aestate in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret Q. Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse  
 15 inciperet, ad exercitum venit. Dat negotium Senonibus reliquisque Gallis qui finitimi Belgis erant, uti ea quae apud eos gerantur cognoscant seque de his rebus certiorum faciant. Hi constanter omnes nuntiaverunt manus cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. Tum vero dubitandum non existimavit quin ad eos proficisceretur. Re frumentaria comparata castra movet dielusque circiter  
 20 quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

III. Eo cum de improviseo celeriusque omni opinione venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliae ex Belgis sunt, ad  
 25 eum legatos Iccium et Andocumborium, primos civitatis, miserunt, qui dicerent: 'Se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem populi Romani permittere, neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse neque contra populum Romanum coniurasse, paratosque esse et obsides dare et  
 30 imperata facere et oppidis recipere et frumento ceterisque rebus iuvare; reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse, Germanosque qui cis Rhenum incolant sese cum his coniunxisse, tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem ut ne

Suessiones quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem iure et iisdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant, deterrere poterint quin cum his consentirent.'

IV. Cum ab his quaereret quae civitates quantaeque 5 in armis essent et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat: plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germanis Rhenumque antiquitus traductos propter loci fertilitatem ibi condisse Gallosque qui ea loca incolerent expulisse, solosque esse qui patrum nostrorum memoria, omni Gallia vexata, 10 Teutonos Cimbroque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint; qua ex re fieri uti earum rerum memoria magnam sibi auctoritatem magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant, propterea quod propinquitatibus 15 adfinitatibusque coniuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit cognoverint. Plurimum inter eos Bellovacos et virtute et auctoritate et hominum numero valere: hos posse conficere armata milia centum, pollicitos ex eo 20 numero electa sexaginta, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiones suos esse finitimos: latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria Divitiacum, totius Galliae potentissimum, qui cum magnae partis harum regionum, tum 25 etiam Britanniae imperium obtinuerit: nunc esse regem Galbam; ad hunc propter iustitiam prudentiamque suam totius belli summam omnium voluntate deferri: oppida habere numero XII, polliceri milia armata quinquaginta; totidem Nervios, qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur, 30 longissimeque absint; quindecim milia Atrebates, Ambianos decem milia, Morinos XXV milia, Menapios VII milia; Caletos X milia; Velocasses et Veromanduos toti-

dem; Aduatucos decem et novem milia; Condrusos, Eburones, Caeroesos, Paemanos, qui uno nomine Germani appellantur, arbitrari ad XL milia.

V. Caesar Remos cohortatus liberaliterque oratione  
5 prosecutus omnem senatum ad se convenire principum-  
que liberos obsides ad se adduci iussit. Quae omnia  
ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse Divitiacum  
Aeduum magnopere cohortatus docet quanto opere rei  
publicae communisque salutis intersit manus hostium  
10 distineri, ne cum tanta multitudine uno tempore confi-  
gendum sit. Id fieri posse, si suas copias Aedui in fines  
Bellovacorum introduxerint et eorum agros populari  
coeperint. His mandatis eum ab se dimittit. Postquam  
omnes Belgarum copias in unum locum coactas ad se  
15 venire vidit, neque iam longe abesse ab iis quos miserat  
exploratoribus et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axonam,  
quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum tra-  
ducere maturavit atque ibi castra posuit. Quae res et  
latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat et post  
20 eum quae essent tuta ab hostibus reddebat; et commea-  
tus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus ut sine periculo ad  
eum portari posset efficiebat. In eo flumine pons erat.  
Ibi praesidium ponit et in altera parte fluminis Q. Titu-  
rium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus relinquit;  
25 castra in altitudinem pedum XII vallo fossaque duodevi-  
ginti pedum munire iubet.

VI. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax  
aberat milia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu  
Belgae oppugnare coeperunt. Aegre eo die sustentatum  
30 est. Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est  
haec. Ubi circumiecta multitudine hominum totis moe-  
nibus undique in murum lapides iaci coepti sunt, murus-  
que defensoribus nudatus est, testudine facta portas suc-

cedunt murumque subruunt. Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam cum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conicerent, in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli. Cum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, summa nobilitate et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppido prae fuerat, unus ex iis 5 qui legati de pace ad Caesarem venerant, nuntium ad eum mittit: nisi subsidium sibi submittatur, sese diutius sustinere non posse.

VII. Eo de media nocte Caesar iisdem ducibus usus qui nuntii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios et funditores Baleares subsidio oppidanis mittit; quorum adventu et Remis cum spe defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eadem de causa spes potiundi oppidi discessit. Itaque paulisper apud oppidum morati agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus 15 vicis aedificiisque quos adire poterant incensis, ad castra Caesaris omnibus copiis contenderunt et ab milibus passuum minus duobus castra posuerunt; quae castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius milibus passuum octo in latitudinem patebant. 20

VIII. Caesar primo et propter multitudinem hostium et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis proelio superedere statuit; cotidie tamen equestribus proeliis quid hostis virtute posset et quid nostri auderent periclitabatur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro 25 castris ad aciem instruendam natura opportuno atque idoneo,—quod is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululum ex planitie editus tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat quantum loci acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utraque parte lateris deiectus habebat et in frontem 30 leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planitiem redibat,—ab utroque latere eius collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum quadringentorum et ad extremas fossas

castella constituit ibique tormenta conlocavit, ne, cum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quod tantum multitudine poterant, ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenire possent. Hoc facto duabus legionibus quas proxime conscripserat  
15 in castris relictis, ut, si quo opus esset, subsidio duci possent, reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerant.

IX. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent hostes expectabant; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut impeditos adgrederentur, parati in armis erant. Interim proelio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum proelio nostris Caesar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes  
15 protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. Ibi vadis repertis partem suarum copiarum traducere conati sunt eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum cui praeerat Q.  
20 Titurius legatus expugnarent pontemque interseinderent; si minus potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, comeatuque nostros prohiberent.

X. Caesar certior factus ab Titurio omnem equitatum  
25 et levis armaturae Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pontem traducit atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine adgressi magnum eorum numerum occiderunt: per eorum corpora reliquos audacissime transire conantes multitudine telorum repulerunt; primos qui transierant  
30 equitatu circumventos interfecerunt. Hostes ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexerunt neque nostros in locum iniqui-



orem progredi pugnandi causa viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere coepit, concilio convocato constituerunt optimum esse domum suam quemque reverti, et quorum in fines primum Romani exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potius in suis quam in alienis finibus decertarent et domesticis copiis rei frumentariae uterentur. Ad eam sententiam cum reliquis causis haec quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitiacum atque Aeduos finibus Bellovacorum adpropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi ut diutius morarentur neque suis auxilium ferrent non poterat.

## CICERO AGAINST CATILINE.

I. Quo usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia nostra? Quam diu etiam furor iste tuus nos eludet? Quem ad finem sese effrenata iactabit audacia? Nihilne te nocturnum praesidium Palati, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil  
 5 timor populi, nihil concursus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitissimus habendi senatus locus, nihil horum ora voltusque moverunt? Patere tua consilia non sentis? Constrictam iam horum omnium scientia teneri coniurationem tuam non vides? Quid proxima, quid superiore  
 10 nocte egeris, ubi fueris, quos convocaveris, quid consili ceperis, quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris?

O tempora! O mores! Senatus haec intellegit, consul videt: hic tamen vivit. Vivit? immo vero etiam in senatum venit, fit publici consili particeps, notat et  
 15 signat oculis ad caedem unum quemque nostrum. Nos autem, fortes viri, satis facere rei publicae videmur, si istius furorem ac tela vitemus. Ad mortem te, Catilina, duci iussu consulis iam pridem oportebat; in te conferri pestem quam tu in nos iam diu machinaris. An vero  
 20 vir amplissimus, P. Scipio, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum rei publicae privatus interfecit: Catilinam, orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem, nos consules perferemus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereo, quod C. Servilius  
 25 Ahala Sp. Maelium novis rebus studentem manu sua occidit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus, ut viri fortes acrioribus suppliciis civem perniciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcerent. Habemus senatus consultum in te, Catilina, vehemens et grave. Non

deest rei publicae consilium, neque auctoritas huius ordinis: nos, nos, dico aperte, consules desumus.

II. Decrevit quondam senatus, ut L. Opimius consul videret ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Nox nulla intercessit: interfectus est propter quasdam seditionum suspiciones C. Gracchus, clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus; occisus est cum liberis M. Fulvius consularis. Simili senatus consulto C. Mario et L. Valerio consulibus est permissa res publica: num unum diem postea L. Saturninum tribunum plebis et C. Servilium praetorem mors ac rei publicae poena remorata est? At nos vicesimum iam diem patimur hebescere aciem horum auctoritatis. Habemus enim huiusce modi senatus consultum, verum inclusum in tabulis, tamquam in vagina reconditum, quo ex senatus consulto confestim te interfectum esse, Catilina, convenit. Vivis, et vivis non ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam. Cupio, patres conscripti, me esse clementem: cupio in tantis rei publicae periculis me non dissolutum videri; sed iam me ipse inertiae nequitiaeque condemno. Castra sunt in Italia contra populum Romanum in Etruriae faucibus conlocata: crescit in dies singulos hostium numerus; eorum autem castrorum imperatorem ducemque hostium intra moenia atque adeo in senatu videmus, intestinam aliquam cotidie perniciem rei publicae molientem. Si te iam, Catilina, comprehendi, si interfici iussero, credo, erit verendum mihi ne non hoc potius omnes boni serius a me, quam quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat. Verum ego hoc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit, certa de causa nondum adducor ut faciam. Tum denique interficere, cum iam nemo tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tui similis inveniri poterit, qui id non iure factum esse fateatur. Quam diu quisquam erit qui te defendere

audeat, vives; et vives ita ut vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis oppressus, ne commoverē te contra rem publicam possis. Multorum te etiam oculi et aures non sentientem, sicut adhuc fecerunt, speculabuntur atque  
5 custodient.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod iam amplius expectes, si neque nox tenebris obscurare coetus nefarios, nec privata domus parietibus continere voces coniurationis tuae potest? si inlustrantur, si erumpunt  
10 omnia? Muta iam istam mentem: mihi crede, obliviscere caedis atque incendiorum. Teneris undique: luce sunt clariora nobis tua consilia omnia, quae iam mecum licet recognoscas. Meministine me ante diem XII. Kalendas Novembris dicere in senatu, fore in armis certo  
15 die — qui dies futurus esset ante diem VI. Kal. Novembris — C. Manlium, audaciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num me fefellit, Catilina, non modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incredibilis, verum — id quod multo magis est admirandum — dies? Dixi ego idem  
20 in senatu caedem te optimatium contulisse in ante diem V. Kalendas Novembris, tum cum multi principes civitatis Roma non tam sui conservandi quam tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causa profugerunt. Num infitari potes te illo ipso die, meis praesidiis, mea diligentia  
25 circumclusum, commovere te contra rem publicam non potuisse, cum tu discessu ceterorum, nostra tamen qui remansissemus caede, te contentum esse dicebas? Quid? cum te Praeneste Kalendis ipsis Novembribus occupaturum nocturno impetu esse confideres, sensistine illam  
30 coloniam meo iussu meis praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis esse munitam? Nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitas, quod non ego non modo audiam, sed etiam videam planeque sentiam.

IV. Recognosce tandem mecum noctem illam superiorem: iam intelleges multo me vigilare acrius ad salutem quam te ad perniciem rei publicae. Dico te priore nocte venisse inter falcarios — non agam obscure — in M. Laecae domum; convenisse eodem compluris eiusdem amen-<sup>5</sup> tiae scelerisque socios. Num negare audes? quid taces? convincam, si negas. Video enim esse hic in senatu quosdam qui tecum una fuerunt. O di immortales! ubinam gentium sumus? in qua urbe vivimus? quam rem publicam habemus? Hic, hic sunt, in nostro numero,<sup>10</sup> patres conscripti, in hoc orbis terrae sanctissimo gravissimoque consilio, qui de nostro omnium interitu, qui de huius urbis atque adeo de orbis terrarum exitio cogitent. Hos ego video consul et de re publica sententiam rogo, et quos ferro trucidari oportebat, eos nondum voce vol-<sup>15</sup> nero. Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illa nocte, Catilina: distribuisti partis Italiae; statuisti quo quemque proficisci placeret; delegisti quos Romae relinqueres, quos tecum educeres; descripsisti urbis partis ad incendia: confirmasti te ipsum iam esse exiturum; dixisti paulum<sup>20</sup> tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. Reperti sunt duo equites Romani qui te ista cura liberarent, et sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lucem me in meo lectulo interfecturos esse pollicerentur. Haec ego omnia, vix-<sup>25</sup> dum etiam coetu vestro dimisso, comperi: domum meam maioribus praesidiis munivi atque firmavi; exclusi eos quos tu ad me salutatum miseras, cum illi ipsi venissent, quos ego iam multis ac summis viris ad me id temporis venturos esse praedixeram.

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, perge quo coepisti.<sup>30</sup> Egredere aliquando ex urbe: patent portae: proficiscere. Nimum diu te imperatorem tua illa Manliana castra desiderant. Educ tecum etiam omnis tuos; si minus,

quam plurimos: purga urbem. Magno me metu libera-  
bis, dum modo inter me atque te murus intersit. Nobis-  
cum versari iam diutius non potes: non feram, non  
patiar, non sinam. Magna dis immortalibus habenda  
5 est, atque huic ipsi Iovi Statori, antiquissimo custodi  
huius urbis, gratia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribi-  
lem, tamque infestam rei publicae pestem totiens iam  
effugimus. Non est saepius in uno homine summa salus  
periclitanda rei publicae. Quam diu mihi consuli desig-  
10 nato, Catilina, insidiatus es, non publico me praesidio,  
sed privata diligentia defendi. Cum proximis comitiis  
consularibus me consulem in campo et competitores tuos  
interficere voluisti, compressi conatus tuos nefarios ami-  
corum praesidio et copiis, nullo tumultu publice concita-  
15 tato: denique, quotienscumque me petisti, per me tibi  
obstiti, quamquam videbam perniciem meam cum magna  
calamitate rei publicae esse coniunctam. Nunc iam  
aperte rem publicam universam petis: templa deorum  
immortalium, tecta urbis, vitam omnium civium, Italiam  
20 denique totam ad exitium ac vastitatem vocas. Qua re,  
quoniam id quod est primum, et quod huius imperi  
disciplinaeque maiorum proprium est, facere nondum  
audeo, faciam id quod est ad severitatem lenius, et ad  
communem salutem utilius. Nam si te interfici iussero,  
25 residebit in re publica reliqua coniuratorum manus. Sin  
tu, quod te iam dudum hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex  
urbe tuorum comitum magna et pernicioosa sentina rei  
publicae.

Quid est, Catilina? num dubitas id me imperante fa-  
30 cere, quod iam tua sponte faciebas? Exire ex urbe iubet  
consul hostem. Interrogas me, num in exsilium? Non  
iubeo; sed, si me consulis, suadeo.

VI. Quid est enim, Catilina, quod te iam in hac urbe

delectare possit? in qua nemo est extra istam coniurationem perditorum hominum qui te non metuat, nemo qui non oderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitudinis non inusta vitae tuae est? Quod privatarum rerum dedecus non haeret in fama? quae libido ab oculis, quod facinus a manibus unquam tuis, quod flagitium a toto corpore afuit? Cui tu adolescentulo, quem corruptelarum inlecebris inretisses, non aut ad audaciam ferrum aut ad libidinem facem praetulisti? Quid vero? nuper cum morte superioris uxoris novisnuptiis domum vacuefecisses, nonne etiam alio incredibili scelere hoc scelus cumulasti? quod ego praetermitto et facile patior sileri, ne in hac civitate tanti facinoris immanitas aut exstitisse aut non vindicata esse videatur. Praetermitto ruinas fortunarum tuarum, quas omnis impendere tibi proximis Idibus senties. Ad illa venio, quae non ad privatam ignominiam vitiorum tuorum, non ad domesticam tuam difficultatem ac turpitudinem, sed ad summam rem publicam atque ad omnium nostrum vitam salutemque pertinent. Potestne tibi haec lux, Catilina, aut huius caeli spiritus esse iucundus, cum scias horum esse neminem qui nesciat te pridie Kalendas Ianuarias Lepido et Tullo consulibus stetisse in comitio cum telo? manum consulum et principum civitatis interficiendorum causa paravisse? sceleri ac furori tuo non mentem aliquam aut timorem tuum, sed fortunam populi Romani obstetisse? Ac iam illa omitto — neque enim sunt aut obscura aut non multa commissa — quotiens tu me designatum, quotiens consulem interficere conatus es! quot ego tuas petitiones, ita coniectas ut vitari posse non viderentur, parva quadam declinatione et, ut aiunt, corpore effugi! Nihil adsequeris neque tamen conari ac velle desistis. Quotiens tibi iam extorta est ista sica de manibus! quotiens vero excidit

casu aliquo et elapsa est! quae quidem quibus abs te initiata sacris ac devota sit nescio, quod eam necesse putas esse in consulis corpore defigere.

VII. Nunc vero quae tua est ista vita? Sic enim iam  
5 tecum loquar, non ut odio permotus esse videar, quo  
debeo, sed ut misericordia, quae tibi nulla debetur. Venisti paulo ante in senatum. Quis te ex hac tanta frequentia, tot ex tuis amicis ac necessariis salutavit? Si  
hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nemini, vocis ex-  
10 spectas contumeliam, cum sis gravissimo iudicio taciturnitatis oppressus? Quid, quod adventu tuo ista subsellia vacuefacta sunt? quod omnes consulares, qui tibi persaepe ad caedem constituti fuerunt, simul atque adsedisti, partem istam subselliorum nudam atque inanem reliquerunt, quo tandem animo tibi ferendum putas? Servi,  
15 mehercule, mei si me isto pacto metuerent, ut te metuunt omnes cives tui, domum meam relinquendam putarem: tu tibi urbem non arbitraris? et, si me meis civibus iniuria suspectum tam graviter atque offensum viderem,  
20 carere me aspectu civium quam infestis omnium oculis conspici mallet. Tu, cum conscientia scelerum tuorum agnoscas odium omnium iustum et iam diu tibi debitum, dubitas quorum mentis sensusque volneras, eorum aspectum praesentiamque vitare? Si te parentes timerent  
25 atque odissent tui, neque eos ulla ratione placare posses, tu, opinor, ab eorum oculis aliquo concederes. Nunc te patria, quae communis est parens omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit, et iam diu te nihil iudicat nisi de parricidio suo cogitare: huius tu neque auctoritatem verebere, nec  
30 iudicium sequere, nec vim pertimesces?

Quae tecum, Catilina, sic agit, et quodam modo tacita loquitur: 'Nullum iam aliquot annis facinus exstitit nisi per te, nullum flagitium sine te: tibi uni multorum



civium neces, tibi vexatio direptioque sociorum impunita fuit ac libera: tu non solum ad negligendas leges et quaestiones, verum etiam ad evertendas perfringendasque valuisti. Superiora illa, quamquam ferenda non fuerunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli: nunc vero me totam esse in metu 5 propter unum te, quicquid increpauerit Catilinam timeri, nullum videri contra me consilium iniri posse quod a tuo scelere abhorreat, non est ferendum. Quam ob rem discede, atque hunc mihi timorem eripe: si est verus, ne opprimar; sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando timere desinam.' 10

VIII. Haec si tecum, ut dixi, patria loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat, etiam si vim adhibere non possit? Quid, quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti? quod vitandae suspicionis causa, ad M'. Lepidum te habitare velle dixisti? a quo non receptus etiam ad me venire 15 ausus es, atque ut domi meae te adservarem rogasti. Cum a me quoque id responsum tulisses, me nullo modo posse isdem parietibus tuto esse tecum, qui magno in periculo essem quod isdem moenibus contineremur, ad Q. Metellum praetorem venisti: a quo repudiatus ad so- 20 dalem tuum, virum optimum, M. Marcellum demigrasti; quem tu videlicet et ad custodiendum te diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse debere, qui se ipse iam dignum 25 custodia iudicavit? Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, dubitas, si emori aequo animo non potes, abire in aliquas terras, et vitam istam, multis suppliciis iustis debitisque ereptam, fugae solitudinique mandare?

'Refer' inquis 'ad senatum:' id enim postulas, et, si 30 hic ordo placere decreverit te ire in exsilium, obtemperaturum te esse dicis. Non referam, id quod abhorret a meis moribus; et tamen faciam ut intellegas quid hi de

te sentiant. Egredere ex urbe, Catilina; libera rem publicam metu; in exsilium, si hanc vocem exspectas, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilina? ecquid attendis? ecquid animadvertis horum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid  
5 exspectas auctoritatem loquentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis? At si hoc idem huic adulescenti optimo P. Sestio, si fortissimo viro M. Marcello dixissem, iam mihi consuli, hoc ipso in templo, senatus iure optimo vim et manus intulisset. De te autem, Catilina, cum  
10 quiescunt, probant: cum patiuntur, decernunt: cum tacent, clamant. Neque hi solum, — quorum tibi auctoritas est videlicet cara, vita vilissima, — sed etiam illi equites Romani, honestissimi atque optimi viri, ceterique fortissimi cives, qui circumstant senatum, quorum tu et  
15 frequentiam videre et studia perspicere et voces paulo ante exaudire potuisti. Quorum ego vix abs te iam diu manus ac tela contineo, eosdem facile adducam, ut te haec, quae vastare iam pridem studes, relinquentem usque ad portas prosequantur.

20 IX. Quamquam quid loquor? Te ut ulla res frangat? tu ut umquam te corrigas? tu ut ullam fugam meditare? tu ut exsilium cogites? Utinam tibi istam mentem di immortales duint! tametsi video, si mea voce perterritus ire in exsilium animum induxeris, quanta tempestas invidiae nobis — si minus in praesens tempus, recenti memoria scelerum tuorum, at in posteritatem — impendat: sed est tanti, dum modo ista sit privata calamitas, et a rei publicae periculis seiungatur. Sed tu ut vitiis tuis commoveare, ut legum poenas pertimescas, ut temporibus  
25 rei publicae cedas, non est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilina, ut te aut pudor umquam a turpitudine aut metus a periculo aut ratio a furore revocarit. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixi, proficiscere; ac, si mihi

inimico, ut praedicas, tuo conflare vis invidiam, recta perge in exsilium : vix feram sermones hominum si id feceris ; vix molem istius invidiae, si in exsilium iussu consulis ieris, sustinebo. Sin autem servire meae laudi et gloriae mavis, egredere cum importuna sceleratorum 5 manu : confer te ad Manlium, concita perditos civis, secerne te a bonis, infer patriae bellum, exsulta impio latrocinio, ut a me non eiectus ad alienos, sed invitatus ad tuos isse videaris.

Quamquam quid ego te invitem, a quo iam sciam esse 10 praemissos qui tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestolarentur armati ? cui sciam pactam et constitutam cum Manlio diem ? a quo etiam aquilam illam argenteam quam tibi ac tuis omnibus confido perniciosam ac funestam futuram, cui domi tuae sacrarium scelerum tuorum constitu- 15 tum fuit, sciam esse praemissam ? Tu ut illa carere diutius possis, quam venerari ad caedem proficiscens solebas, a cuius altaribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium transtulisti ?

X. Ibis tandem aliquando, quo te iam pridem ista tua 20 cupiditas effrenata ac furiosa rapiebat. Neque enim tibi haec res adfert dolorem, sed quandam incredibilem voluptatem. Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit. Numquam tu non modo otium, sed ne bellum quidem nisi nefarium concupisti. Nactus 25 es ex perditis atque ab omni non modo fortuna verum etiam spe derelictis conflata improborum manum. Hic tu qua laetitia perfruere ! quibus gaudiis exsultabis ! quanta in voluptate bacchabere, cum in tanto numero tuorum neque audies virum bonum quemquam neque 30 videbis ! Ad huius vitae studium meditati illi sunt qui feruntur labores tui, — iacere humi non solum ad obsidendum stuprum, verum etiam ad facinus obeundum ; vigilare

non solum insidiantem somno maritorum, verum etiam bonis otiosorum. Habes ubi ostentes tuam illam praeclaram patientiam famis, frigoris, inopiae rerum omnium, quibus te brevi tempore confectum esse senties. Tantum profeci tum, cum te a consulatu reppuli, ut exsul potius temptare quam consul vexare rem publicam posses, atque ut id quod est a te scelerate susceptum, latrocinium potius quam bellum nominaretur.

# VOCABULARY.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

- V. (De Viris Illustribus) The Seven Kings of Rome.  
N. Nepos, *Miltiades*.  
N. T. Nepos, *Themistocles*.  
C. Cæsar, Book I. De Bello Gallico.  
C.<sup>2</sup> Cæsar, Book II. The War with the Belgæ.  
Cic. Cicero in Catilinam.  
Other abbreviations are self-explanatory.

**A.**, abbrev. of **Aulus**, *Aulus*.

**ā**, prep. w. **abl.**, *by, away from,*

*from, against, on the side of* (C. 1);

**ab initio**, *at the beginning*. **a** is never

used before vowels; **ab** is used be-

fore vowels, *h*, and often before *l*,

*n*, *r*, *s*; **abs** is found before *t* and

*q*, esp. before **te** (Cic. 6).

**ab**, see **ā**.

**ab-dō**, 3, -didī, -ditum, *put away,*

*hide, conceal* (V. 26); **se in silvas**,

*betake one's self* (for concealment)

*into the woods*.

**ab-eō**, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itum, *go;*

*go off, go away*; **ad deos**, *ascend to*

*the gods*.

**ab-horreō**, 2, -uī, —, *shrink back*

*from, abhor*; *be averse to* (a thing),

*differ from*, usu. w. **a** or **ab** (N. 3),

*entirely dissent*; *not be connected with*

(Cic. 7).

**ab-iciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [*iaciō*],

*fling, throw, cast away*; *throw or hurl*

*down*.

**ablātus**, -a, -um, part. of **au-**  
**ferō**.

**ab-luō**, 3, -uī, -ūtum, *wash away,*

*wash off, wash clean*; *atone for*; **ma-**

**nus**, *wash one's hands* (V. 23).

**abripīō**, 3, -ripuī, -reptum [**ab,**

**rapiō**], *take forcibly away, carry off*

(N. 4).

**abs**, see **ā**.

**absēns**, -entis, adj. [**absum**], *ab-*

*sent*.

**ab-solvō**, 3, -solvī, -solūtum,

*loosen from, discharge, acquit, let go*

*free* (V. 14); *finish off*.

**ab-tineō**, 2, -uī, -entum [**abs,**

**teneō**], *hold back, keep away from,*

*refrain from, abstain* (V. 8).

**ab-sum**, *abesse, āfuī* (better than

*abfuī*), —, *be away* (V. 12), *absent,*

*distant or at a distance*; *be lacking*;

w. **a** or **ab** and **abl.**; **paulum** (*haud*

*procul*) **abest quin** (*impers.*), *there*

*is little wanting but that*; *used where*

*we should say all but*.

**ab-ūtor**, 3, -ūsus, *use up, consume; abuse* (Cic. 1).

**ac** and **atque** (which see), conj., and; after words signifying likeness, *as*; **aeque ac**, *as well as*; after words signifying unlikeness, *than*; **amicior mihi nullus vivit atque is est**, *I have no dearer friend living than he is*. See also N. T. 6.

**Acarnāna**, -ae, F., *Acarnanian woman*.

**Acca**, -ae, F., *Acca, a woman's name*.

**ac-cēdō**, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go or come near, approach* (V. 14), *arrive at, go or come to or toward, advance against, be added (to); favor, approve of* (N. 3); **ad negotia**, *come to business*; **huc accedebat**, *to this was added*.

**acceptus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [**accipiō**], *welcome, acceptable, pleasing*; **maxime plebi acceptus erat** (C. 3), *was popular with the masses*.

**accidō**, 3, -cidī, — [**ad, cadō**], *fall upon, fall out; happen* (V. 22), *be fall, w. dat.*; **accidit**, impers. (w. dat.), *it happens, also absol., turns out*.

**ac-ciō**, 4, *call, summon*.

**accipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum [**ad, capiō**], *take to, receive* (V. 13), *accept; treat, deal with; hear, learn, understand*; **in bonam (malam) partem accipere**, *take in good (bad) part*; **morem**, *observe a custom* (V. 17).

**Accius**, -ī, M., *Accius*.

**ac-currō**, 3, -currī (rarely **accu-currī**), -cursum, *run up, run toward, come hastily*.

**accūsō**, 1 [**ad, causa**], *accuse, blame, reproach*.

**acer**, -cris, -cre, adj., *sharp, severe, bitter, cruel* (Cic. 1).

**acerbus**, -a, -um, adj., *bitter, violent, rigorous* (Cic. 1).

**aciēs**, -ēī, F. [**acer**], *edge, point, sharpness*; **acies oculorum**, *fierce expression of the eyes*; **battle array, army, battle, line** (of army) (V. 11); **ante aciem**, *before the line*.

**acquīrō**, see **adquīrō**.

**ācritēr**, adv. (comp. **ācrius**, superl. **ācerimē**) [**acer**], *sharply, keenly, harshly, vigorously, with spirit* (V. 22).

**a. d.**, **ante diem**, which see.

**ad**, prep. w. acc., *to, towards, near, at, by, against, for, at; according to* (V. 9); *up to, until, in point of, as regards*.

**ad-dīcō**, 3, -īxī, -ictum, *adjudge, award, devote; assent, be favorable* (V. 20).

**ad-dō**, 3, -didī, -ditum, *put on, add, join, annex*.

**ad-dūcō**, 3, -ūxī, -uctum, *lead to, fetch to, bring; prompt, move, lead, induce* (C. 3); **cupiditate regni adductus**, *ambitious for sovereign power* (C. 9).

**ad-eō**, -īre, -īi, rarely -īvī, -itum, *go or come to, come up to, approach* (N. T. 7).

**ad-eō**, adv., *so far, so, so much, to such a degree* (N. T. 1), *so long; moreover, besides* (V. 16); **atque adeo**, *and even, yet more, or rather, I may even say* (Cic. 2).

**ad-ferō** (aff-), **ferre**, (aff-), **at-tulī** (adt-), **adlātum**, (all-), *bring to, report, bring tidings, announce* (N. 3), *produce, cause; afferre vim*

*alicui, offer or do violence to any one, assault (V. 26).*

**ad-ficiō (aff-)**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [ad, faciō], *do to (a person or thing), treat, affect (C. 2).*

**ad-finitās (aff-)**, -ātis, F. [ad-finis], *relationship by marriage (C.<sup>2</sup> 4).*

**ad-firmō**, 1, *affirm, assert, corroborate, assure, declare (N. T. 4), positively assert.*

**ad-hibeō**, 2, -uī, -itum [ad, habeō], *hold toward; employ, use; join, add; call in, admit.*

**ad-hūc**, adv., *until now, heretofore, thus far, before (N. 5).*

**ad-ipīscor**, 3, adeptus [ad, apīscor, take, seize], *obtain, reach, acquire, get (V. 19; N. T. 9).*

**aditus**, -ūs, M. [adēō], *going to, approach, access (N. 8).*

**ad-iungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, *join to, bind to, fasten on, unite with (V. 22), annex.*

**ad-iuvō**, 1, -iūvī, -iūtum, *help, assist, aid (N. 2).*

**ad-liciō (all-)**, 3, -lēxī, -lectum [ad, laciō], *allure, entice, win (V. 25).*

**ad-loquor (all-)**, 3, -cūtus, *speak to, address (V. 22).*

**Admētus**, -ī, M. *Admetus.*

**ad-minister**, -trī, M., *assistant, minister, helper, agent (Cic. 3).*

**ad-ministrō**, 1, *manage (V. 19), guide; execute, perform; have charge or administration of.*

**admīrātiō**, -ōnis, F. [admīror], *admiration, astonishment.*

**ad-mīror**, 1, *regard with wondering approval, admire (N. T. 10).*

**ad-moveō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtum,

*move up to or towards, apply, bring toward, move on; employ, bring in.*

**adolēscēns**, see **adulēscēns**.

**ad-olēscō (adul-)**, 3, -lēvī, -adul-tum, *grow up, increase (V. 2).*

**ad-operiō**, 4, -uī, -tum, *cover up, veil (V. 14).*

**adopertus**, -a, -um, part. of **adoperiō**.

**ad-ōrnō**, 1, *furnish, fit out, adorn.*

**ad-propīnquō**, see **appropīnquō**.

**adquirō (acqu-)**, 3, -quisivī, -quisitum [ad, quaerō], *acquire, gain (V. 23).*

**ad-ripiō (arr-)**, 3, -ipuī, -eptum [ad, rapiō], *snatch, catch up (N. T. 8).*

**ad-sciscō**, see **asciscō**.

**ad-sequor (asse-)**, 3, -secūtus, *follow up, gain, obtain, accomplish (Cic. 6).*

**ad-servō (asse-)**, 1, *watch over, keep, guard (carefully) (Cic. 8).*

**ad-sidō (assi-)**, 3, -ēdī, —, *take a seat, sit down (Cic. 7).*

**adsūmō (assū-)**, 3, -sūmpsī, -sūmptum, *take to (one's self), adopt (V. 22), take, receive.*

**Aduatucī (-tici)**, -ōrum, M. plur., *the Aduatuci.*

**adolēscēns (not adol-)**, -entis, M. and F. [adolēscō, grow up], *young man, youth, young person.*

**adolēscēntia (not adol-)**, -ae, F., *youth (either the time or the person).*

**adolēscētulus**, -ī, M. [dim. from **adolēscēns**], *very young man (Cic. 6).*

**ad-veniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, *go or come to (V. 19), arrive.*

**adventō**, 1, —, — [intens. from **adveniō**], *advance, approach, come* (N. 7).

**adventus**, -ūs, M. [**adveniō**], *coming, approach* (N. 5).

**adversārius**, -a, -um, adj. [**adversor**, *resist*], *opposite, hostile* (N. 7. 3).

**adversārius**, -ī, M., *opponent, adversary, enemy* (N. 2).

**adversum**, -ī, N., *opposite direction or course, wrong way* (N. 1).

**adversus** and **adversum**, prep. w. acc., *against, towards, opposite to*.

**adversus**, -a, -um, adj., *in front, facing* (any person or thing) (C.<sup>2</sup> 8), *over against*.

**ad-vocō**, 1, *summon, call upon, convene* (V. 24), *call to*.

**aedēs**, see **aedis**.

**aedificium**, -ī, N. [**aedificō**], *building, edifice; aedificia privata, isolated dwellings* (C. 5).

**aedificō**, 1 [**aedis**, **faciō**], *build*.

**aedis** (ēs), -īs, F., *building, temple* (V. 7); plur., *house, abode; aedes regiae, palace*.

**Aeduis**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Aedui*; as noun M., *Aeduan*.

**aeger**, -gra, -grum, adj., *ill, sick, diseased, suffering* (N. 7).

**aegrē**, adv. [**aeger**] (comp. **aegrius**, superl. **aegerrimē**), *with difficulty, with grief, scarcely, hardly; aegre ferre, take amiss, bear with grief, be indignant* (V. 21), *dislike*.

**aegritūdō**, -inis, F. [**aeger**], *sickness, sorrow, trouble, care; aegritudo animi, chagrin, mortification, irritation*.

**Aeolis**, -idis, F., *Aeolis*.

**aequiperō**, 1 [**aequus**, **pār**], *compare, rival, equal* (N. T. 6).

**aequitās**, -ātis, F. [**aequus**], *fairness, equity, justice* (V. 17).

**aequus**, -a, -um, adj., *equal in itself, plain; favorable* (N. 5), *fair; aequo animo* (Cic. 8), *with even mind, with equanimity, calmly*.

**aestās**, -ātis, F., *summer* (C.<sup>2</sup> 2).

**aestimō**, 1, *determine the value of a thing in money, estimate, assess* (N. 7).

**aetās**, -ātis, F., *age, time of life; often youth; aetate, in point of time* (N. T. 9).

**afferō**, see **adferō**.

**affirmō**, see **adfirmō**.

**ager**, **agrī**, M., *field, ground, district, territory; agrī, -ōrum, plur., country* (in opp. to the town), *country district* (C. 4); *allotments* (N. 2).

**aggredior** (**adg-**), 3, -gressus [**ad**, **gradior**, *walk*], *approach, fall upon, attack* (N. T. 4).

**agitō**, 1 [intens. from **agō**], *put in motion, agitate, drive, disturb; design, revolve* (in the mind), *ponder, think of* (V. 20).

**ā-gnōscō** (**adgn-** or **adn-**), 3, -nōvī, -nitum [**ad**, (**g**)**nōscō**, *know*], *recognize, acknowledge*.

**agō**, 3, **ēgī**, **āctum**, *lead, drive; do, act; deal, treat, arrange; strive, endeavor; plan, aim at; funus, perform funeral rites, bury; annos, be* (so many) *years old; diem* (noctem), *pass day* (night); *augurio acto, having observed the omens* (V. 20); *censum, hold census; consulem, act* (part of) *consul; bene, be well; gratias, thank; id agere ut, take*



care that; *id agitur ut, the object is that.*

**Ahāla**, -ae, *f.*, *Ahala*.

**āiō** (defective), *say: aīs, aīt, aiunt* (V. 15).

**Alba**, -ae, *f.*, *Alba*, a town in Latium usually called *Alba Longa*.

**Albāni**, -ōrum, *m. plur.*, *the people of Alba, Albans*.

**Albānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *belonging to Alba, Alban*; **Al. Mons**, *Mount Alba*, the hill upon which Alba stood.

**aliēnī**, -ōrum, *m. plur.* [**aliēnus**], *strangers* (Cic. 9).

**aliēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* [**alius**], *belonging to another, foreign; unseasonable, impertinent* (N. 6), *out of place, unfavorable* (N. T. 4).

**aliō**, *adv.* [*old dat. of alius*], *to another place, elsewhere; hoc longe alio spectabat atque* (N. T. 6), *the aim of this was quite different from what, etc.*

**aliquandō**, *adv.*, *at some time or other, now, at length, now at last, finally* (Cic. 5).

**aliquantum** and **aliquantō**, *adv.*, *some, somewhat, considerably; aliquantum spati*, *some distance* (V. 12).

**aliquis** (-*quī*), -*qua*, -*quid* (-*quod*), *indef. pron.* [**alius, quis**], *some one, some* (V. 23).

**aliquō**, *adv.*, *to some place, somewhere* (Cic. 7).

**aliquot**, *num. adj. indecl.*, *some, several, not many, a number* (Cic. 7).

**aliter**, *adv.* [**alius**], *in another manner, otherwise* (N. T. 7).

**alius**, -a, -ud, *adj.* (*gen. alius*, *rare; dat. alii*), *another, other, else;*

*alius . . . alius, one . . . another; alii . . . alii, some . . . others; alii atque alii, one after another.*

**Allobrox**, -ogis, *acc. -oga, m.*, *one of the Allobroges, a warlike people of Gaul, in what is now Savoy.*

**alō**, 3, -*uī*, -*itum*, and -*tum*, *nourish, support, strengthen; sustain, keep, keep up* (V. 9).

**Alpēs**, -*ium*, *f.*, *the Alps*.

**altāria**, -*ium*, *n. plur.* [**altus?**], *high altar, altar* (Cic. 9).

**alter**, -*era*, -*erum*, *adj.*, *gen. alterius, dat. alterī, the other (of two); alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other; as num. adj., second* (V. 12), *next, another* (N. T. 5).

**altitūdō**, -*dinis*, *f.* [**altus**], *height* (N. 5).

**altus**, -a, -um, *adj.* [**alō**], *nourished, grown great; hence high, tall; deep; loud; alta voce, with loud voice; altum silentium, deep silence.*

**alveus**, -*ī*, *m.* [**alvus**, *belly*], *hollow, bed of a river; any hollow vessel, tub or trough* (V. 1).

**Ambiāni**, -ōrum, *m. plur.*, *the Ambiani*.

**ambō**, -*ae*, -*ō*, *num. adj.*, *both (together)* (V. 21); *uterque* means *both separately*.

**āmentia**, -*ae*, *f.* [**āmēns**], *wan of reason, madness, senselessness, darning scheme* (Cic. 4).

**amicitia**, -*ae*, *f.* [**amicus**], *friendship* (N. T. 9).

**amicus**, -a, -um, *adj.* [**amō**], *loving, friendly* (N. 3).

**amicus**, -*ī*, *m.* [**amō**], *loved one, friend* (N. 3).

**amor**, -*ōris*, *m.* [**amō**], *love*.

**am-plector**, 3, -exus [am-(bi), plectō], *encompass, embrace* (V. 14), *surround* (V. 22).

**amplius**, adj., adv., and noun, indecl., *more* (C.<sup>2</sup> 7).

**amplus**, -a, -um, adj., *illustrious, noble, distinguished, eminent* (Cic. 1).

**Amūlius**, -ī, m., *Amulius*, son of Procas.

**an**, conj., *or, whether*; (**utrum**) . . . **an** (*whether*) . . . *or*; generally used to introduce the second member of a double question (N. 4); often with the first member only implied, when it can usu. be rendered, *then* (Cic. 1).

**anceps**, -cipitis, abl. ancipitī, adj. [ambi-, caput], *two-headed, double* (N. T. 3).

**ancile**, -is, n., *shield* (esp. one said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa) (V. 9).

**ancilla**, -ae, f. [dim. from **ancus**, *servant*], *maid, maid-servant* (V. 26), *hand-maid*.

**ancora**, -ae, f., *anchor*; **in ancoris**, *at anchor* (N. T. 8).

**Ancus**, -ī, m., *Ancus*.

**Andocumborius**, -ī, m., *Andocumborius*.

**angustiae**, -ārum, f. plur. [angustus], *narrow place, narrow pass, defile; straits; difficulties; slenderness* (V. 4).

**angustus**, -a, -um, adj., *narrow* (N. T. 4).

**anim-advertō**, 3, -tī, -sum [animus, advertō], *turn the mind to, observe, notice*; **in**, w. acc., *inflict punishment on, punish*.

**animus**, -ī, m., *disposition, mind, feelings, state of mind, soul, spirit,*

*courage, intention, heart*; plur., *character* (C. 1); **bono animo**, *kindly disposed* (C. 6); **est in animo**, *it is (one's) purpose*.

**annulus**, see **ānulus**.

**annus**, -ī, m., *year*.

**annuus**, -a, -um, adj. [**annus**], *lasting a year, of a year's duration* (N. T. 9).

**ante**, prep. w. acc., *before, in presence of*; adv., *before, previously, ago*; **ante diem**, *on (a certain) day before*, used with an ordinal number followed by **Kalendas, Nonas**, or **Idus**, to express a date; thus, a. d. V. Kal. Apr. = **ante diem quintum Kalendas Aprilis**, or *the fifth day before the April calends*, i.e. March 28, for the Romans counted the first day as well as the last, in reckoning.

**ante-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātūm, *bear before, put or place before* (N. T. 1).

**antiquitās**, -ātis, f. [**antiquus**], *antiquity*.

**antiquitus**, adv. [**antiquus**], *in former times, of old, in ancient times* (C.<sup>2</sup> 4).

**antiquus**, -a, -um, adj., *old, ancient*.

**ānulus**, -ī, m. [dim. from **annus**], *ring, finger-ring*.

**ānxius**, -a, -um, adj., *anxious, uneasy*.

**aperiō**, 4, -uī, -tum, *open* (V. 5), *uncover, show, disclose, reveal, relate*.

**apertē**, adv. [**apertus**], *openly, plainly* (Cic. 1).

**apertus**, -a, -um, adj. [**aperiō**], *uncovered, open* (N. 5).

**Apollō**, -inis, m., *Apollo*, one of the most famous gods.

**appellō** (adp-), 3, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive to, bring to* (N. 4).

**ap-pellō**, 1 (adp-), *call on, address, name; style, call, name.*

**ap-propīnquō** (adp-), 1, w. dat., *come near to, come near, approach* (V. 6).

**appulsus** (adp-), -a, -um, part. of **appellō**.

**Apr.**, abbrev. of **Aprilis**, -e, adj., of *April, April*.

**aptē**, adv. [aptus, *fitted, fit*], *fitly, suitably, carefully* (V. 19).

**apud**, prep. w. acc., *with, by, near, among, amongst, at, to, in the presence of; at the house of, on the side of* (V. 11); *at the headquarters of* (V. 26); *in the works of* (N. T. 10).

**aqua**, -ae, f., *water; aquae*, -arum, plur., *baths, hot springs.*

**aquila**, -ae, f., *eagle* (V. 19).

**Aquilēia**, -ae, f. [aquila], *Aquileia*.

**aquilō**, -ōnis, m., *north wind; vento aquilone, with the wind in the north* (N. 1).

**Aquitānī**, -ōrum, m. plur., *the Aquitani, inhabitants of Aquitania.*

**Aquitānia**, -ae, f., *Aquitania*, a district in Southern Gaul.

**āra**, -ae, f., *altar*.

**arbiter**, -trī, m., *witness* (V. 10), *umpire, judge*.

**arbitror**, 1 [arbiter], *testify on information and belief; be of an opinion, consider, think* (N. 5).

**arbor**, -oris, f., *tree* (N. 5).

**arceō**, 2, -uī, —, *shut up, enclose; keep off* (V. 2).

**arcessō**, 3, -īvi, -ītum [intens. from accēdō], *send for, call, invite, summon* (V. 15).

**Ardea**, -ae, f., *Ardea*, capital of the Rutuli, six leagues south of Rome.

**argenteus**, -a, -um, adj. [argentum], *of silver, silver* (Cic. 9).

**Argos**, n. (only nom. and acc. sing.), usu. plur.; **Argī**, -ōrum, m., *Argos*, capital of Argolis.

**arma**, -ōrum, n. plur. [armō], *arms, weapons, tools.*

**armātūra**, -ae, f. [armō], *armor, equipment* (C. 2 10).

**armāti**, -ōrum, m. plur. [armātus], *armed men, soldiers.*

**armātus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [armō], *armed.*

**armilla**, -ae, f. [armus, *shoulder, arm*], *bracelet.*

**armō**, 1 [arma], *arm, equip.*

**arripīō**, see **ad-ripīō**.

**ars**, artis, f., *art, skill* (V. 20).

**Artaphernēs**, -is, m., *Artaphernes*.

**Artaxerxēs**, -is, m. acc. both -em and -ēn, *Artaxerxes*.

**Artemisium**, -ī, n., *Artemisium*.

**arx**, arcis, f., *citadel* (V. 6).

**asciscō** (adsc-), 3, -scīvī, -scītum [ad, sciscō], *take to one's self, accept, vote in* (C. 5).

**Asia**, -ae, f., *Asia*.

**aspēctus** (adsp-), -ūs, m., *seeing, sight, view* (Cic. 7).

**assūmō**, see **adsūmō**.

**astū**, n. indecl., *city* (N. T. 4).

**asylum**, -ī, n., *place of refuge, asylum.*

**at**, conj., *but.*

**Athēnae**, -arum, f. plur., *Athens*

**Athēniēnsis**, -e, adj., *belonging to Athens, Athenian.*

**Athēniēnsis**, -is, M., *an Athenian* (N. 1).

**atque** (before vowels and consonants, **ac** before consonants only) conj. [ad, que], *and in addition, and also, and especially, and.* See **ac**.

**at-quī**, conj., *but* (V. 20).

**Atrebatēs**, -um, M. plur., *the Atrebrates.*

**atrōx**, -ōcis, adj. [āter], *savage, fierce, harsh, cruel, atrocious* (V. 14), *horrible.*

**attendō** (adt-), 3, -tendī, -tentum [ad, tendō], *stretch toward, give attention, attend to* (Cic. 8).

**Attica**, -ae, F., *Attica.*

**attingō** (adt-), 3, -tigī, — [ad, tangō], *touch, approach, reach, border on, join* (C. 1).

**auctor**, -ōris, M., *rarely F., promoter, producer; father; authority; Thucydidem auctorem probare* (N. T. 10), *follow the authority of Thuc.*

**auctōritās**, -ātis, F. [auctor], *counsel, advice, authority, influence* (V. 20).

**audācia**, -ae, F. [audāx, bold], *daring, courage; audacity, lawlessness* (V. 18), *effrontery* (Cic. 1).

**audācter** (*rarely audāciter*), adv., *boldly, rashly* (C.<sup>2</sup> 10).

**audeō**, 2, ausus [audāx], *dare, be bold.*

**audiō**, 4, *hear, listen to; dicto audientem esse alicui, obey one* (V. 22).

**au-ferō**, auferre, abstulī, ablātum [ab, ferō], *bear off, take, carry away, remove* (V. 8).

**aufugiō**, 3, -fūgī, — [ab, fugiō], *flee, flee from* (V. 12).

**augeō**, 2, auxī, auctum, *increase, enlarge, add to, do good (to)* (V. 10).

**augur**, -uris, M. and F., *one who told the future by observing the flight of birds, etc.; diviner, soothsayer, augur, seer* (V. 20).

**augurium**, -ī, N., *observation of the flight of birds, prophecy, augury.*

**augustus**, -a, -um, adj., *sacred, majestic, august.*

**Aurēlius**, -a, -um, adj., *of an Aurelius, Aurelian; Forum A., a town in Etruria.*

**auris**, -is, F., *ear* (N. 3).

**auspicium**, -ī, N., *omen taken from watching birds, auspice; divination* (V. 4); **auspicia habere**, *hold or take the auspices.*

**aut**, conj., *or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or* (C. 1).

**autem**, conj. (*never the first word*), *but, however, moreover, now.*

**auxilium**, -ī, N. [augeō], *help, support, aid* (V. 15), *assistance; plur., auxiliaries.*

**Aventīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *Aventine.*

**Aventīnus**, -ī, M., *Aventine Hill (or Mount).*

**āvertō**, 3, -ti, -sum [ab, vertō], *turn away* (V. 21), *avert.*

**avis**, -is, F., *bird.*

**āvolo**, 1 [ab, volo], *fly off or away* (V. 26).

**avus**, -ī, M., *grandfather.*

**Axona**, -ae, M., *the Axona; river of Gaul.*

## B.

**bacchor**, 1 [Bacchus], *celebrate the festival of Bacchus; hence, revel* (Cic. 10).

**baculum**, -ī, N. (rarely **baculus**, -ī, M.), *stick, staff* (V. 25).

**Baleārēs** (**Ball-**), -ium, M. plur., *the Balears*.

**Baleāris** (**Bali-**), -e, adj., *of the Balears, Balearic*.

**barbarus**, -a, -um, adj., *of strange speech, foreign, uncivilized, barbarous*.

**barbarus**, -ī, M., *barbarian*.

**Belgae**, -ārum, M. plur., *Belgians*.

**bellicōsus**, -a, -um, adj. [**bellum**], *fond of war, warlike* (V. 16).

**bellō**, 1 [**bellum**], *wage war* (N. T. 5).

**Bellovacī**, -ōrum, M. plur., *the Bellovacī*.

**bellum**, -ī, N. [**bellō**], *war, warfare*; *sumere*, *enter upon or undertake a war*; *ducere*, *prolong a war*; *conficere*, *bring a war to an end*.

**bene**, adv. [**bonus**], comp. *melius*, superl. *optimē*, *well*; *sperare*, *have good hopes* (N. 1).

**beneficium**, -ī, N. [**beneficus**, *generous*], *favor, service, aid* (C. 9).

**benevolentia**, -ae, F. [**bene**, *volō*], *good-will* (V. 25), *kindness, friendship*.

**benignē**, adv. [**benignus**, *kind*], *kindly, generously*.

**Bibrax**, -actis, F., *Bibrax*, a town of the Remi in Gaul.

**biennium**, -ī, N. [**bis**, *annus*], *period of two years* (C. 3).

**bis**, num. adv., *twice, on two occasions* (N. T. 7).

**blanditiae**, -ārum, F. plur. [**blandus**, *of smooth tongue*], *flattery, blandishment* (V. 25).

**Bōi** or **Bōi**, -ōrum, M. plur., *the Bōi*, a people of Gaul.

**bonitās**, -ātis, F. [**bonus**], *good-*

*ness, excellence, virtue, integrity* (N. 8).

**bonus**, -a, -um, adj. (comp. *melior*, superl. *optimus*), *good, honorable* (N. T. 7); plur. *bona*, *good things, services* (N. T. 9), *property*.

**boreās**, -ae, M., *north wind, north* (N. 2).

**bōs**, *bovis* (gen. plur. *bovum* or *boum*, dat. *bōbus* or *būbus*), M. and F., *ox, cow* (V. 23).

**brevis**, -e, adj., *short, shallow, little, brief* (N. 2).

**Britannia**, -ae, F., *Britain*.

**bullā**, -ae, F., *boss, knob* (worn upon the neck by Roman children), *amulet* (V. 20).

## C.

C., abbrev. of **Gāius** (not **Cāius**, as once written), *Gaius*.

**cadō**, 3, *cecīdī*, *cāsum*, *fall, happen*; *fall in battle, perish*.

**caedēs**, -is, F. [**caedō**], *slaughter*, (V. 14), *bloodshed, assassination, murder*; fig. *sword*.

**caedō**, 3, *cecīdī*, *caesum*, *cut, strike, beat, lash, slay, kill* (V. 14).

**caelestis** (not *coel-*), -e, adj. [**caelum**], *celestial, heavenly*; *prodigia caelestia*, *augury* (V. 19).

**Caelius** (**Coelius**), -ī, M. *Caelius*.

**Caelius**, -a, -um, adj., *Cælian*.

**caelum**, -ī, N., *sky, heaven*.

**caerimōnia** (**caere-**), -ae, F., *religious usage*; *reverence* (N. T. 8).

**Caeroesī**, -ōrum, M. plur., *the Cæroesi*.

**Caesar**, -aris, M., *Cæsar*.

**calamitās**, -ātis, F., *loss, injury, mischief, disaster* (Cic. 5), *calamity*.

**Calendae**, see **Kalendae**.

**Calētēs**, -um, and **Calētī**, -ōrum, m. plur. *the Caletes or Caleti*.

**callidus**, -a, -um, adj. [**calleo**, *be skilful*], *shrewd* (V. 23), *sly*, *crafty*, *cunning*.

**campus**, -ī, m., *plain*, *field*, *campus*, i.e. **Campus Martius** or *Field of Mars*, a plain by the Tiber outside the city of Rome.

**canō**, 3, *cecini*, **cantum**, *sing*, *rehearse*, *celebrate*, *play on an instrument*, *blow*; **tubicen cecinit**, *the trumpeter blew*, *gave the signal*.

**capēssō**, 3, —, — [**desid.** from **capio**], *catch at eagerly*, *seize*, *take part in*; **fugam**, *take to flight* (V. 12); **capessendae rei publicae** (N. T. 2), *of political activity*.

**capio**, 3, *cēpi*, **captum**, *capture*, *take*, *seize*; *form*; *take up*, *receive*; *suffer*; *gain*, *make* (V. 16); *reach*, *gain* (of a place); *overcome*, *affect*, *move* (N. 2), *fill*.

**Capitōlium**, -ī, n. [**caput**], *Capitol*, the citadel of Rome with its buildings and temples.

**capra**, -ae, f., *a she-goat*; **Caprae Palus**, as prop. noun, *Marsh of the She-goat*, *Goat Marsh* (V. 8).

**captivus**, -a, -um, adj. [**capio**], *captured*, *captive* (V. 22), *conquered*.

**caput**, -itis, n., *head* (V. 14), *life*, *top*, *main thing*, *end*; **devovere**, *devote one's self to death*; **capitis damnare**, *condemn to death*; **capitis absolvere**, *acquit of a capital crime* (N. 7); **praecipua capita**, *chief points*.

**Cār**, -āris, m., *Carian*.

**carcer**, -eris, m., *prison* (V. 18).

**careō**, 2, -uī, —, *be without*, *be free from*, *want*, *lack* (N. 2).

**carpentum**, -ī, n., *chariot*, *wagon* (V. 19, 24).

**carrus**, -ī, m., *wagon*, *baggage-wagon* (C. 3), *cart*.

**cārus**, -a, -um, adj., *dear*, *precious*, *esteemed* (Cic. 8).

**casa**, -ae, f., *hut*, *cottage* (V. 2).

**castellum**, -ī, n. [**dim.** from **castrum**], *castle*, *fort*, *citadel*, *fortress*, *stronghold* (N. 2), *tower* (on a wall) (C. 8), *redoubt*.

**Casticus**, -ī, m., *Casticus*.

**castrum**, -ī, n., *fortress*; plur., *camp* (fortified as was the manner of the Romans); *in castris*, *in camp* (V. 26), or *in service*; **castra ponere**, *move*, *pitch*, *break camp*; **quintis castris**, *after five days' journey*, as the Romans encamped every night.

**cāsus**, -ūs, m. [**cadō**], *falling*; *mischance*, *misfortune* (V. 12), *chance*, *accident*, *event*.

**Catamantaloedēs**, -is, m., *Catamantaloedes*.

**Catilina**, -ae, m. [**catus**, *wise*], *Catiline*.

**catulus**, -ī, m. [**dim.** from **catus**, *cat*], *cub* (V. 2), *whelp*, *kitten*, *young* (of a wolf); *young dog*, *puppy*.

**Caturigēs**, -um, m. plur., *the Caturiges*, a Ligurian tribe in Gaul.

**causa**, -ae, f., *cause*, *reason*, *occasion*; *cause*, *suit*, *legal process*; **causam reddere**, *give a reason*; **quam ob causam**, *for which* (*what*) *reason*; **causā** (abl.), w. gen. and usu. after the noun, *for the sake of*; **meā causā**, *for my sake*; **in causā esse**, *be guilty of*; **causam dicere** or **agere**, *plead*.

-ce, an enclitic particle with

demonstrative force, as in *huiusce modi*, of this kind (Cic. 2).

**cēdō**, 3, cēssī, cēssum, go from, give place, yield, conform to (Cic. 9).

**celer**, -eris, -ere, adj., swift, quick, speedy.

**celeriter**, adv. [celer], quickly (N. 4), speedily.

**cēlō**, 1, conceal (V. 22), hide.

**Celtae**, -ārum, M. plur., Celts, Celtae.

**cēnō**, 1 [cēna, dinner], dine (V. 26), sup; dine on, eat.

**cēnsus**, -ūs, M. [cēnsēō], estimate, rating (of citizens), census.

**Centrōnes**, -um, M. plur., Centrōnes.

**centum**, num. adj., indecl., hundred.

**centuria**, -ae, F. [centum], century, company, division of one hundred.

**certāmen**, -inis, N. [certō, struggle], contest, combat.

**certātīm**, adv. [certō], with contest, emulously.

**certus**, -a, -um., adj. and part. [cernō], certain, sure, faithful; accurate, fixed, determined, definite; certiore[m] facere, make (one) more certain, inform; certior fio, I am informed.

**cēterī**, -ae, -a, adj. plur., rest, other (V. 26); ceteris rebus (C.<sup>2</sup> 3), with everything else.

**Chersonēsus**, -ī, F., Chersonesus, a peninsula west of the Hellespont.

**cibāria**, -ōrum, N. plur. [cibārius, from cibus, food], food, provisions; molita (C. 5), meal.

**Cimbri**, -ōrum, M. plur., the Cimbri.

**Cimōn**, -ōnis, M., Cimon, father of Miltiades.

**circā**, adv., and prep. w. acc., around about, round to.

**circiter**, adv. and prep., about, not far from, near.

**circum**, adv. and prep. [acc. of circus], around, about (C. 10).

**circum-clūdō**, 3, -sī, -sum, shut in, enclose, surround, hem in (Cic. 3).

**circum-dō**, 1, -dedī, -datum, put round (V. 18), encompass, surround with; murum urbi or urbem muro (abl.), put a wall round the city (surround the city with a wall).

**circum-eō** or **circueō**, -ire, -ivī or -iī, circumitum or circuitum, go around, surround (N. T. 3).

**circumiciō** or **-ficiō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [circum, iaciō], throw around, put around (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).

**circumsistō**, 3, -stetī, —, surround (V. 12).

**circum-ſtō**, 1, -stetī, —, stand around, surround (Cic. 8).

**circum-veniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, come round, beset, surround (V. 15), cheat, circumvent.

**circus**, -ī, M., circle, circus, esp. the Circus Maximus built by Tarquinius Priscus (V. 20).

**cis**, prep., on this side (C.<sup>2</sup> 3).

**citerior**, -us, adj. comp., from citer (not used), on this side, hither; provincia = Gallia Cisalpina (C. 10).

**citō**, 1, stimulate, hasten; summon, cite; citatis equis, at full gallop (V. 26).

**cīvis**, -is, M. and F., citizen (V. 10).

- cīvitās**, -ātis, F. [cīvis], *body of citizens, state; civil right, citizenship.*
- clam**, adv., *secretly* (N. T. 10).
- clāmitō**, 1, [intens. from clāmō], *cry aloud frequently, set up a shout, cry out, call out.*
- clāmō**, 1, *call, cry out, proclaim, declare* (Cic. 8).
- clāmor**, -ōris, M. [clāmō], *shout, cry, noise* (V. 21).
- clandestīnus**, -a, -um, adj. [clam], *secret* (V. 18), *hidden, clandestine.*
- clangor**, -ōris, M., *noise, cry* (V. 19).
- clārus**, -a, -um, adj., *clear, bright, shining, illustrious* (N. T. 8).
- classiārīi**, -ōrum, M. plur. [classis], *marines, mariners, seamen, naval forces* (N. 7).
- classis**, -is, F., *fleet; class* (V. 22).
- claudō**, 3, -sī, -sum, *shut, close* (V. 9); *surround; end; agmen, bring up the rear; operibus, blockade* (N. 7).
- clausus**, -a, -um, part. of **claudō**.
- clēmēns**, -entis, adj., *mild, calm, gentle, indulgent, merciful* (Cic. 2).
- cliēns**, -entis, M. [for cluēns, part. of clueō, *hear*], *personal dependant, retainer* (C. 4).
- coelestis**, see **caelestis**.
- coelum**, see **caelum**.
- coēmō**, 3, -ēmī, -ēptum [com-, emō], *purchase, buy* (C. 3).
- coenō**, 1, see **cēnō**.
- (**coepiō**), 3, **coepī**, — (defective verb, tenses from pres. stem wanting), *began* (not begin).
- coeptus**, -a, -um, p.p. [coepiō], *used in same sense as active with pass. infinitives* (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).
- co-erceō**, 2, -cuī, -citur [com-, arceō], *enclose on all sides, restrain* (Cic. 1).
- coetus**, -ūs, M. [coeō], *coming together, assemblage, crowd, meeting* (Cic. 3).
- cōgitātiō**, -ōnis, F. [cōgitō], *thought, consideration* (V. 19).
- cōgitō**, 1, *consider thoroughly, ponder, plan, plot* (Cic. 3).
- cōgnitus**, -a, -um, part. of **cōgnōscō**.
- cō-gnōscō**, 3, -nōvī, -nitum [com-, (g)nōscō], *learn, know, recognize, see, perceive, understand; investigate; become acquainted with* (N. 1), *discover, find out.*
- cōgō**, 3, **coēgī**, **coactum** [com-, agō], *drive together, collect, summon; compel* (N. 7), *force, require.*
- cohors**, -rtis, F., *court, yard; crowd; company, cohort* (tenth part of a legion) (C.<sup>2</sup> 5).
- co-hortor**, 1 [com-, hortor], *animate, encourage* (C.<sup>2</sup> 5); *admonish, exhort, address.*
- Collātia**, -ae, F., *Collatia, a city of Latium.*
- Collātīnus**, -ī, M., *Collatinus.*
- collēga**, see **conlēga**.
- collis**, -is, M., *hill.*
- collocō**, see **conlocō**.
- colō**, 3, **coluī**, **cultum**, *till, cultivate; cherish, honor, worship* (V. 8).
- colōnia**, -ae, F. [colōnus], *colony, colonial town* (Cic. 3).
- colōnus**, -ī, M. [colō], *tiller of the soil, farmer; settler, colonist* (N. 1).
- com-** (**col-**, **con-**, **cor-**, **co-**), *primitive form of cum, a prefix denoting completeness or union, found only*



in composition; sometimes intensive.

**com-būrō (conb-)**, 3, -ūssī, -ūs-tum, *burn up, consume* (C. 5).

**com-es, -itis**, M. and F., *companion, associate, comrade* (Cic. 5).

**comitia, -ōrum**, N. [plur. of *comitium*], *comitia, elections* (Cic. 5).

**comitium, -ī**, N., *place of assembly, comitium, voting-place* (Cic. 6).

**commeātus (conm-)**, -ūs, M. [commeō], *a going to and fro; leave of absence; supply-train; supplies, provisions* (N. 7).

**com-meō (conm-)**, 1, *go and come, pass to and fro; minime saepe commeant* (C. 1), *least often* (i.e., *very seldom*) *penetrate*.

**com-migrō**, 1, *remove* (V. 19), *migrate*.

**commīssum, -ī**, N. [committō], *undertaking, crime* (Cic. 6).

**com-mittō (conm-)**, 3, -mīsī, -missum, *bring together; proelium, join battle, engage in battle* (N. 5).

**commodē**, adv. [commodus], *well, becomingly, fittingly, with propriety* (N. T. 10), *fluently*.

**com-moveō (conm-)**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtum, *put in violent motion, alarm* (C. 2 2); *disturb, disquiet; move, set in motion, rouse* (Cic. 2).

**com-mūniō (conm-)**, 4, -īvī, -ītum, *fortify (on all sides), strengthen* (N. 2).

**com-mūnis (conm-)**, -e, adj., *common, general, public* (N. T. 3).

**commūnitās, -ātis**, F. [commūnis], *community, fellowship; affability* (N. 8).

**commūniter**, adv. [commūnis], *in common* (V. 23), *generally*.

**compār (comp-)**, -aris, adj., *like, equal, suitable, on equal terms*.

**com-parō (comp-)**, 1, *put together, match, compare* (alicui and cum aliquo); *prepare, provide, obtain, procure* (V. 19), *secure, get ready*.

**com-pellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive together, push on, drive, force, impel, compel; in fugam, put to flight*.

**com-periō**, 4, -perī, -pertum, *obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain* (Cic. 4).

**competitōr, -ōris**, M. [competō, be adequate], *rival, opposing candidate, competitor* (Cic. 5).

**complector (comp-)**, 3, -plexus, *comprehend, encompass, clasp around, embrace* (V. 19); *amore complecti, love*.

**compleō (comp-)**, 2, -ēvī, -ētum, *fill up, complete, make full* (N. 5).

**complexus, -a, -um**, part. of *complector*.

**complōrātiō, -ōris**, F. [complōrō, bewail together], *complaint, lamentation, wailing* (V. 13).

**com-plūrēs, -a, or -ia**, gen. -ium, adj. plur., *many* (V. 18), *very many*.

**com-pōnō (comp-)**, 3, -posuī, -positum, *put together, write, unite, compose, contrive, arrange, settle, conclude, match*.

**compositus (comp-, -postus)**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [compōnō], *regular; ex compositō, by agreement* (V. 21), *from previous arrangement, designedly*.

**com-prehendō (comp-)**, 3, -dī, -sum, *take hold of, seize, catch, apprehend, arrest* (Cic. 2).

**com-primō (comp-)**, 3, -pressī, -pressum [com-, premō], *press to-*

gether, hold, keep in, oppose, repress, suppress, hinder (Cic. 5).

**cōnāta**, -ōrum, N. plur. [cōnor], undertaking, attempt (C. 3).

**cōnātus**, -ūs, M. [cōnor], attempt (C. 8), undertaking.

**con-cēdō**, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, go away, retire, withdraw (N. T. 8); concede, allow, permit (N. T. 10).

**conciliō**, 1 [concilium], bring together, win over, make friendly, reconcile, bring about, procure; gain (for one's self or another).

**concilium**, -ī, N., collection of people, assembly, council (C.<sup>2</sup>4).

**cōnciō**, see **cōntiō**.

**con-cipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -centum [com-, capiō], take up, seize; perceive, understand; think of, conceive (V. 20); compose, write; conceive, bear.

**conciō**, 1 [intens. from conc(e)ō], call together, rouse, excite, stir up (V. 15).

**con-clāmō**, 1, shout (V. 12), cry out, cry out aloud or angrily, summon, call upon, cry out together.

**concupiscō**, 3, -cupivī (synco-pated -cupistī, etc.), -cupitum [in-cep. from com-, cupiō], long for, be very desirous of, desire (Cic. 10).

**con-currō**, 3, -currī, -cursum, rush together, run together, assemble, dash together, fight (V. 11).

**concursum**, -ūs, M. [concurrō], onset (V. 12), attack; concourse, assembly, thronging together (Cic. 1).

**con-demnō**, 1 [damnō], doom, condemn, convict, find guilty.

**con-dō**, 3, -didī, -ditum [com-, dō], found, build, put together, store up, hide; **condi**, lie concealed.

**Condrūsī**, -ōrum, M. plur., the *Condrusi*.

**con-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, draw together, collect, gather (C. 4); employ, hire (C.<sup>2</sup>1).

**cōn-ferō**, cōnferre, contulī, conlātum (coll-), bring together, collect, set together, compare; contribute; be useful; charge upon, heap upon, ascribe; assign, refer, defer (Cic. 3); **in-ali-quem**, confer upon any one; **se**, be-take one's self, go (over to) (V. 25); **collatis viribus**, with united force.

**cōn-festim**, adv., immediately, speedily, forthwith, at once (Cic. 2).

**cōn-ficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [com-, faciō], make, accomplish, carry out, complete, finish, form, work out, produce, raise, digest; weaken, exhaust, consume, kill (V. 13); **cibum**, chew food; **viam**, complete a journey; **bellum**, end a war; **plagis**, beat violently; **senectute confectus**, worn out with old age; **aegritudine confici**, be consumed with grief; **inedia confici**, starve.

**cōn-fidō**, 3, -fisis, trust, believe, be confident (N. 1).

**cōn-firmō**, 1, make firm, strengthen (N. 3), establish, determine (on); assert, affirm (C. 3).

**cōn-flagrō**, 1, blaze, burn up, burn (V. 16), be consumed; set on fire.

**cōn-fligō**, 3, -ixī, -ictum, dash against, contend, strive, combat, fight (V. 22).

**cōn-flō**, 1, blow up, kindle, inflame, excite, produce, effect (Cic. 9).

**cōn-fugiō**, 3, -fūgī, -fugitum [com-, fugiō], flee, flee for refuge, have recourse to.

**con-gerō**, 3, -gessī, -gestum, *bring together, collect, gather* (N. T. 6).

**congressus**, -ūs, M. [**concredior**], *meeting, conference; hostile meeting, shock of battle; ad congressum deae, to meet the goddess* (V. 10).

**congruō**, 3, -uī, —, *agree, correspond* (V. 3).

**cōn-iciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [**com-, iaciō**], *throw together, throw, hurl, cast; direct, conjecture* (N. T. 1), *guess*.

**con-iungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctum [**com-, iugum, yoke**], *yoke together, connect, unite, join* (V. 18), *bring together*.

**coniūnx** or **coniux**, -iugis, M. and F. [**com-, iungo, join**], *wife, husband, spouse*.

**coniūrātī**, -ōrum, M. plur. [**con-iūrātus**], *conspirators* (Cic. 5).

**coniūrātiō**, -ōnis, F. [**coniūrō**], *conspiracy, union, alliance, league* (C. 2).

**con-iūrō**, 1, *swear together, unite by oath, conspire; in aliquem, conspire against any one; in aliquod, conspire for anything* (V. 26).

**conlēga** or **collēga**, -ae, M., *colleague* (N. 5), *associate*.

**con-locō** (**coll-**), 1, *set right, place, occupy, employ, settle* (N. 2), *of a camp, pitch* (Cic. 2).

**conloquium** (**coll-**), -ī, N. [**conloquor, converse**], *colloquy, conversation, conference, discourse* (V. 10).

**con-loquor** (**coll-**), 3, -cūtus, *talk* (N. T. 9), *converse, confer*.

**connūbium**, see **cōnūbium**.

**cōnor**, 1, *undertake, try* (N. T. 6), *attempt, endeavor, venture, seek, aim, make an effort*.

**con-queror**, 3, -questus, *complain of* (V. 25), *bewail*.

**cōn-sanguineī**, -ōrum, M. plur., *kindred, kinsmen* (C. 2 3).

**cōn-sanguineus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the same blood*.

**cōnscientia**, -ae, F. [**cōnsciō**], *joint knowledge, consciousness, feeling, sense* (Cic. 7), *conscience*.

**cōn-sciscō**, 3, -scivī, -scitum, *approve of; resolve upon; appropriate; mortem sibi* (C. 4), *commit suicide*.

**cōn-scius**, -a, -um, adj. [**com-, sciō**], *knowing in common, witnessing; tam multis consciis, when so many knew it* (N. 3).

**cōn-scribō**, 3, -īpsī, -īptum, *enroll, levy, inscribe, raise* (of an army) (V. 18); *compose, write*.

**cōnscriptus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [**cōnscribō**], *elect, chosen; patres conscripti, i.e., patres et conscripti, fathers and elect, conscript fathers* (the title of the assembled senate).

**cōn-secrō**, 1 [**com-, sacrō**], *dedicate, consecrate, devote*.

**cōn-sector**, 1, *follow eagerly, pursue* (N. T. 2).

**cōn-sentiō**, 4, -sēnsī, -sēnsūm, *agree, conspire, plot together, make a league* (C. 2 3), *unite*.

**cōn-sequor**, 3, -cūtus, *follow close upon, follow, come after, come up with* (V. 12), *reach, attain, result; make, gain, get, obtain* (V. 19).

**cōn-serō**, 3, -seruī, -sertum, *put together, tie, bind; pugnam or proelium, join battle; manum, come to close quarters* (V. 12), *engage hand to hand*.

**cōn-servō**, 1, *retain, keep safe, preserve* (N. T. 5), *save*.

**cōn-siderō**, 1, *observe attentively, think over*.

**con-sidō**, 3, -sēdī, -sēssum, *sit together, sit down* (V. 11), *encamp, settle*.

**cōnsilium**, -ī, N. [cōnsulō, cōnsul], *select assembly* (like our committee or council; whereas concilium means public assembly), hence *deliberation, counsel, plan, purpose, design, advice, sagacity, judgment, discretion, wisdom, good sense, prudence, skill, cunning, craft*; eo consilio, *with that intention*.

**cōn-sistō**, 3, -stitī, —, *stand still, stand* (C. 2 6).

**cōnspēctus**, -ūs, M. [cōnspiciō], *look, view, sight*; in conspectu, *in sight*; in conspectu imperatoris, *in presence of the commander*.

**cōn-spiciō**, 3, -spēxī, -spēctum, *observe, see* (V. 14), *behold, look at* (attentively), *spy out, descry*; pass. cōnspici, *be distinguished*.

**cōnstanter**, adv. [cōn-stō], *firmly, constantly, uniformly, unanimously* (C. 2 2).

**cōn-sternō**, 1 [com-, sternō, 3, -strāvī, -strātum, *bestrew, prostrate*], *terrify, affright, strike with panic*.

**cōn-stituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtum [com-, statuō], *place or put together, form, set up, make, station, build, place, settle, arrange, organize, regulate* (N. 2), *establish, determine, resolve, appoint, designate, select* (V. 8); **navem**, *moor a ship, anchor*.

**cōn-stō**, 1, -stitī, -stitum (-stātum) [com-, stō], *stand together, be consistent, fit, agree, correspond*;

*stand firm, persevere; consist of, be composed of* (N. T. 6).

**cōnstrictus**, part. of cōnstringō.

**cōn-stringō**, 3, -strinxī, -strictum, *bind, bind fast, fetter* (Cic. 1).

**cōnsuētūdō**, -inis, F. [cōnsuētus, *accustomed*], *custom, habit* (N. 8).

**cōnsul**, -ulis, M., *consul* (C. 2).

**cōnsulāris**, -e, adj. [cōnsul], *of a consul, consular; vir consularis, an ex-consul, a man of consular rank* (C. 2).

**cōnsulātus**, -ūs, M. [cōnsul], *office of consul, consulate, consulship* (Cic. 10).

**cōnsulō**, 3, -uī, -ultum, *meet and consider, reflect, take counsel, look out for* (one's self); *consult, inquire of* (N. 1), *ask for advice*.

**cōnsultum**, -ī, N. [cōnsultus, *well-considered*], *deliberation; senatus consultum, resolve of the senate* (Cic. 1).

**con-tendō**, 3, -dī, -tum, *strain, strive, strive for, hasten; contend, fight, ask for, attempt; assent* (N. T. 7); *aliquid ab aliquo, strive to gain anything from any one; aliquo, ad or in aliquem, hasten toward any place, or any one* (V. 24); *remis, row vigorously*.

**contentiō**, -ōnis, F. [contendō], *quarrel, contention, strife, effort, struggle, exertion; energy, vigorous effort*.

**contentus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [contineō], *contented, satisfied* (Cic. 3).

**continēns**, -ntis, F. [contineō], *mainland* (N. 7), *continent*.

**continenter**, adv. [continēns], *continuously, constantly* (C. 1).

**con-tineō**, 2, -uī, -tentum [com-, teneō], *hold in, hem in, hold together, hold, contain, restrain* (V. 10), *comprise, keep back; confine, bound; continentem terram* (N. T. 3), *mainland; se continere, keep one's self, continue, refrain.*

**contingō**, 3, -tigī, -tactum [com-, tangō], *touch, reach, happen, occur* (Cic. 7).

**cōntiō** (less correctly **cōnciō**), -ōnis, F., *assembly* (V. 8); *discourse* (to the people).

**contrā**, adv. and prep., *in opposition, on the other side, on the contrary, on the other hand* (N. T. 4), *against* (C.<sup>2</sup> 1).

**contumēlia**, -ae, F., *insult, affront, disgrace* (N. T. 1), *invective.*

**cōnūbium** (less correctly **con-nūbium**), -ī, N. [com-, nūbō, wed], *wedlock, marriage; intermarriage, right of marriage* (V. 5).

**con-valēscō**, 3, -luī, —, [incept. from com-, valeō], *get better, get well* (V. 22), *grow strong, recover.*

**con-veniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, *come together, assemble, flock; agree; convenire aliquem, accost or visit any one; convenit, impers., it is agreed upon, is settled* (Cic. 2).

**con-vertō**, 3, -tī, -sum, *turn around, turn, change, overturn, translate, direct anew; convertere in, turn toward, attract to; in usum suum convertere, apply to one's own use; convertere in fugam, put to flight; convertere se ad preces, beseech.*

**con-vincō**, 3, -vīcī, -vīctum, *overcome; convict, expose, refute, prove incontestably, demonstrate* (Cic. 4), *show clearly.*

**convivium**, -ī, N. [vīvō], *feast* (V. 26); *in convivio, banqueting.*

**con-vocō**, 1, *call together, summon* (C.<sup>2</sup> 10), *assemble.*

**co-orior**, 4, -ortus, *rise up, arise, burst forth* (V. 8).

**cōpia**, -ae, F. [com-, ops], *abundance, supply, number; plur. resources, multitude, means, forces* (N. 2); *cum omnibus copiis, "bag and baggage."*

**Corcŷra**, -ae, F., *Corcyra, an island in the Ionian Sea.*

**Corcŷraeus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Corcyra, Corcyraean.*

**Corcŷraeus**, -ī, M., *a Corcyraean.*  
**corpus**, -oris, N., *body, bodily powers, substance; corpse; corpore, by dodging* (lit. *by the body*) (Cic. 6).

**corrīgō** (conr-), 3, -rēxī, -rēctum [com-, regō], *make straight or right, reform, correct, improve* (V. 15).

**corrumpō** (conr-), 3, -rūpī, -ruptum [com-, rumpō], *destroy, spoil by adding, corrupt* (N. 6).

**corruptēla** (conr-), -ae, F. [corruptus], *that which corrupts, corruption, seduction* (Cic. 6).

**cōs**, **cōtis**, F., *whetstone* (V. 20).

**cottidiānus** or **cotidiānus**, -a, -um, adj. [cottidiē], *every day, daily* (C. 1).

**cottidiē** or **cotidiē**, adv. [quōt, dies], *daily, every day* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**crēber**, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, close, frequent* (N. 2), *numerous.*

**crēdō**, 3, -didī, -ditum, *lend; commit, intrust* (N. 3); *trust, believe, give credence to; suppose* (N. T. 4), *suspect; ironically, presume* (Cic. 2).

**cremō**, 1, *burn, consume by fire* (C. 4).

**creō**, 1, *make, create; choose, elect, appoint.*

**Crēs**, -ētis, M., *a Cretan.*

**crēscō**, 3, -crēvī, -crētum, [incept. from *acer, make*], *grow, increase* (V. 16).

**crīmen**, -inis, N., *judgment, charge* (N. 8), *accusation.*

**crīnis**, -is, M., *hair.*

**crūdēliter**, adv. [crūdēlis, *cruel*], *cruelly* (Cic. 2).

**cultēr**, -trī, M., *knife* (V. 26).

**cultus**, -ūs, M., *laboring, cultivation, culture; civilization* (C. 1).

**cum**, prep. w. abl., *with; together with; magna cum offensione, to the great displeasure* (N. 7); *magna cum dignitate, in great esteem.*

**cum**, conj., *when; since, as, though, although; while; cum primum, as soon as; cum . . . tum, both . . . and; with pluperf. subj. for perf. act. part.*

**cumulō**, 1 [cumulus, *heap*], *heap, accumulate, augment, increase, crown* (Cic. 6).

**cunctor**, 1, *tarry, delay, hesitate* (V. 24).

**cūnctus**, -a, -um, adj. [contracted for *co-iūnctus*] *all in a body, the whole, all* (N. T. 9).

**cupiditās**, -ātis, F. [cupidus], *longing, eagerness* (N. 5), *desire, ambition.*

**cupidus**, -a, -um, adj., *longing, desiring, eager; bellandi cupidi* (C. 2), *fond of fighting.*

**cupiō**, 3, -ivī, -itum, *long for, desire, wish, be eager* (N. 5).

**cūr**, adv. [quā, *rē*], *why? wherefore? for what reason? from what motive?*

**cūra**, -ae, F., *trouble, care, anxiety* (Cic. 4).

**Curēs**, -ium, F., *Cures, an ancient town of the Sabines* (V. 9).

**cūria**, -ae, F., *ward, curia* (V. 8) (a division among the Roman people); *senate-house.*

**Cūriātius**, -ī, M., *Curiatius, one of the Curiatii* (V. 11).

**cursor**, -ōris, M. [currō], *runner, courier* (N. 4).

**cursor**, -ūs, M. [currō], *running, course.*

**curūlis** (curr-), -e, adj., *curule* (a title applied to the higher magistrates at Rome); *sella curulis, curule chair* (on which above magistrates sat) (V. 9).

**custōdia**, -ae, F. [custōs], *guard, protection; care, oversight* (N. 3); by metonymy (usu. plur.), *guard, watch, sentinel* (Cic. 3), *custody, safe-keeping.*

**custōdiō**, 4 [custōs], *watch, guard* (V. 9).

**custōs**, -ōdis, M. and F., *guard, keeper, custodian* (N. 3), *guardian.*

**Cyclades**, -um, F. plur., *Cyclades, the islands surrounding Delos in the Ægean Sea.*

## D.

**damnātiō**, -ōnis, F. [damnō], *condemnation* (N. 8).

**damnō**, 1 [damnum], *inflict loss upon, adjudge guilty, condemn* (N. T. 8), *convict.*

**Dārius**, -ī, M., *Darius.*

**Dātis**, -idis (acc. Datim), M., *Datis, a Persian general.*

**dē**, prep. w. abl., *down from, about, from, concerning, for, of, in view of* (N. T. 2); (of time), *in, during,*

*about; over* (V. 20); *multa de nocte*, late at night.

**dea**, -ae, F. [deus], goddess.

**dēbeō**, 2, -uī, -itum [dē, habeō], hold back, owe, be bound, be under obligation; with inf. of another verb, ought (V. 23), must, should, etc.; *deberi*, belong to, be destined.

**dēbitus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [dēbeō], due, owing, appropriate, fitting (Cic. 7).

**dē-cēdō**, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, go away, depart, withdraw (V. 24), go out of the way, cease; die.

**decem**, num. adj., ten; *decem novem* (C. 8), nineteen.

**decemplex**, -icis, adj. [decem, plicō], tenfold (N. 5).

**dē-cernō**, 3, -crēvī, -crētum, separate from; decide, determine; decree; decide by combat, fight, contend (N. 4).

**dē-certō**, 1, go through a contest, fight it out, contend (C.<sup>2</sup> 10).

**dēclinātiō**, -ōnis, F. [dēclīnō, bend aside], bending aside, swerving (Cic. 6).

**decus**, -oris, N., grace, ornament (V. 23), glory, distinction.

**dē-cutiō**, 3, -cussī, -cussum [de, quatiō], strike off (V. 25), shake down, cast down.

**dē-decus**, -oris, N., disgrace, infamy, shame (Cic. 6).

**dēditiō**, -ōnis, F. [dēdō], giving up, surrender, capitulation (N. 7).

**dē-dō**, 3, dēdidī, dēditum, surrender, capitulate, yield; restore, give up (V. 17); devote (one's self).

**dē-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, lead away, draw down, lead, lead off, withdraw, conduct, escort (V. 13);

*take away, subtract, deduct, diminish; naves*, launch.

**dē-fendō**, 3, -dī, -fēnsūm, strike off from; defend, protect, keep off, ward off.

**dēfēnsiō**, -ōnis, F. [dēfendō], defending, defence (C.<sup>2</sup> 7).

**dēfēnsor**, -ōris, M. [dēfendō], averter, defender (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).

**dē-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, bring away, carry, report (N. T. 7); confer (C.<sup>2</sup> 4).

**dē-ficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [dē, faciō], withdraw, be wanting, fail (used transitively) (C.<sup>2</sup> 10).

**dē-fīgō**, 3, -fīxī, -fixum, fasten, fix, plunge (Cic. 6).

**dē-iciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [dē, iaciō], throw down, hurl down, dislodge, let fall (V. 21), bring down, dash aside, bear out of course, push down, deprive, rob of; *spe*, disappoint in (one's) hope (C. 8).

**dēiectus**, -ūs, M. [dēiciō], throwing down, fall; declivity, descent (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**dein**, see **deinde**.

**deinceps**, adv. [dein, capiō], in succession (V. 10), successively, one after the other, in turn, farther, thereafter, in regular order, continuously, without interruption.

**deinde**, adv. [de, inde], from that place, thereafter, thereupon, afterward, then; opposed to **primum**, next, in the second place; hereafter (V. 4), from this time on (V. 16).

**dē-lābor**, 3, -lapsus, slip down, glide down, fall, sink, descend (V. 9).

**dēlēctī**, -ōrum, M., plur. [dēli-gō], chosen men (N. 1).

**dēlectō**, 1 [intens. from dē and

√*lac-*, *entangle*], *allure, attract, delight, interest* (Cic. 6).

**dēlēctus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [**dēligō**], *picked, choice, select, chosen*.

**dēleō**, 2, -ēvī, -ētum, *blot out, efface, destroy* (V. 18).

**dēliberābundus**, -a, -um, adj. [**dēliberō**], *reflecting carefully* (V. 25).

**dēliberō**, 1 [dē, librō, *balance*], *weigh well, deliberate, ponder, consult* (N. 1), *think (anything) over*.

**dēligō**, 3, -lēgī, -lēctum [dē, legō], *choose, choose out, select* (V. 21), *gather*.

**Delphī**, -ōrum, m. plur., *Delphi*, a city of Phocis.

**Dēmētrius**, -ī, m., *Demetrius*.

**dēmigrātiō**, -ōnis, f. [dēmigrō], *emigration* (N. 1).

**dē-migrō**, 1, *migrate, emigrate, move, depart* (N. 2), *withdraw*.

**dē-mittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, *let down, send down, thrust down; hurl down, lower, let go; se demittere, humble himself; demittere se saltu, leap down*.

**dē-mōnstrō**, 1, *point out, show, mention* (C.<sup>2</sup> 1).

**dēnique**, and *thenceforward, finally, not until* (Cic. 2).

**dē-pellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive out, dislodge* (N. T. 5), *displace*.

**dē-pingō**, 3, -pinxī, -pīctum, *depict, paint* (N. 6).

**dē-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum, *lay away, put aside, give up* (Cic. 2).

**dē-populor**, 1, *lay waste, plunder* (C.<sup>2</sup> 7).

**dē-portō**, 1, *carry down, take away* (N. T. 2).

**dēprecātor**, -ōris, m. [dēprecor], *avorter; advocate, mediator* (C. 9), *intercessor*.

**dē-prehendō**, 3, -dī, -sum, *lay hold of, catch, discover, comprehend, find* (V. 26).

**dē-pūgnō**, 1, *fight decisively, join battle, fight* (N. T. 4).

**dēpulsus**, part. of **dēpellō**.

**dērelictus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [dērelinquō, *abandon*], *solitary, deserted* (Cic. 10).

**dē-scendō**, 3, -dī, -scēsum [dē, scandō, *climb*], *go or come down, descend; dismount, march down; in certamen, engage in battle*.

**dē-scribō**, 3, -īpsī, -īptum, *point out, represent, describe, allot, assign, divide*.

**dē-serō**, 3, -uī, -tum, *abandon, desert* (V. 12), *forsake*.

**dēsiderō**, 1, *long for, demand, feel the want of* (Cic. 5).

**dē signō**, 1, *mark out, designate* (Cic. 1); *consul designatus, consul elect*.

**dē-sinō**, 3, -siī, -situm (in place of the perf. that of **dē-sistō** is commonly employed), *leave off, desist* (N. T. 6), *cease*.

**dē-sistō**, 3, -stitī, -stitum, *leave off, desist from, abandon* (C. 8).

**dē-spērō**, 1, *be hopeless, despair of* (N. 4).

**dēspondeō**, 2, -spondī, -spōnsum, *promise, pledge, betroth* (V. 13).

**dēspōnsus**, -a, -um, part. of **dēspondeō**.

**dē-sum**, -esse, -fuī, —, w. dat., *be away, missing, be wanting, lack, be remiss* (Cic. 1). Cf. **dēficiō**.

**dē-terreō**, 2, -uī, -itum, *frighten*.



away, deter, prevent (V. 20), discourage, keep from.

**dēterritus**, -a, -um, part. of **dēterreō**.

**dētrīmentum**, -ī, M., loss, damage, detriment, harm (Cic. 2).

**deus**, -ī, M., god.

**dēvincō**, 3, -vīcī, -vīctum, conquer completely, overcome (N. 2), defeat utterly.

**dēvoveō**, 2, -vōvī, -vōtum, vow, set apart, devote (Cic. 6).

**dextera** or **dextra**, -ae, F. [**dexter** (manus)], right hand (N. T. 8).

**dī**, nom. plur. of **deus**.

**Diāna**, -ae, F., *Diana*, a goddess.

**dīcō**, 3, **dīxī**, dictum, say, tell, speak; plead; name, appoint; causam dicere, plead a cause; ius dicere, pronounce judgment; diem dicere, appoint a day.

**dictiō**, -ōnis, F., saying, pleading (C. 4).

**dictum**, -ī, N. [**dīcō**], saying, word, word of command, order (V. 22); maxim, promise (N. 2).

**dīēs**, -ēī, M. and F., day; in dies, from day to day; diem ex die, day after day; diem dicere alicui, appoint a day for one's trial.

**differō**, -ferre, distulī, dilātum [**dis**, **ferō**], carry apart, separate; vary, differ (C. 1).

**difficilis**, -e, adj. (compar. difficilior, superl. difficillimus) [**dis**, **facilis**], hard, difficult (N. T. 8).

**difficultās**, -ātis, F. [**difficilis**], difficulty (Cic. 6).

**dignitās**, -ātis, F. [**dignus**], worth, dignity; office, position (V. 19), grandeur (N. T. 6), esteem.

**dignus**, -a, -um, adj., worthy, deserving (Cic. 8).

**diligēns**, -entis, adj., industrious, careful, assiduous, diligent (Cic. 8).

**diligenter**, adv. [**diligēns**], attentively, actively (N. T. 1), promptly (C.<sup>2</sup> 5), punctually.

**diligentia**, -ae, F. [**diligēns**], carefulness, diligence, care (Cic. 3), vigilance.

**dīmicātiō**, -ōnis, F. [**dīmicō**], fight, engagement (V. 25).

**dīmicō**, 1, fight, contend.

**dīmittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, send different ways, scatter; dismiss; let go, let slip (N. 3).

**dīreptiō**, -ōnis, F. [**dīripiō**, tear asunder], plundering (Cic. 7).

**dīrigō**, 3, -rēxī, -rēctum [**dis**, **regō**], distribute, scatter; lay out, arrange in lines, direct (N. 1).

**dīruō**, 3, -uī, -utum, demolish, overthrow, destroy (V. 15).

**dīs**, dat. and abl. of **deus**.

**dīs**, dīte, gen. dītis, adj. (comp. dītiōr, superl. dītissimus), rich, wealthy (C. 2).

**discēdō**, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, go apart, disperse (N. T. 4), come away (N. 7), come off, get off (N. T. 4), depart from, forsake.

**discēssus**, -ūs, M., going asunder; going away, departure (Cic. 3).

**disciplīna**, -ae, F. [**discipulus**, learner], instruction, discipline, administration (Cic. 5).

**discurrō**, 3, -currī and -cucurrī, -cursum, run up and down, run to and fro, run this way and that (V. 5), run about.

**dīsciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [**dis**, **iaciō**], throw apart, disperse (N. 2).

**dispergō** or **dispargō**, 3, -sī, -sum [dis, spargō], scatter, disperse (N. T. 4).

**dispersus**, part. of **dispergō**.

**displīceō**, 2, -uī, -itum [dis, placēō], displease (N. T. 3).

**dis-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum, place here and there, distribute, dispose, assign (C. 8).

**dis-similis**, -e, adj. (compar. dīssimilior, superl. dīssimillimus), far from like, unlike, dissimilar.

**dis-simulō**, 1, hide, dissemble, disguise, conceal.

**dissolūtus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [dissolvō], disjointed, loose; lax, remiss, negligent, careless (Cic. 2); arbitrary.

**dis-solvō**, 3, -solvī, -solūtum, take apart, disunite, destroy (N. T. 5).

**dis-tineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentum [dis, teneō], keep asunder, detain, divert, keep apart (C.<sup>2</sup> 5).

**dis-trahō**, 3, -āxī, -āctum, separate (V. 12), draw, pull asunder, distract, perplex.

**dis-tribuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtum, divide, distribute.

**dītissimus**, see **dīs**.

**diū**, adv. (comp. diūtius, superl. diūtissimē), a long time; long (V. 15), long ago; **quam diu**, as long as (N. T. 9).

**diūturnus**, -a, -um, adj., lasting, long, chronic (V. 16).

**diversus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [divertō, turn aside], different, unlike, contrary; **in diversa**, in different directions, asunder (V. 15).

**dividō**, 3, -visī, -vīsum, divide (C. 1).

**dīvīnitus**, adv. [dīvīnus, divine], from heaven, by divine interposition, by divine influence.

**dīvīsus**, part. of **dividō**.

**Divitiacus**, -ī, m., Divitiacus, an Ædúan, brother of Dumnorix.

**dīvītiæ**, -ārum, f. plur. [dīves], riches, wealth; **divitiis ornavit** (N. T. 2), enriched.

**dō**, dare, dedī, datum, give, grant, offer, resign, put; **dare finem**, put an end to.

**doceō**, -uī, -ctum, teach, show, inform, explain, tell (N. 6).

**dolor**, -ōris, m. [doleō], pain, grief (C. 2).

**dolōsē**, adv., craftily, deceitfully, treacherously.

**dolus**, -ī, m., device, fraud, deceit, deception (N. T. 4).

**domesticus**, -a, -um, adj. [domus], of the house, domestic, native (C.<sup>2</sup> 10), private.

**domicilium**, -ī, n. [domus], dwelling, abode, home, house (V. 19).

**dominātiō**, -ōnis, f. [dominor, be lord], rule (N. 3), supremacy, sway.

**dominus**, -ī, m. [domus], master, lord, owner; **dominus navis**, skipper (N. T. 8).

**domō**, 1, -uī, -itum, tame, subdue (V. 20), vanquish.

**domus**, -ūs or -ī, f., house, home (V. 13); loc. **domī**, at home, in the house; **in peace**, opp. to **militiæ**, (V. 16).

**dōnō**, 1 [dōnum], give, bestow, present with (V. 20); with acc. of person and abl. of thing; or with dat. of person and acc. of thing.

**dormiō**, 4, sleep (V. 22).

**dubitō**, 1 [dubius], *waver in opinion, doubt* (N. 3), *hesitate*.

**dubius**, -a, -um, adj., *moving two ways, doubtful* (C. 3).

**ducentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj., *two hundred*.

**dūcō**, 3, dūxī, ductum, *lead, guide, draw, haul, bring; prolong, protract, put off* (N. T. 7); *consider, think; murum, build a wall* (V. 22); *uxorem or in matrimonium, marry (a wife); genus, trace one's descent; exsequias, perform funeral rites*.

**duim**, duīs, duit, etc., old subj. of dō (Cic. 9).

**dum**, adv., *while, as long as; until, provided that*.

**dummodo or dum modo**, adv., *if only, if so be that, provided that, as long as* (Cic. 5).

**Dumnorix**, -īgis, m., *Dumnorix*.

**duo**, duae, duo, num. adj., *two*.

**duo-decim**, num. adj. indecl. [duo, decem], *twelve*.

**duo-dē-vīgintī**, num. adj., *eighteen*.

**duplicō**, 1 [duplex], *double* (V. 16), *enlarge*.

**dux**, ducis, m. and f. [dūcō], *leader, general*.

## E.

**ē** or **ex** (always **ex** before vowels, and elsewhere more frequently than **ē**), prep. w. abl., *out of, from; since; by reason of, on account of, after, according to; w. abl. after a partitive = gen.: unus ē filiis, one of his sons; ex itinere, on the march or journey; ex equo, on horseback*.

**Eburōnēs**, -um, m. plur., *the Eburones*.

**ecquid**, interrog. adv. [neut. of *ecquis, any?*] *at all?* (sometimes better not translated; often implies a negative answer, but not in Cic. 8).

**ē-dīcō**, 3, -dixī, -dictum, *speak out, declare, proclaim, ordain*.

**ēditus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [ēdō], *elevated, high* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**ē-dō**, 3, -didī, -ditum, *give birth to, bear, bring forth; give forth, declare, exhibit; edere geminos, bring forth twins* (V. 1).

**ē-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead forth or out, march out, take away* (N. 5).

**ēducō**, 1, *bring up, train, educate*.

**effēminō**, 1 [ex, fēmina], *make feminine, weaken* (C. 1).

**ef-ferō**, efferre, extulī, ēlātum [ex, ferō], *bring out, lift up, carry forth, bear out* (esp. for burial), *bear away; produce, publish, announce; efferrī, be lifted up, be proud*.

**efficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [ex, faciō], *make out, bring to pass, bring about* (N. 3).

**effrēnātus**, -a, -um, adj. [ex, frēnātus], *unbridled, without check* (Cic. 1).

**effugiō**, 3, -fūgī, — [ex, fugiō], *flee away, escape* (N. T. 8).

**ef-fundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fūsum, [ex, fundō], *pour forth, empty, squander; throw out; pour out, express freely, expend, vent, exhaust; beneficia effundere, lavish kindness; effundi (pass.), gush forth* (said of waters, rivers, etc.) (V. 1); *effundere se, spread out*.

**effūsus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [effundō], poured out, lavish, common, many in number (N. 6).

**Egeria**, -ae, f., *Egeria*, the nymph who taught Numa (V. 10).

**ego**, meī, pers. pron., I.

**ē-gredior**, 3, -gressus [ex, gradior, walk], go or come out, come forth (N. T. 8).

**ēgregius**, -a, -um, adj. [ex, grex, (chosen from the herd)], distinguished, excellent, surpassing, noble (V. 14).

**ēiciō** (pronounced but not written **ē-icciō**), 3, -iēcī, -iectum [ex, iaciō], cast out, eject, expel, banish (N. T. 8).

**ē-lābor**, 3, ēlapsus, slip away, glide off (Cic. 6).

**ēlātus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [efferō], exalted, lofty, elated (V. 16), confident (N. 7).

**ē-licīō**, 3, -licuī, -licitum [ex, laciō], elicit, lure forth, draw out, bring out; draw, draw down (V. 9).

**ē-llgō**, 3, -lēgī, -lēctum [ē, legō], pick out, choose, select.

**ē-lūdō**, 3, -sī, -sum, stop playing, elude, frustrate, baffle (Cic. 1).

**ē-mendō**, 1, free from faults, improve; atone for (N. T. 1), compensate for, make up for, make amends for.

**ē-mittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, send forth, hurl, throw (V. 17), turn out; vocem, utter; **animus**, give up the ghost, die.

**ē-morior**, 3, —, die off, die (Cic. 8).

**enim**, conj. (never the first word), for, indeed, truly.

**ē-nūntiō**, 1, speak out, disclose (C. 4).

**eō**, ire, ivi, or ii, itum, go.

**eō**, adv. [is], to that place, thither, there; for that reason, therefore, on that account; thereon (after "to put"); to this (with accedo); with the gen., to such a degree; **eo insolentiae**, to such a height of insolence; often with usque added, followed by ut with the subj., quo . . . eo, by how much . . . by so much, the more . . . the more.

**eōdem**, adv. [old dat. and locative of idem], to the same place (C. 4).

**Ephesius**, -a, -um, adj., *Ephesian*.

**Ephesus**, -ī, f., *Ephesus*, a city of Ionia.

**ephorus**, -ī, m., *ephor*, a Spartan magistrate (N. T. 7).

**epistula**, -ae, f., written communication, letter (N. T. 9).

**eques**, -itis, m. [equus], horseman; an eques, one of the equestrian order; plur. equites, cavalry; also the knights, the equites, as an order in the state.

**equester**, -tris, -tre, adj. [equus], equestrian (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**equitātus**, -ūs, m. [equitō, ride], cavalry (N. 5).

**equus**, -ī, m., horse (V. 26); ex equo, equis, on horseback.

**Eretria**, -ae, f., *Eretria*, a city of Eubœa.

**ergō**, adv., then, therefore, accordingly.

**ērigō**, 3, -rēxī, -rēctum [ex, regō], raise up, elevate; arouse (N. T. 1).

**ēripiō**, 3, -ipuī, -eptum [ex, rapiō], tear out, take away; se, rescue one's self, escape (C. 4).

**erudiō**, 4 [ex, rudis, rude], educate, teach, polish; adeo eruditus est, became so learned (N. T. 10).

**ē-rumpō**, 3, -rūpī, -ruptum, break out, burst forth, be disclosed (Cic. 3).

**ēscendō**, 3, -endī, -ēnsūm [ex, scandō, climb], climb up, ascend; in navem, embark on board a ship (N. T. 8).

**Esquilīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *Esquiline*; Collis or Mons **Esquilinus**, *Esquiline Hill*, the largest of the seven hills of Rome, added to the city by Servius Tullius (V. 22).

**et**, adv. and conj., and; too, also (V. 6), and in fact (N. 3); et . . . et, both . . . and. Cf. **atque**, **āc** and **-que**.

**et-enim**, conj., for, for truly, and indeed, because (Cic. 2).

**etiam**, adv. and conj. [et, iam, and now] (usually modifies the following word), also, even, and also. With comp., still; **magis etiam**, still more; **sed etiam**, but also.

**Etrūria**, -ae, f., *Etruria*, a province of Italy.

**et-sī**, conj., though, although (N. 2).

**Euboea**, -ae, f., *Eubœa*, a large island near Bœotia.

**Eurōpa**, -ae, f., *Europe*.

**Eurybiadēs**, -is, m., *Eurybiades*.

**ēventus**, -ūs, m., occurrence, fortune, event, result (V. 22).

**ē-vertō** or **ē-vortō**, 3, -tī, -sum, overturn, upturn, overthrow, ruin, subvert, destroy (Cic. 7).

**ē-vocō**, 1, call out, summon, evoke (V. 24).

**ex** or **ē**, prep. w. abl., out of, from, according to. See **ē**.

**ex-adversum** (-vorsum) and **ex-adversus** (-vorsus), adv. and prep., over against, opposite (N. T. 3), off.

**ex-agitō**, 1 [intens.; cf. **agitō**], drive out (N. T. 9), pursue.

**ex-audiō**, 4, -īvī, -ītum, hear clearly, distinguish, hear (Cic. 8).

**ex-cellō**, 3, -uī, -celsum, surpass, be eminent.

**excelsus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [excellō], high, lofty (V. 19).

**excidō**, 3, -cidī, — [ex, cadō], fall out, drop down, slip out, fall from (Cic. 6).

**ex-cipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum [ex, capiō], catch up, receive (V. 25), overtake, except, sustain, entertain, succeed.

**exclūdō**, 3, -sī, -sum [ex, claudō], shut out, exclude, cut off (N. T. 5), refuse admittance.

**ex-cōgitō**, 1, think out, invent, form plans (N. T. 1).

**excursiō**, -ōnis, f., running out, sally, attack, invasion, foray (N. 2).

**exemplum**, -ī, n., sample, example, precedent; way, manner (C. 8).

**ex-eō**, -īre, -īī, -itum, go out, go forth (N. T. 6), emigrate, migrate, depart.

**exerceō**, 2, -cuī, -cītum [ex, arceō, keep off], drive, keep busy, exercise, occupy, employ, discipline (Cic. 10).

**exercītus**, -ūs, m. [exerceō] (the thing trained), army.

**ex-hauriō**, 4, -hausī, -haustum, draw out, drain off (Cic. 5).

**exhērēdō**, 1 [exhērēs, disinherited], disinherit (N. T. 1).

**exiguus**, -a, -um, adj., strict,

*scanty, inadequate, inconsiderable* (N. 4).

**exilium**, see **exsilium**.

**eximius**, -a, -um, adj., *taken out, excepted, exceptional, extraordinary* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8), *pre-eminent*.

**existimō** or **existumō**, 1 [ex, aestimō], *value, estimate, consider, think, expect* (C. 6).

**existō**, see **ex-sistō**.

**exitium**, -ī, n. [exeō], *destruction, ruin* (V. 26).

**exordium**, -ī, n., *beginning*.

**ex-orior**, 4, -ortus, *rise out, arise, begin* (V. 11).

**ex-pectō**, see **ex-spectō**.

**expediō**, 4 [ex, pes (*unfettered*)], *extricate; prepare, release; put in order; be serviceable; be expedient* (N. 3).

**expeditus**, -a, -um, adj. [expediō], *unfettered, unimpeded, convenient, practicable* (C. 6).

**expellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive out, expel* (N. 3).

**experimentum**, -ī, n. [experior], *trial, experiment; in experimentum, to try* (V. 20), *for the purpose of trial*.

**ex-perior**, 4, -pertus, *make trial (of)* (V. 26), *test, attempt, try; experience; find out, find* (N. T. 9), *learn, know*.

**ex-piō**, 1, *expiate, atone for, purge by sacrifice, purify*.

**expirō**, see **exspirō**.

**explicō**, 1, -āvī or -uī, -ātum or -itum, *unfold, explain* (N. T. 1), *draw out, deploy* (N. T. 4).

**explōrātor**, -ōris, m. [explōrō], *examiner, explorer, scout* (C.<sup>2</sup> 5).

**explōrātus**, -a, -um, adj. [ex-

plōrō], *ascertained, found out, certain* (C.<sup>2</sup> 4).

**ex-plōrō**, 1, *cause to flow forth, bring out; search out, inquire into* (N. T. 7), *investigate, explore*.

**ex-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum, *put or set out, expose, leave to perish; draw up, marshal; set forth, explain, expound; set on shore, disembark, land*.

**ex-posco**, 3, -poposci, —, *implore, entreat; demand* (V. 17).

**expositiō**, -ōnis, f., *setting forth, narration, exposure, being exposed*.

**ex-pūgnō**, 1, *take by storm; overcome, take, capture* (V. 25).

**ex-sequor** or **exequor**, 3, -cūtus, *follow to the grave; follow, follow up, assert, enforce* (C. 4).

**exsilium**, -ī, n. [exsul], *banishment, exile* (V. 26).

**ex-sistō**, 3, -stitī, -stitum, *exist, appear, stand forth, arise, be* (N. 5).

**ex-spectō**, 1, *wait, look for, await, expect*.

**ex-spīrō**, 1, *breathe out, breathe one's last, expire* (V. 12).

**ex-stinguō**, 3, -nxī, -nctum, *quench completely, extinguish; kill, destroy; wipe out* (N. T. 1); *morbo, die of disease, die a natural death* (V. 10); *leni morte, by an easy death*.

**ex-struō** or **extruō**, 3, -ūxī, -ūctum, *pile, heap up, build, rear, construct* (N. T. 6).

**exsul** or **exul**, -ulis, m. and f., *banished person, exile* (Cic. 10).

**exsultō**, 1 [ex-siliō], *leap up, exult, rejoice* (V. 13).

**ex-timēscō**, 3, -uī, —, *be greatly afraid, dread* (N. 8).

**extinguō**, see **extinguō**.  
**ex-torqueō**, 2, torsī, tortum, *wrest away, tear from* (Cic. 6).  
**extrā**, prep. w. acc., *without, outside, outside of, beyond, out beyond, excepting*; (as adv.) *on the outside, without, except*.  
**extrēmus**, -a, -um, adj. [superl. of **exter**], *outermost, utmost, extreme* (C. 1), *farthest, remotest*.  
**extruō**, see **ex-struō**.  
**exultō**, see **exsultō**.  
**ex-ūrō**, 3, -ūssī, -ūstum, *burn out, burn up, consume* (C. 5).

## F.

**faber**, -brī, M., *worker, carpenter, smith, workman, artisan* (V. 9).  
**fabricō**, 1 [faber], *frame, make, fashion*.  
**fābula**, -ae, F., *tale, story, fable, apologue, play*.  
**facile**, adv. [facilis], *easily, readily* (N. 3).  
**facilis**, -e, adj., *easy* (C. 6).  
**facinus**, -oris, N. [faciō], *the thing done, deed, crime* (V. 14).  
**faciō**, 3, fēcī, factum (for the passive fīō is used), *make, do, form, produce, create, appoint* (V. 9); with adv. *act or deal* (so and so); *castra*, *pitch a camp*; w. gen. or adv. of price or degree, *value*; *magni*, *value highly*; *fac*, *take care, see to it*; *quo factum est*, *the result was* (N. 5).  
**faciundus**, instead of **faciendus**, see A. & G., p. 89, foot-note 2; Harkness, § 239.  
**factum**, -ī, N. [faciō], *deed, act* (V. 25).

**facultās**, -ātis, F. [facilis], *capability, means, opportunity* (C. 7).  
**falcārius**, -ī, M. [falx, curved blade], *scythe-maker*.  
**fallō**, 3, fefellī, falsum, *trip, cause to fall; deceive* (N. T. 7).  
**falsus**, -a, -um, adj. [fallō], *deceptive, spurious, false* (N. T. 7).  
**fāma**, -ae, F. [fa, root of for, speak], *common talk, report, saying; reputation, fair fame, renown; fama est, they say; fama ferebat, there was a tradition* (V. 23).  
**famēs**, -is, F., *hunger* (Cic. 10).  
**familia**, -ae, F. [famulus, servant], *slaves in a household, household* (C. 4), *family, clansmen*.  
**familiāris**, -e, adj., *of a house, belonging to a family, private; res, estate* (N. T. 1).  
**familiāritās**, -ātis, F. [familiāris], *familiarity, friendship* (V. 19).  
**famula**, -ae, F. [famulus], *maid-servant, handmaid, slave* (V. 22).  
**fānum**, -ī, N., *temple* (V. 23).  
**fastigātus**, -a, -um, adj. [fastigō, sharpen], *pointed; sloping* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).  
**fāstus**, -a, -um, adj. [fa, root of for, speak], (opp. to **nefastus**), *not forbidden; dies fasti, days on which courts could be held and judgment given* (V. 9), *secular days*.  
**fateor**, 2, fassus [fa, root of for, speak], *confess, own, grant, acknowledge* (Cic. 2).  
**faucēs**, -ium, F. plur., *upper part of the throat, jaws; strait, entrance, defile, pass* (Cic. 2).  
**Faustulus**, -ī, M., *Faustulus*.  
**fax**, facis, F., *torch, firebrand* (Cic. 6).

**fēlicitās**, -ātis, F. [**fēlix**], *fruitfulness, happiness, good fortune, luck* (N. 2).

**fēmina**, -ae, F., *woman*.

**ferāx**, -ācis, adj., *fruit-bearing, fertile* (C.<sup>2</sup> 4).

**ferē**, adv., *closely; quite; almost, about* (C. 1).

**ferō**, ferre, tulī, lātum, *bear, endure, bring, carry; pass; bring forth; tell, relate; raise, exalt; ferunt, they say; fertur, it is said; feruntur* (Cic. 10), *are talked about*.

**ferōx**, -ōcis, adj. [**ferus**], *wild, haughty, passionate, headstrong, cruel, savage, fierce, impetuous, warlike* (V. 11), *determined* (V. 21).

**ferrum**, -ī, N., *iron; fig., sword* (V. 11).

**fertilitās**, -ātis, F. [**fertilis**, *fruitful*], *fruitfulness, fertility* (C.<sup>2</sup> 4).

**ferus**, -a, -um, adj., *wild, savage, cruel, fierce*.

**fessus**, -a, -um, adj., *weary* (V. 13), *tired, feeble, exhausted*.

**fētīālis**, -e, adj., *fetial; legatus, the fetial priest* (V. 17), *one of the fetiales, a Roman college of priests who sanctioned treaties, or demanded satisfaction before declaring war; ius fezialis is not to be translated, being a technical term defined in the Latin text*.

**fictus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [**fingō**], *fictitious, false*.

**fidēlis**, -e, adj. [**fidēs**], *that may be trusted, faithful* (N. T. 4).

**Fidēnātēs**, -ium, M. plur., *inhabitants of Fidenæ, Fidenates*.

**fidēs**, gen. -ē or -eī (rare), F. [**fidō**], *confidence, trust, faith, con-*

*science, sense of honor, conscientiousness* (V. 10); *protection, pledge* (C. 3).

**fidūcia**, -ae, F., [**fidus**, *trusty*], *assurance, boldness, confidence* (V. 16).

**filia**, -ae, F., *daughter*.

**filius**, -ī, M., *son*.

**fingō**, 3, fīnxī, fīctum, *form, fashion, arrange, imagine, devise, invent, feign* (V. 25).

**fīnō**, 4 [**fīnis**], *end, finish, limit, bound, determine* (V. 11), *decide*.

**fīnis**, -is, M. (rarely F.), *boundary, limit, end; extent* (Cic. 1); plur., *confines, borders* (of a country) (V. 17), *territory*.

**fīnitīmī**, -orum, M. plur., *neighbors* (C. 2).

**fīnitīmus**, -a, -um, adj. [**fīnis**], *bordering on, neighboring*.

**fīō**, fierī, factus (supplies pass. to faciō), *be made, become, come to pass, be done* (V. 17), *go on; his rebus fiebat* (C. 2), *the result of this was*.

**fīrmō**, 1 [**fīrmus**], *make firm, strengthen, secure, fortify* (Cic. 4).

**fīrmus**, -a, -um, adj., *strong, steadfast, resolute* (C. 3).

**fīāgītium**, -ī, N. [**fīāgītō**, *entreat*], *importunity, eagerness; shameful act, outrage*.

**flagrō**, 1, *flame, burn* (N. 5), *glow, be stirred*.

**fīāmen**, -inis, M. [**flagrō**] (*he who burns*), *priest* (V. 9).

**flamma**, -ae, F. *flame, blaze* (N. T. 4).

**flēō**, 2, flēvī, -ētum, *weep* (V. 13), *weep for, bewail, lament*.

**flōreō**, 2, -uī, — [**flōs**, *blossom*],



*bloom, flower; flourish, be eminent, be conspicuous* (N. 1).

**flūmen**, -inis, N. [fluō] (*that which flows*), river, stream.

**fluō**, 3, flūxī, flūxum, *flow, run* (C. 6).

**foedus**, -eris, N., *treaty, league, covenant*.

**fōns**, fōntis, M., *spring, fount, fountain*.

**forās**, adv. [acc. of a supposed *fora*, door], *out of doors, forth* (V. 21), *out*.

**fore**, for *futurum esse*.

**forem**, for *essem*.

**fōrma**, -ae, F., *shape, form*.

**fōrte**, adv. [fōrs, *chance*], *by chance, perchance, perhaps, possibly, casually, incidentally*.

**fortis**, -e, adj., *strong, powerful, resolute* (N. T. 9), *brave* (C. 1), *fearless, mighty, steadfast, energetic*.

**fortissimē**, see **fortiter**.

**fortiter**, adv. [fortis], *strongly, bravely*.

**fortitūdō**, -inis, F. [fortis], *strength, bravery* (V. 22), *courage, endurance, fortitude*.

**fortūna**, -ae, F. [fōrs, *chance*], *luck, chance, fortune, good fortune, issue; plur., gifts of fortune, possessions*.

**forum**, -ī, N., *market-place, forum*.

**fossa**, -ae, F. [fodiō, *dig*], *ditch* (V. 22), *trench, fosse*.

**fraenum**, see **frēnum**.

**fragor**, -ōris, M. [frangō], *crash, crashing, din* (V. 8).

**frangō**, 3, frēgī, frāctum, *dash in pieces, break, break down* (V. 16), *subdue, wear out, crush*.

**frāter**, -tris, M., *brother*.

**fraudō**, 1 [fraus], w. acc. and abl., *cheat, beguile, deceive, defraud* (V. 21).

**fraus**, fraudis, F., *deceit, fraud, wickedness* (V. 24).

**frēnum**, -ī, N., *bit, bridle; plur., reins* (V. 24).

**frequentē**, adv. [frequēns, *repeated*], *often, frequently; in full numbers, numerously* (V. 16).

**frequentia**, -ae, F. [frequēns], *assembling in great numbers, numerous attendance, multitude, throng* (Cic. 7).

**frētus**, -a, -um, adj. w. abl., *leaning, relying* (N. 5).

**frīgus**, -oris, N., *cold* (Cic. 10).

**frōns**, frōntis, F., *forehead, brow; front* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**frūmentārius**, -a, -um, adj. [frūmentum], *of corn, abounding in corn, fruitful* (C. 10); *res, supplies* (C.<sup>2</sup> 2), *corn supply*.

**frūmentum**, -ī, N., *corn, grain* (C. 3).

**Fufetius**, -ī, M., *Fufetius*.

**fuga**, -ae, F. [fugiō], *flight* (Cic. 8).

**fugiō**, 3, fūgī, fugitum [fugō, *put to flight*], *run away, flee, take flight, avoid, shun*.

**fulgeō**, 2, fulsī, —, *shine, glisten*.

**fulmen**, -inis, N. [fulgeō], *lightning, thunderbolt* (V. 9), *lightning-stroke*.

**Fulvius**, -ī, M., *Fulvius*.

**fūmus**, -ī, M., *smoke* (C.<sup>2</sup> 7).

**funditor**, -ōris, M. [funda, *sling*], *one who fights with a sling, slinger* (C.<sup>2</sup> 7).

**fundō**, 3, fūdī, fūsum, *pour, pour out, shed, melt, bring forth, scatter*,

*rout* (V. 18); pass. *fundī*, *be poured out, flow*.

**fūnestus**, -a, -um, adj. [*fūnus*, *funeral*], *causing death, deadly, fatal, calamitous* (Cic. 9).

**fungor**, 3, *fūctus*, *busy one's self, execute, administer; bear (an office or honor)*, usu. w. abl. (N. T. 7).

**furiōsus**, -a, -um, adj. [*furia*, *passion*], *passionate, full of madness, furious* (Cic. 10).

**furor**, -ōris, m. [*furō*, *rage*], *raging, madness, fury, blind passion* (C.2 3), *frenzy* (Cic. 1).

**fūrto**, adv. [*fūrto*, *theft*], *by stealth, secretly, by theft* (V. 9).

**futūrus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [*sum*], *going to be, future* (N. T. 1).

## G.

**Gabii**, -ōrum, m. plur., *Gabii*, a city of Latium.

**Gabini**, -ōrum, m. plur., *the Gabini*.

**Gabinius**, -ī, m., *Gabinus*.

**Gabinus**, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Gabii, Sabine, or Gabinian*.

**Galba**, -ae, m., *Galba*.

**Galli**, -ōrum, m. plur., *Gauls*.

**Gallia**, -ae, f., *Gaul*.

**Garumna**, -ae, m., *Garumna* or *Garonne*, a river of Gaul.

**gaudium**, -ī, n. [*gaudeō*, *rejoice*], *joy, gladness, delight* (V. 12).

**geminātus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [*geminō*], *doubled, double* (V. 13).

**geminī**, -ōrum, m. plur., *twins*.

**geminus**, -a, -um, adj., *twin, two-fold, double, two-faced*.

**Genāva**, -ae, f., *Geneva*.

**gener**, -erī, m., *son-in-law* (V. 22).

**generōsus**, -a, -um, adj. [*genus*], *well-born, noble; noble-minded, generous* (N. T. 1).

**Genēva**, see *Genāva*.

**genitus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [*gignō*], *born* (V. 22).

**gēns**, *gentis*, f., *clan, family, race, tribe, nation, people* (N. 4); **gentium**, for emphasis, *in the world, on earth* (Cic. 4).

**Genua**, see *Genāva*.

**genus**, -eris, n., *descent, race, family* (N. 1); *kind, sort, class; manner, respect, way*.

**Germani**, -ōrum, m. plur., *Germans*.

**gerō**, 3, *gessi*, *gestum*, *wear, bear, carry; wage, manage, carry on; do, transact; carry-out; se gerere, behave like, act the part of; res, do business; in rebus gerendis, in execution* (N. T. 1); *res gestae, deeds, exploits*.

**gignō**, 3, *genui*, *genitum*, *beget, bear, bring forth, produce*.

**gladius**, -ī, m., *sword*.

**glōria**, -ae, f., *glory, fame, renown; ambition, vain-glory, pride*.

**glōriōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *full of glory, to be gloried in, glorious, much or highly prized* (N. 6).

**Gracchus**, -ī, m., *Gracchus*.

**gradus**, -ūs, m. [*gradior*, *walk*], *step, station, step of a leader, etc, degree; position; gradu depulsus* (N. T. 5), *overthrown, deprived of his advantage*.

**Graecia**, -ae, f., *Greece*.

**Graecus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian*.

**Graioceli**, -ōrum, m. plur., *the Graioceli*.

**Grāius**, -a, -um, adj., of the Greeks, Grecian.

**grātia**, -ae, F. [grātus], favor, esteem, influence, popularity, grace, beauty; gratitude; plur., thanks; gratiam reddere or referre, show gratitude, reward (N. T. 8); gratias agere, thank; gratiam habere, be grateful; alicuius rei gratia, for the sake of anything (V. 22); in alicuius gratiam, in favor of any one.

**grātulor**, 1 [grātus], wish joy, congratulate, with dat.; rejoice (V. 13); aliquid or de aliqua re, on account of anything.

**grātus**, -a, -um, adj., beloved, dear, pleasing, acceptable (N. T. 10).

**gravis**, -e, adj., heavy, weighty, burdensome, severe (V. 22), violent, grave, important, influential, eminent, venerable.

**graviter**, adv., weightily, strongly, seriously (Cic. 7).

## H.

**habēō**, 2, -uī, -itum, have, hold, occupy, possess; think, believe, look upon, regard (N. 8), consider, feel, entertain, experience.

**habitō**, 1 [intens. from habēō], dwell, live, inhabit (V. 16).

**haereō**, 2, haesī, haesum, hang, stick, cleave, adhere, remain attached, be fixed (Cic. 6).

**hasta**, -ae, F., spear; spear stuck in ground at public auctions; vēnīre sub hastā, be sold by auction.

**haud**, adv., not, not at all.

**hebescō**, 3, —, — [incept. from hebeō], grow blunt or dull (Cic. 2).

**Hellēspontus**, -ī, M., Sea of

Helle, Hellespont (now the Dardanelles).

**Helvētli**, -ōrum, M. plur., Helvetii, Helvetians.

**Helvētius**, -a, -um, adj., of the Helvetians.

**hēmerodromus**, -ī, M., plur. -dromoe, courier who runs all day (N. 4).

**hiberna**, -ōrum, N. plur., winter-quarters (C. 10).

**hibernus**, -a, -um, adj., of winter, wintry, winter-.

**hic**, haec, hoc, dem. pron., this, this of mine; the latter, opposed to ille: abl. hōc, on this account, in this way; as pers. pron., he, she, it.

**hic**, adv., in this place; on this occasion; at this juncture; in this state of affairs (N. 3).

**hiemō**, 1 [hiems, winter], winter, pass the winter (C. 10).

**hinc**, adv. [hic], hence, from this place, from this time, hereafter; hinc . . . hinc, on this side . . . on that, on the one hand . . . on the other.

**Hispānia**, -ae, F., Spain.

**Hister**, -trī, M., Hister, the lower part of the Danube.

**Histiaeus**, -ī, M., Histiaeus.

**historia**, -ae, F., narrative of past events, history (N. T. 9).

**homō**, -inis, M. and F., human being, man, woman, or child.

**honestus**, -a, -um, adj. [honōs], regarded with honor, honorable, respectable, worthy (Cic. 8).

**honor**, see honōs.

**honōs**, -ōris, M., honor (N. 6), office (N. T. 7).

**Horātius**, -ī, M., *Horace, Horatius*, one of the *Horatii* (V. 11).

**horribilis**, -e, adj. [*horreō, shudder at*], *terrible, fearful, dreadful, horrible* (Cic. 5).

**horror**, -ōris, M. [*horreō, shudder at*], *trembling, dread, horror*.

**hortor**, 1, *urge, exhort* (N. 3).

**hortus**, -ī, M., *garden* (V. 25).

**hospes**, -itis, M. and F., *host, guest, guest-friend*.

**hospitium**, -ī, N. [*hospes*], *hospitable reception, relation of host and guest, guest-friendship* (N. T. 8).

**Hostilius**, -ī, M., *Hostilius*.

**hostis**, -is, M. and F., *enemy*.

**hūc**, adv., *to this place, hither*.

**hūiusce**, see -ce.

**hūmānitās**, -ātis, F. [*hūmānus, human*], *humanity, kindness* (N. 8), *refinement* (C. 1).

**humerus**, -ī, M., *shoulder*.

**humilis**, -e, adj. [*humus, earth*], *low, lowly, obscure, humble* (N. 8).

**humī**, adv. [*locative of humus*], *on the ground* (Cic. 10).

### I.

**I.** = **ūnus**, num. adj., *one*.

**iaceō**, 2, -ūī, — [*iaciō*] (*be thrown*), *lie, lie prostrate* (V. 13), *lie ill, lie dead*.

**iaciō**, 3, iēcī, *iactum, throw, hurl* (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).

**iactō**, 1 [*intens. from iaciō*], *throw, flourish, make prominent, display* (often with *pride or insolence*) (Cic. 1).

**iam**, adv., *already, now, at last, soon, at this time, at that time, by this time, then; moreover*.

**iam pridem**, *long ago* (Cic. 1);

**iam diū**, *this long time* (Cic. 1); **iam dūdum**, *long since* (Cic. 5), *this long time*.

**Iāniculum**, -ī, N., *the Janiculum, a hill at Rome* (V. 10).

**Iānuārius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Janus, of January* (Cic. 6).

**Iānus**, -ī, M. [*iānuā, door*], *Janus, the god of doors — a Roman god having two faces* (V. 9).

**ibi**, adv. [*is*], *in that place, there*.

**ibīdem**, adv., *in the same place, just there* (N. 2).

**Iccius**, -ī, M., *Iccius*.

**icō**, icī, *ictum, strike, hit; icere foedus, make a covenant, strike a treaty* (V. 8).

**Id.** = **Īdūs**, which see.

**idem**, *eadem, idem, determ. pron. [is], same; idem . . . qui, the same . . . as; idem et or idem atque, the same as, identical with* (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).

**idōneus**, -a, -um, adj., *fit, proper, suitable* (N. 2), *sufficient, satisfactory, plausible* (N. T. 6).

**Īdus**, Īduum, F. plur., *Ides, middle of the month; the 13th of all months but March, May, July, and October, when they fell on the 15th*.

**igitur**, conj., *then, therefore, accordingly, I say then, as I was saying* (Cic. 4).

**ignis**, -is, M., *fire; watch-fire* (C.<sup>2</sup> 7).

**ignōminia**, -ae, F. [*in, (g)nōmen*], *disgrace, disgracefulness, dishonor* (Cic. 6).

**ignōrō**, 1, *not to know, be ignorant* (Cic. 1);

**ignōtus**, -a, -um, adj. [**in**, (g)nōtus], *unknown* (N. T. 8).

**ille**, -a, -ud, demon. pron., *that, yonder*; as a pers. pron., *he, she, it*; **ille** . . . **hic**, *the former . . . the latter* (V. 10).

**illūstrō**, see **inlūstrō**.

**ināgō**, -inis, f., *image, likeness, semblance, picture*.

**imbellis** (**inb**-), -e, adj. [**in**, bellum], *unwarlike, cowardly*.

**im-buō** (**inb**-), 3, -uī, -ūtum, *imbue, soak, steep, infect* (V. 10).

**immānitās** (**inm**-), -ātis, f. [**immānis**, *huge*], *monstrous size, enormity, heinousness* (Cic. 6).

**im-mātūrus** (**inm**-), -a, -um, adj., *unripe, immature, unseasonable* (V. 13); **mors**, *untimely* (V. 18), *premature death*; **aetas**, *tender age*.

**immō**, adv., *in very truth*; **immo vero**, *nay rather, nay I may even say, nay more* (Cic. 1).

**immolō** (**inm**-), 1 [**in**, mola, *sacrificial meal*], *sprinkle with sacrificial meal*; hence, *sacrifice* (V. 23), *immolate*.

**immortālis** (**inm**-), -e, adj. [**in**, mortālis], *undying, immortal* (Cic. 4).

**im-pār** (**inp**-), -paris, adj., w. dat., *not a match for* (V. 12), *uneven, unequal*.

**impediō** (**inp**-), 4, *entangle, obstruct, impede, be an obstacle to* (N. 5).

**impellō** (**inp**-), 3, -pulī, -pulsum [**in**, pellō], *strike against, impel, urge on* (N. 5).

**impendeō** (**inp**-), 2, —, — [**in**, pendeō], *hang over, overhang* (C. 6).

**imperātor** (**inp**-), -ōris, m. [**im**-perō], *commander-in-chief, general, leader* (N. 1).

**imperātum** (**inp**-), -ī, n. [**im**-perō], *command, order* (C.<sup>2</sup> 3).

**imperium** (**inp**-), -ī, n. [**im**-perō], *power, dominion, empire, authority, command, rule, supreme control, sovereignty, government, supremacy* (C. 3), *sway, direction, office*.

**imperō** (**inp**-), 1 [**in**, parō, *make ready*], *command, give orders for, levy, make a levy* (w. dat.) (C. 7).

**impetrō** (**inp**-), 1 [**in**, patrō, *bring to pass*], *gain one's end, bring to pass, effect, obtain, procure* (by request or influence) (C. 9).

**impetus** (**inp**-), -ūs, m. [**im**-petō, *rush upon*], *attack, onset, violent impulse, impetuosity, force, eagerness, fury, excitement*.

**impius** (**inp**-), -a, -um, adj., *ungodly, impious, wicked*.

**im-plicō** (**inpl**-), 1, -āvī or -uī, -ātum or -itum [**in**, plicō, *fold*], *enfold, entwine, entangle, envelop*; morbo implicari, *be attacked by disease*; errore implicare aliquem, *lead one astray*.

**impōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum, *put upon, in, or into, lay on, establish, introduce, place*; put on board (a ship), *embark*; impose upon, *inflict*.

**importō** (**inp**-), 1 [**in**, portō], *bring in, import* (C. 1).

**importūnus** (**inp**-), -a, -um, adj., *unfit, troublesome, cruel, dangerous* (Cic. 9).

**impositus** (**inp**-), -a, -um, part. of **impōnō**.

**improbus** (**inpr-**), -a, -um, adj. [**in**, **probus**], *not good, bad, wicked, vile, shameless* (Cic. 2).

**imprōvisus** (**inp-**), -a, -um, adj. [**in**, **prōvisus**], *not foreseen, unexpectedly*; neut. as noun in **dē imprōvisō**, *unexpectedly* (C.<sup>2</sup> 3).

**impulsus** (**inp-**), part. of **impellō**.

**impūnitus** (**inp-**), -a, -um, adj. [**in**, **pūnitus**], *unpunished* (Cic. 7).

**in**, prep. w. acc. (of motion), *into, to, against, upon, for*; w. abl. (of rest), *in, on, over*; in **potestatem**, *under (one's) power* (V. 25); in **altitudinem**, *in height*; in **longitudinem**, *in length*; in **latitudinem**, *in breadth or width*.

**in-ambulō**, 1, *pace to and fro, walk up and down* (V. 25).

**inānis**, -e, adj., *empty, void, deserted, unoccupied* (Cic. 7).

**incendium**, -ī, N., *burning, fire* (N. T. 4), *incendiarism* (Cic. 3).

**incendō**, 3, -dī, -sum, *set on fire* (N. 7), *burn*.

**inceptum**, -ī, N. [**incipiō**], *beginning, attempt, undertaking* (N. 1).

**in-cidō**, 3, -cidī, -cāsum [**in**, **cadō**], *fall into; happen, befall, occur, be made* (V. 26); *fall upon, attack*; in **mentionem incidere**, *mention incidentally*; **impers. incidit**, w. dat., *it happens*.

**incipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum (**in**, **capīō**), *take hold, begin* (C.<sup>2</sup> 2).

**in-citō**, 1, *set in rapid motion, urge, excite, spur on, arouse* (V. 24), *incense* (C. 4).

**in-clāmō**, 1, *cry out to* (V. 12), *call on, exclaim against, reproach*.

**inclitus** or **inclutus** (not **inclutus**), -a, -um, adj., *renowned, celebrated, famous, glorious* (V. 9).

**inclūdō**, 3, -sī, -sum [**in**, **claudō**], *shut up, shut in, enclose* (Cic. 2).

**inclutus**, see **inclitus**.

**inclutus**, see **inclitus**.

**incola**, -ae, M. and F. [**incolō**], *inhabitant*.

**in-colō**, 3, -uī, —, *be at home, inhabit, dwell in* (N. 2), *live*.

**in-crēdibilis**, -e, adj., *not to be believed, incredible, extraordinary* (Cic. 3).

**in-crepō**, 1, -uī, -itum, *make a noise, rattle; resound, urge on, upbraid; transpire, be noised abroad* (Cic. 7).

**in-crēscō**, 3, -crēvī, —, *grow in, grow, increase* (V. 18).

**incursiō**, -ōnis, F., *attack, raid* (V. 17), *assault, incursion*.

**inde**, adv., *from that place, thence; after that, then, thereupon* (V. 19).

**index**, -icis, M. [**in**, **dic**, *point out*], *pointer, informer, sign, mark, index*.

**indiciū**, -ī, N., *notice, information, disclosure, evidence* (C. 4).

**in-dicō**, 1, *point out, show, reveal, indicate, inform, tell*.

**in-dīcō**, 3, -īxī, -ictum, *declare, proclaim, announce* (V. 5), *appoint, give notice of*.

**indignē**, adv. [**indignus**, *unworthy*], *unworthily, shamefully, with reluctance; indignantly*.

**indolēs**, -is, F., *nature*.

**in-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead in, lead on, induce* (C. 2); **animū**, *make up one's mind* (Cic. 9).

**industria**, -ae, F., *diligence, industry* (V. 19); **de industria**, *purposely*.

**in-eō**, -ire, -iī, -itum, *go into, enter, begin* (N. T. 1), *enter upon, engage in* (Cic. 7).

**inertia**, -ae, F. [**iners**, *without skill*], *want of art, ignorance; inactivity, idleness* (Cic. 2), *negligence*.

**in-fāns**, -ntis [**in**, *for, speak*] (*not [able to] speak*), M. and F., *infant, child*.

**infectus**, -a, -um, adj. [**in** (*not*), **faciō**], *not done, undone* (N. 7), *unfinished*.

**inferior**, -ius, adj. *lower* (C. 1), *inferior*.

**in-ferō**, **inferre**, **intulī**, **illātum** (**inl-**) (*bear in or against*), *carry into, bring in or upon, carry forward, set against, introduce; allege; cause; se inferre, rush, hasten, betake one's self, resort; bellum alicui, make war on any one; signa, bear standards against, attack; pedem, advance, attack; lay on* (Cic. 8).

**infestō**, 1, *molest, attack, trouble; locum, infest a place*.

**infestus**, -a, -um, adj., *hostile, troublesome, dangerous; infestum habere aliquem, have one as an enemy*.

**in-firmus**, -a, -um, adj., *not strong, weak* (N. T. 6).

**infitor**, 1 [**infitiāe**, *denial*], *not to confess, deny* (Cic. 3).

**in-fluō**, 3, -ūxī, -ūxum, *flow in, run into* (C. 8).

**ingenium**, -ī, N., *natural disposition, temper, character, nature*

(V. 24), *inclination, natural capacity, ability, genius*.

**ingēns**, -ntis, adj., *vast, huge, enormous, great, mighty, remarkable* (V. 9).

**ingenūus**, -a, -um, adj., *free-born* (V. 20), *befitting the free-born, noble, candid, ingenuous*.

**in-grātis** or **in-grātis**, adv., *involuntarily, against one's will* (N. T. 4).

**in-gredior**, 3, -gressus [**in**, **gradior**], *step, enter upon, enter* (V. 19), *engage in, begin*.

**in-hibeō**, 2 [**in**, **habeō**], *hold back, restrain, draw in* (V. 24).

**iniciō**, 3, -iēcī, -ectum, *throw in, on, or over, thrust in, cast in, inspire, infuse into, throw across; metum alicui, inspire one with fear; moles in mare, push or build out into*.

**inimicus**, -a, -um, adj. [**in**, **amicus**], *unfriendly, hostile* (C. 7).

**inimicus**, -ī, M., *enemy* (N. T. 9).

**iniquus**, -a, -um, adj. [**in**, **aequus**], *uneven, unfavorable* (C. 2 10).

**initiō**, 1 [**initium**], *begin, initiate, consecrate* (Cic. 6).

**initium**, -ī, N., *going in, entrance; beginning* (N. T. 1).

**iniūria**, -ae, F. [**in**, **iūs**], *injustice, wrong, injury* (C. 7).

**iniūstē**, adv. [**iniūstus**, *unjust*], *without right, unjustly* (N. T. 7).

**inlecebra** (**ill-**), -ae, F., *entice-ment, charm, allurement* (Cic. 6).

**in-lūstrō**, 1, *light up, make clear, render famous; pass. become famous* (N. T. 1).

**in-noxius**, -a, -um, adj., *harmless, blameless, innocent* (N. 8).

**inopia**, -ae, f. [*inops, without resources*], *want* (N. 3), *famine*.

**inquam**, -is, -it (defective), *I say, thou sayest, etc.* (V. 17).

**inrētiō** (**irr-**), 4, [*in, rēte, net*], *catch in a net, ensnare* (Cic. 6).

**in-rideō**, see **irrideō**.

**in-sequor**, 3, -secūtus, *follow* (V. 16), *pursue, press upon, harass, reproach*.

**insideō**, 2, -sēdī, -sēssum [*in, sedeō*], w. dat., *sit upon or in* (V. 19), *be situated on, occupy*.

**insidiae**, -ārum, f. plur. [*insideō*], *ambush, ambuscade, plot* (V. 21), *artifice, snare*; **per insidias**, *by stratagem*; **struere, tendere**, *lay plots, spread snares*.

**insidiator**, 1 [*insidiae*], *lie in ambush, lie in wait for*, w. dat. (V. 2).

**insignis**, -e, adj. [*in, signum*], *marked, remarkable, extraordinary, distinguished, splendid* (V. 9), *eminent* (V. 7); as noun, **insigne**, -is, n., usu. in plur. **insigniae**, *badges (of honor), decorations, standards*.

**instāns**, -antis, adj. [*instō*], *present* (N. T. 1), *immediate*.

**in-stituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtum [*in, statuō, place*], *fix, determine, undertake, introduce, establish, institute, set up, appoint, resolve, train up, educate*.

**institūtum**, -ī, n. [*instituo*], *arrangement, establishment, purpose, design*; in plur., *institutions, laws, customs, usages*.

**instrūctus**, part. of **instruō**.

**instruō**, 3, -ūxī, -ūctum, *build in, set in order, draw up* (N. 5).

**insula**, -ae, f., *island* (N. 1).

**in-tactus**, -a, -um, adj. [*in, tangō*], *untouched, uninjured, intact* (V. 13).

**integer**, -gra, -grum, adj., *untouched, unwounded* (V. 12), *entire, whole, unhurt, safe*; *new, fresh (of soldiers)*; *blameless, pure, virtuous*; **ex integro**, *afresh*.

**intel-legō**, 3, -lēxī, -lēctum (*not intelligo*) [*inter, legō*], *have an accurate knowledge or skill in, comprehend, understand, discern, perceive, see into, see* (V. 15).

**intentus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [*intendō*], *attentive, closely attending* (V. 21), *intent upon*; **alicui rei** or **in aliquid**, *intent upon anything*.

**inter**, prep. w. acc., *among, amid, in amid, between, during, in the course of, in the midst of*; **inter se** (C. 1), *from one another*; **inter se dare** (C. 3), *exchange*.

**inter-cēdō**, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, *come between, intervene* (C. 7).

**inter-cipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum [*inter, capiō*], *intercept, take away, steal, carry off, get (possession of)* (V. 19).

**interdiū**, adv., *during the day, by day* (C. 8).

**inter-eā**, *meanwhile, in the meantime*; *however*.

**inter-eō**, -īre, -iī, —, *go among, be lost*; *perish* (N. 3), *be wasted* (N. T. 2).

**inter-ficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [*inter, faciō*], *finish, despatch, slay, kill, put to death*.

**inter-iciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [*inter, iaciō*], *throw in (between)*; *pass, lie between, intervene*; **spatio**



**interiecto**, a short time after; **pau-  
cis diebus interiectis**, a few days  
after (V. 26).

**interim**, adv., *meanwhile* (V.  
16), *in the meantime* (N. T. 6).

**inter-inō**, 3, -ēmī, -ēptum or  
-ēptum [inter, emō, buy], *abolish*,  
*kill*, *put to death* (V. 25), *destroy*.

**interior**, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj.  
comp., *inner*, *interior*, *middle* (C.<sup>2</sup>  
2).

**interitus**, -ūs, M. [intereō], *de-  
struction*, *death*.

**inter-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum,  
*put between*, *interpose*; *use as a  
pretext*, *allege* (N. T. 7).

**inter-rogō**, 1, *ask*, *interrogate*,  
*question* (V. 20).

**inter-scindō**, 3, -scidi, -scissum,  
*tear asunder*, *break down* (C.<sup>2</sup> 9).

**inter-serō**, 3, —, —, *place be-  
tween*, *interpose*; *causam*, *allege  
as a pretext* (N. 4); *hoc*, *give this  
reason*.

**inter-sum**, -esse, -fuī, —, *be be-  
tween*, *be present*; *interest*, *concern*  
(C.<sup>2</sup> 5), 3d pers. impers.

**inter-vāllum**, -ī, N., *space be-  
tween two palisades*, *distance*, *in-  
terval*; *per intervalla*, *at intervals*  
(V. 12).

**intestīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *inward*,  
*internal*, *intestinal* (Cic. 2).

**intrā**, adv. and prep. w. acc.,  
*within*, *inside*, *under*, *fewer than*  
(with numerals).

**intrō-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum,  
*lead in*, *introduce* (C.<sup>2</sup> 5).

**in-tueor**, 2, -itus, *look upon*,  
*consider*, *give attention to*, *have re-  
gard to* (N. T. 7).

**in-ūrō**, 3, -ūssī, -ūstum, *burn*

*in*, *burn*, *brand*, *brand upon* (Cic.  
6).

**in-ūtilis**, -e, adj., *useless* (N. T.  
7).

**in-veniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, *come  
upon*, *find* (V. 26), *meet with*, *dis-  
cover*, *invent*.

**in-veterāscō**, 3, -rāvī, — [incept.,  
*in*, *vetus*, *old*], *grow old*, *establish  
one's self*, *get a foot-hold in* (C.<sup>2</sup>  
1).

**in-vicem**, adv., *in turn*, *alter-  
nately* (V. 21).

**invidia**, -ae, F. [invidus, *envi-  
ous*], *envy*, *dislike*, *odium*, *hatred*  
(N. T. 8).

**invidiōsus**, -a, -um, adj. [in-  
vidia], *full of envy*, *hateful*, *odi-  
ous* (V. 15), *hated*.

**invitō**, 1, *invite*, *summon* (Cic.  
9).

**invitus**, -a, -um, adj., *against  
the will*, *unwilling* (C. 8).

**Iōnes**, -um, M. plur., *Ionians*.

**Iōnia**, -ae, F., *Ionia*, part of  
Asia Minor.

**ipse**, -a, -um, intens. pron., *self*,  
*very* (used with all three per-  
sons).

**irāscor**, 3, irātus [ira, *anger*], *be  
angry*, *be in a rage*.

**irātus**, -a, -um, adj. and part.  
[irāscor], *enraged*, *angry*, *in anger*.

**ir-rideō**, 2, -rīsī, -rīsum [in,  
rideō], *laugh at*, *ridicule*, *deride*,  
*scorn*; *jest*, *mock*.

**is**, ea, id, determ. pron., *this*,  
*that*; as pers. pron., *he*, *she*, *it*;  
**is qui**, *he who*, *such a one as* =  
**talīs**; **in eo esse**, *be on the point  
of*.

**iste**, -a, -ud, gen. istius, *demon.*

pron., *this, that, that of yours* (Cic. 1), *that* (often with irony and scorn).

**ita**, adv. [is], *so, thus, in this way*; *non ita multa post, not very long after*; *ita ut (uti), just as* (C.<sup>2</sup> 1).

**Italia**, -ae, F., *Italy*.

**ita-que**, conj., *so, and so, therefore, accordingly, and thus*.

**item**, adv., *likewise, also* (C. 3).

**iter**, itineris, N. [eō], *way, road, march, journey, route* (C. 6); **ex itinere**, *on the march*; **quam maximis itineribus potest contendit** (C. 7), *hastens by forced marches*; also **magnis itineribus** (C. 10).

**iterum**, adv., *again, a second time* (N. T. 5).

**iubeō**, 2, iūssī, iūssum, *order, bid, command*.

**iūcundus** (iōc-), -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, agreeable, delightful, pleasing* (Cic. 6).

**iūdex**, -icis, M. [iūs, dīcō], *judge*.

**iūdicium**, -ī, N. [iūdex], *judgment, trial, suit* (N. T. 1).

**iūdicō**, 1 [iūdex], *judge* (V. 26), *decide, deem*.

**iugum**, -ī, N. *yoke* (V. 14); *ridge or peak of a mountain*.

**iūlius**, -ī, M., *Julius*; *month of July* (used as adj.).

**iūmentum**, -ī, N., *beast for hauling, beast of burden, pack-animal* (C. 3).

**iungō**, 3, iūnxī, iūnctum, *yoke, harness, join, unite* (V. 24); **pon-tem**, *build a bridge*.

**Iuppiter** (Iūpi-), Iovis, M., *Jupiter*, the supreme deity of the Romans.

**Iura**, -ae, M., *Jura*, a chain of mountains between the Rhine and the Rhone.

**iūre**, abl. of iūs, used adverbially, *by right, justly, by fair means* (V. 19).

**iūs**, iūris, N., *right, law, justice; authority; court of justice, trial* (V. 14).

**iūs-iūrandum**, iūris-iūrandī, N. [iūrō, make oath], *oath* (V. 8).

**iūssus**, -ūs, M. [iubeō], *command, order*.

**iūstitia**, -ae, F., *justice, uprightness*.

**iūstus**, -a, -um, adj. [iūs], *just, righteous, upright* (N. 8).

**iūvenis**, -is, adj. (comp. iūnior; superl. supplied by minimus nātū), *young*.

**iūvenis**, -is, M. and F., *youth, young man or woman*.

**iuvō**, 1, iūvī, iūtum, *help, aid, assist* (C.<sup>2</sup> 3).

## K.

**Kalendae**, -ārum, F. plur., *day of proclamation, Calends, first day of the month* (V. 9; C. 6).

## L.

**L.**, abbrev. of **Lūcius**; as numeral = **quīnquāgintā**, num. adj., *fifty*.

**labefaciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factum, *cause to totter, shake* (Cic. 1).

**Labienus**, -ī, M., *Labienus*.

**labor**, -ōris, M., *labor* (N. T. 4), *toil, hardship*.

**Lacedaemōn** (-mō), -onis, F., *Lacedaemon, Sparta*.

**Lacedaemonius**, -a, -um, adj., *Lacedaemonian, Spartan*.

**Lacedaemonius**, -ī, M., *Spartan, Lacedaemonian*.

**lacrima**, -ae, F., *tear* (V. 14).

**lacus**, -ūs, M., *opening, hollow; lake* (C. 2).

**Laeca**, -ae, M., *Laeca*.

**laetitia**, -ae, F. [*laetus*], *joy, gladness, pleasure, delight* (Cic. 10).

**laetus**, -a, -um, adj., *glad, joyful, fortunate, agreeable, fertile; laeta pabula, rich fodder*.

**laeva**, -ae, F., *left hand* (V. 6).

**lambō**, 3, *lambī, lambitum, lick, lap* (V. 1).

**Lampsacum**, -ī, N., and **Lampsacus** (-os), -ī, F., *Lampsacum or Lampsacus*.

**lānificium**, -ī, N. [*lāna, wool, faciō*], *working of wool, spinning, weaving, etc.; in lanificio, spinning wool* (V. 26).

**lapideus**, -a, -um, adj. [*lapis*], *of stone, stony*.

**lapis**, -idis, M., *stone* (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).

**laqueus**, -ī, M., *rope having a noose in it; noose, snare, halter* (V. 14).

**largitiō**, -ōnis, F. [*largior, give freely*], *generosity, prodigality* (N. 6), *bribery, distribution*.

**lātē**, adv. [*lātus*], *widely* (C. 2).

**Latinus**, -a, -um, adj., *Latin*.

**Latinus**, -ī, M., *Latin, inhabitant of Latium* (V. 23).

**lātitudō**, -inis, F. [*lātus*], *breadth, width* (C. 2).

**Latobrigī**, -ōrum, M., *Latobrigi, or Latovicī, a German tribe in the southern part of Baden*.

**latrō**, -ōnis, M., *robber* (V. 2).

**latrōcinium**, -ī, N. [*latrōcinor, rob*], *free-booting, robbery* (Cic. 9, 10).

**lātus**, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide* (C. 2), *extensive*.

**latus**, -eris, N., *side* (C.<sup>2</sup> 5).

**laudō**, 1 [*laus*], *praise* (V. 26), *laud, commend*.

**Laurentia**, -ae, F., *Laurentia*.

**laus**, *laudis*, F., *praise, fame, reputation* (N. 8), *renown*.

**lectulus**, -ī, M. [*lectus, bed*], *small couch, bed* (Cic. 4).

**lēgātiō**, -ōnis, F. [*lēgō, depute*], *embassy*.

**lēgātus**, -ī, M. [*lēgō, depute*], *ambassador, envoy; lieutenant, lieutenant-general*.

**legiō**, -ōnis, F., *body of soldiers, legion* (containing 10 cohorts of foot-soldiers and 300 cavalry, — from 4200 to 6000 men) (C. 7).

**legō**, 3, *lēgī, lēctum, pick, choose, gather* (V. 9); *read, recite*.

**Lemannus**, -ī, M., *Lemannus, or the Lake of Geneva*.

**Lēmnius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Lemnos, Lemnian*.

**Lēmnius**, ī, M., *Lemnian*.

**Lēmnos** and **Lēmnius**, -ī, F., *Lemnus, an island in the Ægean Sea*.

**lēnis**, -e, adj., *soft, smooth, gentle, mild* (Cic. 5).

**lēniter**, adv. [*lēnis*], *softly, mildly, gently* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**Leōnidās**, -ae, M., *Leonidas*.

**Lepidus**, -ī, M., *Lepidus*.

**lētālis** (*lēthālis*), -e, adj. [*lētum, death*], *deadly, fatal* (V. 22).

**levis**, -e, adj., *light, not heavy* (C.<sup>2</sup> 10).

**levitās**, -ātis, F. [*levis*], *lightness, levity* (C.<sup>2</sup> 1).

**lēx**, lēgis, F., *law, statute, rule, condition* (V. 11), *terms*.

**liber**, -era, -erum, adj., *unrestricted, free* (N. 3).

**liberāliter**, adv. [*liberālis*], *like a freedman, graciously, kindly* (C.<sup>2</sup> 5).

**liberē**, adv., (comp. *liberius*, superl. *liberrimē*) [*liber*], *frankly* (N. T. 7), *freely, fast* (N. T. 1).

**liberī**, -ōrum, M. plur. [*liber*], *freemen* (N. T. 6); *children*.

**liberō**, 1 [*liber*], *set free, free, liberate* (N. 6), *relieve*.

**libertās**, -ātis, F. [*liber*], *freedom, absence of restraint, liberty* (N. 3).

**libidō** or **lubidō**, -inis, F., *pleasure, passion, wantonness, lust* (Cic. 6).

**licet**, 2, -cuit and -citur est, impers., *it is allowed, is permitted* (C. 7).

**licitor**, -ōris, M., *lictor, an attendant on certain Roman magistrates*.

**ligneus**, -a, -um, adj. [*lignum*], *wood, of wood, wooden* (N. T. 2).

**lineāmentum**, -ī, N., *line*; plur., *features, lineaments*.

**lingua**, -ae, F., *tongue, speech, language*.

**lis**, litis, F., *strife; suit at law, litigation; damages* (N. 7).

**littera** (better than *lītera*), -ae, F., *letter, alphabetical sign; writing, letter, epistle* (N. T. 9), *literature* (N. T. 10).

**locuplētō**, 1 [*locuplēs*, *rich*], *enrich* (N. 2).

**locus**, -ī, M. (plur. *locī* and *loca*), *place, position, spot, post, region*.

**longē**, adv. [*longus*], *far off, afar; far, long, widely, greatly, by far, much, very much, by much; haud longe, not far; longe lateque, far and wide*.

**longinquus** (-*incus*), adj. [*longus*], *far removed, long* (N. T. 4).

**longitūdō**, -inis, F. [*longus*], *length* (C. 2).

**longus**, -a, -um, adj., *long; navis, war-ship* (N. T. 2).

**loquor**, 3, -cūtus, *speak* (N. 3), *talk*.

**Lūcius**, -ī, M., *Lucius*.

**Lūcrētia**, -ae, F., *Lucretia*.

**lūcus**, -ī, M. [*lūceō*, *shine*], (open place in a wood), *wood, thicket, grove, sacred wood*.

**lūdbrium**, -ī, N. [*lūdō*, *play*], *sport, scoff, jest, ridicule*.

**lūdicer** (nom. sing. M. not used), -cra, -crum, adj., *serving for sport, sportive* (V. 2).

**lūdicrum**, -ī, N., *public games, stage play*.

**lūdus**, -ī, M. [*lūdō*, *play*], *game, play, pastime; school; ludus litterarius, elementary school; gladiatorius, fencing school, school of gladiators; ludi magister* (or as one word), *schoolmaster, teacher*.

**lūgēō**, 2, *lūxī*, *lūctum*, *mourn, lament* (V. 13), *mourn for*.

**lūna**, -ae, F. [*root of lūx*], *moon*.

**lupa**, -ae, F. (*she*-) *wolf*.

**lūstrō**, 1 [*lustrum*, *sacrifice*], *purify; review, examine, survey, traverse; light up, illumine*.

**lūx**, **lūcis**, F., *light* (Cic. 3).

**lūxus**, -ūs, M., *luxury, pomp, luxurious indulgence*; in *convivio et luxu*, *feasting and enjoying (themselves)* (V. 26).

## M.

**M.**, abbrev. of **Mārcus**, *Marcus*; as numeral = **mille**, num. adj., *thousand*.

**M'**, abbrev. of **Mānius**, *Manius*.  
**māchinor**, 1 [**māchina**, *contrivance*], *contrive skilfully, devise, plot* (Cic. 1).

**Maelius**, -ī, M., *Maelius*.

**magis**, adv. [root of **māgnus**], *more, rather*.

**magistrātus**, -ūs, M. [**magister**, *master*], *office of master, magistracy*; *magistrate* (N. 6).

**Māgnēsīa**, -ae, F., *Magnesia*.

**māgnitūdō**, -inis, F. [**māgnus**], *greatness, size, magnitude*; *rank, dignity*.

**māgnoperē** or **māgnō opere**, adv. [abl. of **māgnus** opus, *with great labor*], *very much, greatly* (N. 3), *earnestly* (C.<sup>2</sup> 5).

**māgnus**, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **māior**, superl. **māximus**), *great, large*.

**māior**, M. and F., -us, N., adj. [comp. of **māgnus**], *greater, stronger*; *res, matter of unusual importance* (N. T. 1); *maior natu* (also without *natu*), *older, elder*.

**māiōrēs**, -um, M. [plur. of **māior**], *ancestors* (N. 1), *forefathers, fathers, ancients, men of old*; *maiores natu* (N. T. 2), *elderly men*.

**male**, adv. (comp. **pēius**, superl.

**pessimē**) [**malus**, *bad*], *badly, wickedly*; *with difficulty* (V. 13); *male facere*, *do ill*; *rem gerere*, *meet with ill success* (N. 3), *be unsuccessful, manage ill*.

**maleficium**, -ī, N. [**male**, **faciō**], *evil deed, mischief, harm* (C. 7).

**mālō**, **mālle**, **māluī**, — [**magis**, **volō**], *choose rather, prefer* (N. 8).

**malum**, -ī, N. [**malus**], *anything bad, evil* (N. T. 9).

**Māmurius**, -ī, M., *Mamurius* (*Veturius*), *maker of the ancilia* (V. 9).

**mandō**, 1, *put in hand, commit, intrust, enjoin, command* (C.<sup>2</sup> 5).

**mandātum**, -ī, N. [**mandō**], *charge, injunction, command*.

**manēō**, 2, **mānsī**, **mānsum**, *stay, wait, remain, tarry, last* (V. 15); *await, abide*.

**manifestus**, -a, -um, adj., *clear, plain, manifest*.

**Mānlius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Manlius, Manlian*.

**Mānlius**, -ī, M., *Manlius*.

**manus**, -ūs, F., *hand*; *ultimam manum imponere*, *put finishing touch to, end*; *force, band, band of soldiers, host*.

**Marathōn**, -ōnis, F., *Marathon*, a town on the eastern coast of Attica.

**Marathōnius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Marathon, Marathonian*.

**Mārcellus**, -ī, M. [dim. from **Mārcus**], *Marcellus*.

**Mārcius**, -ī, M., *Marcus*.

**mare**, -is, N., *sea* (N. T. 2).

**maritimus**, -a, -um, adj. [**mare**], *of the sea, sea-, maritime*; *praedones, pirates* (N. T. 2).

**maritus**, -ī, M. [mās, *male*], *married man, husband* (Cic. 10).

**Marius**, -ī, M., *Marius*.

**Mārs**, -tis, M., *Mars*, the god of war.

**Mārtius**, -a, -um, adj., of *March* (V. 9).

**Mārtius**, -ī, M. [Mārs], *March*.

**māter**, -tris, F., *mother*.

**mātrimōnium**, -ī, N. [māter], *marriage, matrimony*.

**Matrona**, -ae, M., *Matrona* or *Marne*, a river of Gaul.

**mātūrō**, 1 [mātūrus, *ripe*], *make ripe*; *make haste, hasten* (C. 7).

**māximē**, adv. [māximus], *most, especially, greatly, chiefly, in the highest degree*; with certain adj. to form the sup., *most*.

**māximus**, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of māgnus], *greatest, most*; *very great, violent* (N. T. 8).

**mē**, acc. of ego.

**mē-cum** (= cum mē), *with me*.

**mediocriter**, adv. [mediocris, *moderate*], *moderately, not very, slightly, somewhat* (Cic. 1).

**meditor**, 1, *reflect, consider, plan, devise* (Cic. 9); **meditati sunt labores** (Cic. 10), *have prepared you, have been practised* (here used as a passive verb).

**medium**, -ī, N. [medius], *middle*; *e medio tollere, make away with*; *put out of the way*; **in medium**, *for the public benefit*.

**medius**, -a, -um, adj., *middle, intervening, intermediate*; **in medium agmen**, *into the middle of the host*; **quem medium**, *the midst of which* (V. 10); **in media urbe**, *in the heart of the city* (V. 15).

**mehercle, mehercule, or mehercles**, interj., *by Hercules, assuredly, indeed* (Cic. 7).

**meminī**, -isse, — (defective verb), *I remember* (Cic. 3).

**memoria**, -ae, F. [memor, *mindful*], *memory* (N. T. 5), *recollection*; **ad nostrum memoriam** (N. T. 10), *to our times*; **memoria teneo**, *remember*.

**memorō**, 1, *call to mind, mention*; **memorant, they say** (V. 16).

**Menapii**, -orum, M. plur., *the Menapii*.

**mēns, mentis**, F., *mind, intellect, understanding*; *purpose*.

**mēnsis**, -is, M., *month*.

**mentiō**, -ōnis, F., *mention, calling to mind*.

**mercātor**, -ōris, M. [mercor, *trade*], *trader* (C. 1).

**meritum**, -ī, N. [mereō, *deserve*], *that which is earned, merit* (N. T. 8); **pro meritis**, *according to desert*.

**Messalla** (-āla), -ae, M., *a cognomen in the Valerian gens*. Especially, **Marcus** (Valerius) **Messalla**, consul with M. Piso.

**metallum**, -ī, N., *metal*; *mine* (N. T. 2).

**Metellus**, -ī, M., *Metellus*.

**Mettius** (Metius or Mettus), -ī, M., *Mettius*.

**metuō**, 3, -uī, — [metus], *fear, be afraid of* (Cic. 6).

**metus**, -ūs, M. [metuō], *fear, dread* (V. 10).

**meus**, -a, -um, poss. pron. (voc. sing. mī), *my, mine*.

**micō**, 1, -uī, —, *flash* (V. 12), *gleam, glitter, vibrate, move with a quick, tremulous motion*.

**mīles**, -itis, M., *soldier* (V. 22); *infantry* (opp. *eques*).

**Milēsius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Milesius*; plur. as noun.

**mīlia** (*mīllia*), plur. of *mille*.

**militāris**, -e, adj., *warlike*, *military*; *res militaris*, *art of war* (V. 8), *military affairs* (N. 8).

**militia**, -ae, F. [*mīles*], *military service*, *warfare*, *war*; gen. as adv., **militiae**, *in war* (V. 16), *in the field*.

**mille**, plur. **mīlia** or **mīllia**, num. adj., *thousand*.

**Miltiadēs**, -is, M., *Miltiades*, an Athenian general, son of Cimon.

**minimē**, adv. [*minimus*], *least*; *no*, *by no means*, *far from it*.

**minimus**, -a, -um, adj., [*superl. of parvus*], *least*, *smallest* (C. 8).

**minor**, M. and F., -us, N., adj. [*comp. of parvus*], *less*, *smaller*, *inferior* (N. T. 6); *minor natu* (also *minor simply*), *younger*.

**minus**, adv. [*minor*], *less*.

**mīrābilis**, -e, adj. [*mīror*, *wonder*], *admirable*, *wonderful* (V. 22), *wondrous*.

**mīrus**, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful*, *admirable*, *marvellous*, *wondrous*, *uncommon*.

**miserīcordiā**, -ae, F. [*miserīcoris*, *tender-hearted*], *tender-heartedness*, *pity* (N. T. 8), *compassion*, *sympathy*.

**mītigō**, 1, *soften*, *mitigate*.

**mītis**, -e, adj., *mild*, *mellow*, *soft*, *ripe*; *gentle* (V. 24).

**mittō**, 3, *mīsī*, *mīssum*, *send*, *dispatch*, *cause to go*; *release*, *let go*, *fling*; *telum mittere*, *throw a dart*; *vocem mittere*, *speak*.

**mōbilitās**, -ātis, F. [*mōbilis*, *movable*], *movableness*, *fickleness* (C.<sup>2</sup> 1).

**modestia**, -ae, F., *moderateness*, *moderation*, *modesty* (N. 1).

**modo**, adv., *by a measure*, *only*, *merely*, *simply*.

**modus**, -ī, M., *measure*, *bound*, *limit*; *mode*, *way*, *manner*; *sort*, *kind*; *modo fluminis*, *like a river*; *hunc in modum*, *after this fashion*; *hoc modo*, *in this way* (V. 17); *nullo modo*, *by no means*.

**moenia**, -ium, N. plur. [*mūniō*], *town walls*, *walls*, *ramparts*, *fortifications*.

**mōlēs**, -is, F., *shapeless mass*; *might*, *strength*, *great quantity*, *heap* (Cic. 9).

**molestē**, adv. [*molestus*], *with trouble*, *with vexation*; *ferre*, *take ill*, *be annoyed by*, *be indignant that* (C.<sup>2</sup> 1).

**mōlior**, 4 [*mōlēs*], *make exertion*, *endeavor*, *undertake*, *be busy with* (Cic. 2).

**molitus**, part. of *molō*.

**molō**, 3, -uī, -itum, *grind*; *molita cibaria*, *meal* (C. 5).

**Molossī**, -ōrum, M. plur., *Molossians*, a people of Epirus.

**moneō**, 2, -uī, -itum, *remind*, *admonish*, *advise* (N. T. 8).

**monitus**, -ūs, M. [*moneō*], *advice*, *warning* (V. 10).

**mōns**, *mōntis*, M., *mountain*, *hill*, *range of mountains* (C. 8).

**monumentum** (*monim-*), -ī, N., *that which brings to mind*, *memorial*, *monument* (N. T. 10).

**mora**, -ae, F., *delay*; *mora temporis*, *lapse of time*.

**morbus**, -ī, M., *sickness, illness, disease*; *morbo exstingui, die a natural death* (V. 10).

**Morini**, -ōrum, M. plur., *the Morini*.

**morior**, 3, *mortuus* (fut. part. *moritūrus*) [*mors*], *die* (V. 10).

**moror**, 1 [*mora*], *delay, tarry, loiter, dawdle* (N. 1), *linger*.

**mors**, *mortis*, F. [*morior*], *death*.

**mortuus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [*morior*], *dead, deceased*.

**mōs**, *mōris*, M., *will, way; habit, manner, custom, fashion; caprice, humor* (N. T. 7); *gestus est ei mos, his request was complied with; ex more, according to custom; plur., morals, character*.

**moveō**, 2, *mōvī, mōtum*, *move, set in motion, stir up, disturb* (V. 13); *take away, remove; touch, influence, arouse; arma, take arms; bellum, undertake a war; risum, excite laughter*.

**mulier**, -eris, F., *woman*.

**mūliō**, -ōnis, M. [*mūlus, mule*], *mule-keeper, mule-driver* (V. 24), *muleteer*.

**multitūdō**, -inis, F. [*multus*], *multitude, crowd, large number, people, masses* (N. 3).

**multō**, adv. [*abl. N. of multus*], *by much, much, a great deal, far, by far* (N. T. 9).

**multō** (*mulcto*), 1 [*multa, money, penalty, fine*], *punish; pecuniā, punish with money, i.e. fine* (N. 7).

**multum**, adv. [*multus*], *much, very often, frequently* (N. 8).

**multus**, -a, -um, adj. (comp. *plūs, superl. plūrimus*), *much, great, many; multo die, late in the day: multa, as noun, many things; as adv., much, greatly*.

**muniō**, 4 [*moenia, fortifications*], *fortify, defend, protect, defend by walls; viam munire, construct a road*.

**mūnitīō**, -ōnis, F. [*mūniō*], *defending, fortifying; fortification, rampart; operis munitione, by the erection of fortifications* (C. 8).

**mūnitus**, -a, -um, adj. [*mūniō*], *defended, secured, safe, fortified* (Cic. 1).

**mūnus**, -eris, N., *office, function, duty, employment, service, present, gift* (V. 6); *munera, public shows, entertainments*.

**mūrus**, -ī, M., *wall*.

**mūtō**, 1 [*moveō*], *alter, change* (V. 20); *exchange; vestem, put on mourning*.

**Myūs**, -ūntis, F., *Myus, a city of Caria*.

## N.

**nam**, conj., *for, thus, indeed*; often added to interrogative pronouns, with intensive force, as **quidnam**, *what (or why), pray?*

**Nammeius**, -ī, M., *Nammeius*.

**namque**, conj. (introducing an explanation or a reason) *for, for truly* (N. 1), *and in fact; seeing that, inasmuch as*.

**nancīscor**, 3, *nactus or nactus, meet with, come upon* (V. 6), *find; get, procure, obtain*.

**nārrō**, 1, *relate, narrate, tell*.

**nāscor**, 3, *nātus, be born* (V. 23), *spring from, take origin from*.



**nātūra**, -ae, F., *birth, nature* (N. 6).

**nātus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [**nāscor**], with acc. of time, to denote how *old*; *sexaginta annos natus*, *sixty years old*.

**nātus**, -ī, M., *son*.

**nātus**, M., found only in abl.; *natu*, *by birth*; *natu maior, maximus*, *older, oldest*; *natu minor, minimus*, *younger, youngest*.

**naufragium**, -ī, N. [**nāvis** and root of **frangō**], *shipwreck* (N. T. 7).

**nauta**, -ae, M. [for **nāvita**, from **nāvis**], *sailor* (N. T. 8).

**nāvālis**, -e, adj. [**nāvis**], *of ships, naval* (N. T. 2).

**nāvis**, -is, F., *ship* (N. 1).

**Navius**, -ī, M., *Navius*.

**Naxos** (-us), -ī, F., *Naxos*, an island in the Ægean.

**nē**, adv. and conj., *no, not, that not, lest*; *so that not*; in prohibitions, w. imper. or subj., *not*; in conditional sentences, w. subj., *that . . . not, lest*; after verbs of fearing, *that*; *ne . . . quidem*, *not even*.

**-ne**, interrog. adv., enclitic, appended to some word, usually the first, which is often the verb. It emphasizes the word to which it is joined, but is not to be translated except in indirect questions, when it signifies *whether . . . or*.

**nec**, see **neque**.

**necessārius**, -a, -um, adj. [**ne-cesse**], *necessary*.

**necessārius**, -ī, M. and F., *kinsman, client, friend, associate, comrade* (Cic. 7).

**necesse**, neutr. adj. (only nom. and acc. sing.), *unavoidable, necessary* (N. T. 9).

**necessitās**, -ātis, F. [**necesse**], *necessity, need*.

**nefārius**, -a, -um, adj. [**nefās, sin**], *impious, abominable, nefarious, infamous* (Cic. 3).

**nefastus**, -a, -um, adj. [**nē**, for, *not to speak or plead*] (opp. to **fāstus**); *dies nefasti*, *days on which neither courts nor assemblies could be held, nor judgment pronounced* (V. 9); *holy days, holidays*.

**neglegō** (not **negligō**), 3, -ēxī, -ēctum [**nec, legō**], *disregard, neglect* (N. T. 1).

**negō**, 1 [**nē, aiō**], *say no, deny* (V. 20), *refuse, say that not*.

**negōtium**, -ī, N. [**nec, otium**], *not ease, business, employment, task* (C.<sup>2</sup> 2).

**nēmō**, —, dat. **neminī**, (the gen. and abl. sing. and the plur. are supplied by **nūllus**), M. and F., *no one, nobody* (N. 8).

**nemus**, -oris, N., *woodland* (with meadows in it), *grove* (V. 9).

**Neoclēs**, -ī, M., *Neocles*, father of Themistocles.

**nepōs**, -ōtis, M., *grandson*; sometimes, but rarely, *nephew*.

**neque** or **nec**, *and not*; **nec** (**neque**) . . . **nec** (**neque**), *neither . . . nor* (V. 13).

**nēquitia** or **nēquitīēs**, -ae, acc. -am or -em, F. [**nēquam**, *worthless*], *bad quality, inefficiency* (Cic. 2).

**Nervii**, -ōrum, M. plur., *the Nervii*.

**nē-sciō**, 4, -ivī, —, *not know, be ignorant*; with **quis** or **quī**, *some (pers. or thing) or other* (N. 7), equivalent to **aliquis**.

**neuter**, -tra, -trum, gen. -trīus, adj., *neither the one nor the other* (C.<sup>2</sup> 9).

**nex**, necis, F., *death, violent death, murder, slaughter* (Cic. 7).

**nihil**, N. indecl., *nothing* (V. 25), and adverbially, *in nothing, not at all*; **nihil habeo quod . . .**, *I have no reason that . . .*; **non nihil**, *something*.

**nihilō-minus**, (**nīlō**-) or **nihilō minus**, adv., *none the less, no less, nevertheless* (N. T. 7).

**nihilum**, -ī, N. [**nē**, **hīlum**, *shred*], *not a shred, nothing*.

**nimis**, adv., *beyond measure, too much, too* (Cic. 1).

**nimium**, adv. [**nimius**], *too much, too*; **diu**, *much too long* (Cic. 5), or (simply) *too long*.

**nī-si**, conj., *if not, unless, except, save only, except that, but* (V. 16); **non nisi**, *only*; **nihil nisi**, *nothing but*; **nisi si**, *unless the condition introduced by si holds good*.

**nītor**, 3, **nīxus** (usu. literal) and **nīsus** (usu. figurative), *bear upon, lean, depend upon* (N. 3); **strive, make an effort, endeavor** (N. 4).

**nōbills**, -e, adj. [**nōscō**, *know*], *well-known, famous, noble, renowned, high-born, of rank, of noble birth*.

**nōbillitās**, -ātis, F. [**nōbills**], *celebrity, nobility, rank*; **nobles, aristocracy** (C. 2).

**nobis-cum** = **cum nobis**.

**noctū**, adv. [**nox**], *in the night, at night, by night*.

**nocturnus**, -a, -um, adj. [**nox**], *nightly, nocturnal, in the night* (V. 10).

**nōlō**, **nōlle**, **nōluī**, — [**nē**, **volō**], *wish . . . not, be unwilling, not to wish* (N. T. 7).

**nōmen**, -inis, N. [**nōscō**, *know*] (*that by which a thing is known*), *name*; **renown**; **debt**; **nomen habere**, *be famous*.

**nōminātim**, adv. [**nōminō**], *by name, expressly, particularly* (N. 1).

**nōminō**, 1 [**nōmen**], *name, nominate, denominate, call*.

**nōn**, adv. [**nē**, **ūnum**], *not*; **non nisi**, *only* (generally separated by one or more words, **non . . . nisi**); **non modo . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also*.

**nōn-dum**, adv., *not yet* (C. 6).

**nōn-ne**, interrog. adv., *not?* (expecting the answer, **Yes**) (Cic. 6).

**nōn-nūllus** or (better) **nōn nūllus**, -a, -um, adj., *some, several* (N. 7).

**nōn-numquam**, or (better) as separate words, adv., *sometimes* (C. 8).

**Norēia**, -ae, F., *Noreia*, a town of Noricum, now *Neumarkt*.

**Nōricus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Noricum*, a country southwest of the Danube.

**nōs**, plur. of **ego**.

**noster**, -stra, -strum, poss. pron. [**nōs**], *our, our own* (N. T. 10), *ours, of us*.

**nota**, -ae, F., means of recognition, mark, sign, stamp (Cic. 6); plur., letters (of the alphabet).

**notō**, 1 [nota], mark, signify, denote, single out (Cic. 1).

**novācula**, -ae, F., razor (V. 20).

**novem**, num. adj., nine.

**November**, -bris, -bre, adj. [novem], of nine; of November (Cic. 3).

**novus**, -a, -um, adj., (no comp., superl. novissimus), new, recent, fresh, young, novel, strange; **novae** res, revolution; **de novo**, afresh; **novus homo**, the first in a family to hold a curule office, new man, one newly ennobled; **novissimum agmen**, the rear; **novae res**, disturbances, revolution.

**nox**, noctis, F., night (N. T. 8).

**nūdō**, 1 [nūdus], make naked, lay bare, clear (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).

**nūdus**, -a, -um, adj., naked, bare, vacant (Cic. 7).

**nūllus**, -a, -um, adj. [nē, ūllus], gen. nūllūs, dat. nūllī, not any, no, no one, none.

**num**, interrog. adv., expecting a negative answer; **num quid vis**, do you wish anything further? (No); in indirect questions, **whether** (V. 20).

**Numa**, -ae, M., Numa.

**numerus**, -ī, multitude, number (V. 16).

**Numida**, -ae, M., a Numidian (so called because they were nomads).

**Numitor**, -ōris, M., Numitor, a king of Alba.

**numquam** or **nunquam**, adv. [nē, umquam], at no time, never.

**nunc**, adv., now; **nunc . . . nunc**, at one time . . . at another time.

**nunquam**, see **numquam**.

**nūntiō**, 1 [nūntius], announce, report, declare.

**nūntius**, -ī, M., messenger (V. 17); message (N. 3), news, report, tidings, order.

**nūper**, adv. [novus], newly, lately, recently, just (C. 6).

**nūptiae**, -ārum, F. plur. [nūpta, bride], marriage, wedding, nuptials (Cic. 6).

**nurus**, -ūs, F., daughter-in-law (V. 26).

**nusquam**, adv. [nē, usquam], nowhere (V. 5).

## O.

**ob**, prep. w. acc., toward, on account of, for, with regard to.

**obaerātus**, -a, -um, adj. [ob, aes], involved in debt; as noun, M. plur., debtors (C. 4), thralls.

**ob-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, bring forward, extend (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**ob-eō**, -īre, -īī (-īvī), -itum, go to, meet, oppose; engage in, enter upon, undertake (Cic. 10); **negotia**, attend to business; **munia**, discharge duties; **die** (V. 18); **diem supremum obire**, meet one's last day, die (N. 7).

**oblītus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [oblīviscor], having forgotten (V. 13), forgetful.

**oblīviscor**, 3, oblītus, forget, w. gen. (V. 13).

**ob-ruō**, 3, -uī, -utum, cover, bury, crush, overwhelm; overload, oppress, overcome.

**obscūrē**, adv. [obscūrus], *darkly, covertly, secretly* (Cic. 4).

**obscūrō**, 1 [obscūrus], *render dark, obscure, hide, conceal* (Cic. 3).

**obscūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *dark, obscure* (Cic. 6).

**obses**, -idis, M. and F., *hostage* (N. T. 7), *pledge*.

**ob-sideō**, 2, -sēdī, -sēssum [ob, sedeō], *besiege* (V. 26), *invest, blockade, beset, block up; watch closely, look out for* (Cic. 10).

**ob-sistō**, 3, -stitī, -stitum, *stand in the way, resist, oppose, thwart* (Cic. 6).

**obsolētus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [obsolēscō], *old, worn out; ordinary, mean, worthless* (N. 6).

**obsōnium** (ops-), -ī, N., *relish, sauce, condiments* (N. T. 10).

**ob-stō**, 1, -stitī, —, *stand before, withstand, oppose* (N. 3).

**ob-strepō**, 3, -uī, -itum, *clamor against, drown with noise, become noisy or clamorous* (V. 21).

**ob-stringō**, 3, -strinxī, -stric-tum, *shut in, bind, lay under obligation* (C. 9).

**ob-temperō**, 1, *comply, conform, submit, obey* (Cic. 8).

**obtineō**, 2, -uī, -tentum [ob, teneō], *hold* (against something or somebody), *hold fast, hold, keep* (N. 2), *occupy, possess; maintain, gain, obtain*.

**obviam** or **ob viam**, adv., *in the way, against* (N. 4), *to meet*.

**obvius**, -a, -um, adj. [ob, via], *in the way, meeting, so as to meet* (V. 13); *obvium esse alicui, meet any one*.

**occāsīō**, -ōnis, F. [ob and root of cadō], *opportunity* (N. 3).

**occāsus**, -ūs, M., *falling, going down, setting* (of heavenly bodies) (C. 1).

**occīdō**, 3, -cīdī, -cīsum [ob, caedō, cut], *cut down, kill, slay, ruin*.

**occupō**, 1 [ob and root of capiō], *take possession of, seize, lay hands on* (V. 25), *obtain, hold, occupy, invade, employ, overspread*.

**Ōceanus**, -ī, M., *great sea, ocean* (C. 1).

**Ōcelum**, -ī, N., *Ocelum*.

**ōctō**, num. adj. indecl., *eight*.

**oculus**, -ī, M., *eye*.

**ōdī**, ōdisse, fut. part. ōsūrus (defect. verb), *hate* (Cic. 6).

**odium**, -ī, N., *hatred, grudge, ill-will* (Cic. 7).

**offēnsiō**, -ōnis, F. [offendō, strike against, offend], *a striking against, displeasure*.

**offēnsus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [offendō, offend], *offended; offensive, odious* (Cic. 7).

**officium**, -ī, N. [for opificium; opus and root of faciō], *service, favor, duty* (N. 2), *allegiance* (N. 6).

**ōlim**, adv., *at that time, once, formerly* (N. 6).

**omittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum [ob, mittō], *let go, omit, pass over, say nothing of* (Cic. 6).

**omnīnō**, adv. [omnis], *altogether, wholly, in all, only* (C. 6).

**omnis**, -e, adj., *whole, all, every; as a whole* (C. 1); *omnes ad unum, all to a man; as noun, M. and F. plur., all men, persons; N. plur., all things, everything*.

**onerārius**, -a, -um, adj. [onus, load], *of burden, for freight; navis, transport* (N. T. 2).

**opera**, -ae, f. [opus], *exertion, work, labor, care, attention; dare alicui* (of a person), *attend to, listen to, obey one; dare alicui rei, occupy one's self with; devote one's self to, bestow labor upon* (V. 16); *operae pretium est, it is worth while; mea opera, through my agency.*

**Opimius**, -ī, m., *Opimius.*

**opiniō**, -ōnis, f. [opinor], *opinion, expectation* (N. 2); *reputation* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8); *in opinionem venire* (w. dat.), *occur to* (N. 7).

**opinor**, 1 [opinus (in inopinus), *expected*], *be of opinion, suppose, imagine, conjecture* (Cic. 7).

**oportet**, 2, -uit, impers. [obportō], *it is necessary, is proper, behooves* (implying duty).

**oppidānus**, -a, -um, adj. [oppidum], *of a town.*

**oppidānus**, -ī, m., *townsman* (N. 7).

**oppidum**, -ī, n., *town, fortified place* (C.<sup>2</sup> 3).

**oppōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum [obpōnō], *set against, oppose* (N. T. 7).

**opportūnus** (opor-), adj. [obportus], *fit, suitable, advantageous* (N. T. 4), *favorable.*

**oppressus**, part. of **opprimō**.

**opprimō**, 3, -essi, -essum [obpremō], *press against, suppress, crush, overpower, overthrow* (N. 3), *subdue, restrain* (Cic. 2).

**oppūgnātiō**, -ōnis, f. [oppūgnō], *storming, attack; method of besieging* (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).

**oppūgnātor**, -ōris, m. [oppūgnō], *assaulter, attacker, besieger* (N. 7).

**oppūgnō**, 1 [ob, pūgnō], *fight against, attack, assault, besiege* (N. 7).

(ops), opis, opem, ope (nom. and dat. not used), *power, might, strength, aid, help* (V. 12); plur., **opes**, *wealth, power, forces, strength, resources.*

**optimās**, -ātis, m., *adherent of the nobility, aristocrat* (Cic. 2, 3).

**optimus**, superl. of **bonus**.

**optiō**, -ōnis, f., *choice; alicui optionem alicuius dare, give one a choice of anything* (V. 6).

**opus**, -eris, n., *work, labor, toil, need, want, necessity* (N. 4); *fortification* (N. 7); *quae opus erant, what (things) was needful; opus facere, toil at the work; quant-* (tant-, magn-) *opere, how (so, very) much; or as separate words.*

**ōrāculum**, -ī, n. [ōrō], *oracle* (N. 1), *prophecy.*

**ōrātiō**, -ōnis, f. [ōrō], *speaking, negotiation* (N. 7), *plea, argument* (C. 3).

**orbis**, -is, m., *ring, circle; orbis terrae, world* (Cic. 1).

**orbis**, -a, -um, adj., w. abl., *be-reaved, fatherless, childless* (V. 14).

**ōrdinō**, 1 [ōrdō], *set in order, arrange, regulate, ordain* (V. 22).

**ōrdior**, 4, ōrsus, *undertake, begin* (V. 21).

**ōrdō**, -inis, m., *row, series; order, rank, class* (Cic. 1), *body* (i.e. senate) (Cic. 8).

**Orgetorix**, -īgis, m., *Orgetorix, a chief of the Helvetians.*

**orior**, 4, ortus (pres. ind. of conj. 3, orēris, orītur; imp. subj., orīrer or orīrer; fut. part., oritūrus), *arise, originate from, spring, descend from; take (its) rise, begin.*

**ōrnō**, 1, *fit out, furnish, equip; divitiis, enrich* (N. T. 2).

**orō**, 1 [ōs], *pray, beg, implore, beseech, supplicate, ask or demand earnestly.*

**ōs**, ōris, n., *mouth, face, countenance; speech, utterance; mouth (of a river).*

(os, ossis) (only abl. in sing.), n., *bone* (N. T. 10).

**ostendo**, 3, -dī, -tum [ob(s), tendō], *stretch out, show; declare, say* (C. 8).

**ostentō**, 1 [ostendō], *hold out, show* (V. 14), *show off, parade.*

**Ostia**, -ae, f., *Ostia, at mouth of the Tiber, a port of Rome.*

**ōtiōsus**, -a, -um, adj. [ōtium], *at leisure.*

**ōtiōsus**, -ī, m., *private person, peaceful citizen* (Cic. 10).

**ōtium**, -ī, n., *leisure, ease, rest, repose, peace* (opp. bellum) (Cic. 10).

**ovāns**, -tis, adj. and part. [ovō], *exulting, rejoicing* (V. 13), *celebrating an ovation.*

**ovō**, 1, *celebrate an ovation.*

## P.

**P.**, abbrev. of **Pūblius**, *Publius.*

**pābulum**, -ī, n., *food, fodder, pasturage, forage* (C. 2 2).

**pācātus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [pācō], *reduced to submission; peaceful, calm, tranquil* (V. 9).

**pācīscor**, 3, pactus, *agree together, bargain, agree, agree upon* (Cic. 9).

**pācō**, 1 [pāx], *make peaceful; pacify, subdue* (C. 6).

**pactum**, -ī, n. [pācīscor], *agreement* (N. 2); *manner, means, way* (Cic. 7).

**Paemānī**, -ōrum, m. plur., *the Pæmani.*

**Palātium**, -ī, n., *Palatine hill* (Cic. 1); plur., *a palace.*

**palūdāmentum**, -ī, n., *cloak* (V. 13), *soldier's or general's cloak.*

**palūs**, -ūdis, f., *swamp, marsh* (V. 8), *marshy ground.*

**pandō**, 3, pandi, passum or pānsum, *spread out, extend, throw open; passis crinibus, with dishevelled hair.*

**pānis**, -is, m., *bread* (N. T. 10).

**papāver**, -eris, n., *poppy* (V. 25).

**pār**, paris, adj., *equal* (V. 13), *a match* (N. T. 4), *like* (V. 24), *indecisive, drawn* (N. T. 3).

**parātus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [parō], *prepared, ready* (C. 5).

**parcō**, 3, -pepercī, parsum, w. dat., *act sparingly, spare* (N. T. 6).

**parēns**, -entis, m. and f. [pariō], *parent* (N. T. 1).

**pariēs**, -etis, m., *wall* (Cic. 3), *especially of a house* (Cic. 8).

**Parīi**, -ōrum, m. plur., *people of Paros, Parians.*

**pariō**, 3, peperī, partum, *bring forth, bear, give birth, produce* (Cic. 10).

**Parius**, -a, -um, adj., *of or in regard to Paros, Parian.*

**parō**, 1, *make ready, prepare, furnish, provide, get, obtain, lay* (V. 21), *plan.*

**Paros** (-us), -ī, f., *Paros, an island of the Cyclades.*

**parricidium** (pāri-), -ī, n. [parricīda, *murderer of a father*], *murder of a father, parricide* (Cic. 7).

**pars**, partis, f., *part, piece, portion, share; qua ex parte, in which respect, on which ground, hence* (C. 2).

**particeps**, -cipis, m. [pars and root of capiō], *sharer, partner* (Cic. 1).

**partim**, adv. [pars], *partly*; partim . . . partim, *in part . . . in part* (N. T. 2), *some . . . others*.

**parvulus**, -a, -um, adj. [dim. from parvus], *very small, little*.

**parvulus**, -ī, m., *child, infant, little one*.

**parvus**, -a, -um, adj. (comp. minor, superl. minimus), *little, small, slight* (Cic. 6).

**passus**, -ūs, m., *step, pace*; mille passuum, *thousand paces, mile* (N. 4).

**passus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [pandō], *outspread, dishevelled, open*; (2) part. of **patior**.

**pāstor**, -ōris, m. [root of pāscō, *feed*], *feeder, keeper; shepherd, herdsman*.

**pateō**, 2, -uī, —, *lie or be open* (N. 8), *be manifest; stretch out, extend* (C. 2).

**pater**, -tris, m., *father*; **patres conscripti**, see **conscriptus**; **patres** as opp. to **plebes**, *patricians* (V. 14).

**paternus**, -a, -um, adj. [pater], *fatherly, of or belonging to one's father, a father's* (V. 21), *hereditary* (V. 24).

**patientia**, -ae, f. [patiēns, *bearing*], *quality of suffering, patience* (Cic. 1).

**patior**, 3, **passus**, *bear, suffer, permit* (N. T. 3), *allow*.

**patria**, -ae, f. [fem. of **patrius**; sc. terra], *fatherland, native land, country* (V. 11).

**patrius**, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, paternal; of a native country; deos*

**patrios** (N. T. 7), *gods of their country, i.e. of Attica*.

**patrō**, 1, *bring to pass, commit, execute* (V. 21), *accomplish, conclude*; **bellum**, *bring a war to an end*.

**paucus**, -a, -um, adj. (generally plur.), *few, little* (V. 11); **pauca**, *a little, a few words*.

**paulātim**, adv., *little by little, by degrees, gradually* (V. 25).

**paulisper**, adv. [paulum, per], *for a little while, for a short time* (C. 2 7).

**paulō**, adv., *by a little, a little, somewhat*; **paulo ante** (post), *a little while ago (after)*; **shortly before (after)** (V. 14).

**paululum**, adv. [paululus, dim. from paulus], *a little, a very little, somewhat*.

**paulum** (paul-), adv. [paulus, *little*], *a little, somewhat* (Cic. 4).

**pāx**, pācis, f. (no gen. plur.), *peace*.

**pecūnia**, -ae, f. [pecus, lit. *wealth in cattle*], *wealth, money* (V. 19).

**pecus**, -oris, n. *flock, cattle, herd*.

**pedes**, -itis, m. [pēs], *foot-traveller; foot-soldier*; plur., *infantry* (N. 4).

**Pedius**, -ī, m., *Pedius*.

**pellō**, 3, **pepulī**, **pulsum**, *expel, push, strike, drive, rout, repulse, drive off or away, defeat* (C. 7).

**Peloponnēsus**, -ī, f. *Peloponnesus* (island of Pelops), *Southern Greece* (now the Morea).

**Penātēs**, -ium, m. plur., *Penates, household gods* (N. T. 7).

**penes**, prep. w. acc., *with, in the power of, resting with* (N. T. 7).

**penitus**, adv., *within, inwardly,*

deeply, entirely, utterly; pervenire, penetrate (V. 21).

**per**, prep. w. acc., through, throughout, during, by, by means of, on account of, over, across.

**per-ago**, 3, -ēgī, -āctum, do thoroughly, finish, accomplish, perform (V. 14), go through (V. 17).

**per-agrō** [per, ager], 1, wander through, travel over, traverse.

**per-cutiō**, 3, -cussī, -cussum [per, quatiō, shake], strike through, pierce through, slay, kill (V. 20); strike, beat; securi, behead; foedus, conclude a treaty (because a victim was then killed); fores, rap at the door.

**perditus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [perdō, destroy], lost, hopeless, ruined, abandoned, corrupt (Cic. 2).

**per-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, lead, lead through, bring over, conduct, prolong, lengthen out, draw out, extend, induce; carry along (C. 8).

**perennis**, -e, adj., [per, annus], lasting through the year, everlasting, everflowing, perennial (V. 10), never-failing, unyielding.

**per-eō**, -īre, -īī, —, pass away, perish, be ruined, die, be lost, be undone.

**per-facilis**, -e, adj., very easy (C. 2).

**perfectus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [perficiō], finished, complete, perfect.

**per-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, bear through, bear, tolerate, endure, bring, report; carry through, spread through (N. T. 2).

**perficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [per, faciō], achieve, accomplish (C. 3), bring about.

**perfidia**, -ae, F. [perfidus] faithlessness, falsehood, perfidy.

**perfidus**, -a, -um, adj. [per, (breaking) through, fidēs], faithless, treacherous, perfidious.

**perfringō**, 3, -frēgī, -frāctum [per, frangō], break through, break down, violate (Cic. 7).

**per-fruor**, -frui, -fructus, enjoy fully, be delighted, w. abl. (Cic. 10).

**pergō**, 3, perrēxī, perrēctum [per, regō], go on, continue, proceed (V. 21), undertake.

**periclitor**, 1 [periculum], try, prove, make trial of, put to the test (C. 2 8); put in peril, endanger (Cic. 5).

**periculum**, -i, N., trial, experiment; risk, danger (N. 3), peril.

**peritus**, -a, -um, adj. with gen., skilled in (V. 19), experienced, skilful, clever.

**per-mittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, let pass, let go, give up, entrust (C. 2 3).

**per-moveō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtum, move deeply, agitate, alarm (N. 4); prevail on, influence (C. 3).

**perniciēs**, -ēī, F., destruction, death, ruin, disaster (Cic. 2).

**perniciōsus**, -a, -um, adj. [perniciēs], destructive, baleful, dangerous (Cic. 1).

**per-paucī**, -ōrum, adj. plur., very few (C. 6).

**perpetuō**, adv. [perpetuus], constantly, perpetually, forever, without interruption (N. 2).

**perpetuus**, -a, -um, adj., continuous, constant, perpetual, absolute (N. 3), unlimited.

**per-rumpō**, 3, -rūpī, -ruptum, break through, force a passage (C. 8).

**Persae**, -ārum, M. plur., Persians.



**per-saepe**, adv., *very often, very frequently* (Cic. 7).

**per-sequor**, 3, -cūtus or -quūtus, *follow perseveringly, follow up* (N. 7).

**Persēs**, -ae, dat. -ī, m., *a Persian* (often used with *rex* in place of *rex Persarum* when the king was Persian by birth).

**persevērō**, 1 [per-sevērus, *very strict*], *abide, adhere strictly, persevere, persist* (N. T. 5).

**Persicus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Persia, Persian*.

**Persis**, -idis, f., *the chief province of the Persian empire, often put for Persia itself*.

**perspicō**, 3, -spēxī, -spēctum, *look through, examine, perceive clearly, discern* (Cic. 8).

**per-stringō**, 3, -strinxī, -strictum, *seize* (V. 12); *censure, reprove; wound slightly*.

**per-suādeō**, 2, -suāsī, -suāsūm, *bring over by talk, persuade, convince, prevail on or upon* (N. T. 2).

**per-terreō**, 2, —, -itum, *frighten thoroughly, terrify* (N. 5; Cic. 9).

**per-timēscō**, 3, -muī, —, *be much frightened, fear greatly, be alarmed* (at) (Cic. 7).

**per-tineō**, 2, -uī, — [per, teneō], *stretch out, extend; pertain; have a tendency, tend* (C. 1); *pertain to, have to do with* (C. 3).

**per-veniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, *arrive at, reach, come to* (N. T. 7), *attain to; ad, come up with; in Rhenum, succeed in getting to the Rhine*.

**pēs**, pedis, m., *foot* (C. 8).

**pestilentia**, -ae, f. [pestilēns], *plague, pest, pestilence*.

**pestis**, -is, f., *infectious disease,*

*plague, pest; destruction, ruin* (Cic. 1), *scourge*.

**petitiō**, -ōnis, f., *blow, thrust* (Cic. 6).

**petō**, 3, -ivī or -ii, -itum, (*go to*), *get, seek, demand; beg, ask, entreat; aim at* (N. T. 2), *attack, assail; petere pacem, sue for peace; bello petere, make war upon; petere consulatum, canvass for the consulship*.

**Phalēreus**, -eī, m., *of Phalerum* (surname of Demetrius, ruler of Athens, B.C. 317).

**Phalēricus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Phalerum* (a port of Athens).

**Phidippus**, -ī, m., *Phidippus*.

**pietās**, -ātis, f. [pius, *devout*], *piety, duty to parents, filial affection, love, loyalty*.

**pignus**, -oris or -eris, n., *pledge* (V. 9), *wager, assurance*.

**pileus**, *better*,

**pilleus**, -ī, m. [pilus, *hair*], *cap, hat* (V. 19).

**Piraeus**, -ī, or **Piraeus** (trisyl.), -eī, m., *Piræus*, (the port of Athens).

**Pisistratus**, -ī, m., *Pisistratus*.

**Pisō**, -ōnis, m., *a cognomen in the Calpurnian gens; especially M. (Pupius) Piso (Calpurnianus), adopted into the Pupian gens, and consul with M. Messalla, B.C. 61*.

**placeō**, 2, -uī, -itum [root of placidus, *peaceful, quiet*], w. dat., *please; sibi, be self-satisfied; placet, impers., seems good, is thought, resolved on* (V. 11), *agree*.

**plācō**, 1, *quiet, soothe, appease, conciliate* (Cic. 7).

**plānē**, adv. [plānus, *level*], *evenly, simply, plainly, clearly* (Cic. 3).

**plāniciēs**, better,

**plānitiēs** (or **plānitia**), -ae, acc. -am or -em, F., *flat surface, plain*.

**Plataeēnsēs**, -ium, M. plur., *Plataeans*.

**plēbs**, plēbis, F., *common people, commons, plebeians, masses* (C. 3).

**plectō**, 3, —, — (only with pass. meaning), *be beaten, be punished* (N. 8).

**plērusque**, -raque, -rumque, adj. [plērus, *very many*], usu. plur., *a very great part, the most, many* (N. 3).

**plūrēs**, -a, adj. plur. [comp. of **multus**], *more, many* (V. 18).

**plūrimus**, adv. [acc. N. of **plūrimus**], *very much*; posse (C. 3 and 9), *be the strongest, have great influence*; **valere**, *be foremost, avail most* (C.<sup>2</sup> 4).

**plūrimus**, -a, -um, adj. [superl. of **multus**], usu. plur., *a majority* (N. T. 4), *the most, very many*.

**plūs**, adj., adv., and noun N. (gen. **plūris**) [comp. of **multus**], *more* (N. 5).

**Poecilē**, -es, F. (*variegated*; a Greek adj. in the fem. used as a noun), *the frescoed hall in the marketplace of Athens* (N. 6). ✓

**poena**, -ae, F. [**pūniō**, *punish*], *quit-money, fine, punishment, penalty*; **poenas dare** or **persolvere**, *pay the penalty*; **sumere**, *take satisfaction, inflict punishment*.

**polliceor**, 2, -itus, *hold forth, offer, promise* (N. T. 8).

**Pompilius**, -ī, M., *Pompilius*.

**pōnō**, 3, **posuī**, **positum**, *put down, place* (N. 6); **castra**, *pitch a camp*.

**pōns**, **pōntis**, M., *bridge* (V. 18).

**pōntifex** (**pontu-**), -ficis, M. [**pōns**, and root of **faciō**], *one who makes a way (to the gods), high-priest, pontifex* (Cic. 1).

**populor**, 1, *lay waste* (C.<sup>2</sup> 5).

**populus**, -ī, M., *people, nation, multitude*; *clan* (C. 3).

**porta**, -ae, F., *gate, door*.

**por-tendō**, 3, -dī, -tum [a form of **pro-tendō**, *stretch forth*], *point out, foreshadow, portend* (V. 19), *indicate*; **portendi**, *be destined* (V. 19, 22).

**porticus**, -ūs, F. [**porta**], *covered walk between columns, porch* (N. 6).

**portō**, 1, *carry, bring* (V. 19).

**portus**, -ūs, M., *harbor* (N. T. 6).

**possideō**, 2, -sēdī, -sēssum, *have and hold, be master of, possess* (C.<sup>2</sup> 4).

**possidō**, 3, -sēdī, -sēssum, *take possession of, seize* (N. T. 6).

**possum**, posse, **potuī**, — [**potis**, *able, sum*], *be able, can*; with acc. N., *be able to do, avail, accomplish, effect*; posse **plurimum**, *possess very great or the greatest influence, become very powerful*; non **possum quin . . .**, *I cannot but . . .*

**post**, prep. w. acc., *after, behind, since* (N. T. 5); as adv. for **postea**, *afterwards, after*.

**post-eā**, adv., *afterwards, hereafter, thereafter*.

**posteaquam**, adv. (*more correctly, postea quam*), *after that* (N. 6).

**posterī**, -ōrum, M. plur. [**posterus**], *posterity, descendants* (V. 17).

**posteritās**, -ātis, F. [**posterus**], *future, futurity, after-ages* (Cic. 9).

**posterus** (**poster**), -era, -erum,

adj. (comp. posterior, superl. *post-rēmus* and *postumus*), *coming after, following* (V. 15), *next*; in *posterum*, *for the future*; *posterior*, *next in order, later, latter, posterior, inferior*.

**post-quam**, conj., *after that, since, when* (V. 22). The parts may be separated by a clause between.

**postrēmus**, -a, -um, adj. [superl. of *posterus*], *hindmost, last*; ad **postrēmum**, *at the last, at last* (V. 25).

**postrīdiē** (and **postrīduo**), adv. [**posterō diē**], *on the day after, on the next day* (V. 9).

**postulātum**, -ī, n. [**postulō**], *demand* (V. 17).

**postulō**, 1, *demand, ask, require, request*.

**potēns**, -entis, adj. [**possum**], *able, mighty, powerful* (C. 3).

**potentātus**, -ūs, m., *dominion, supremacy, power* (V. 8).

**potentia**, -ae, f. [**potēns**], *might, force, power* (N. 8), *sway, influence*.

**potestās**, -ātis, f. [**potis**, *able*], *ability, power* (N. 1), *control*.

**potior**, 4 [**potis**, *able*], *become master of, take possession of, possess, get, obtain, hold*, w. gen. or abl.; *rerum potiri*, *gain dominion*; *imperio potiri*, *get command, supreme control*.

**potissimum**, adv., superl. [**potis**, *able*], *chiefly, principally, above all, in preference to all* (N. 1).

**potius**, adv., comp. [**potis**, *able*], *rather* (N. T. 7), *more*.

**prae**, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of, by reason of*; *in comparison with*.

**praebeō**, 2, -uī, -itum [**prae**,

**habeō**], *hold forth, proffer, furnish* (N. T. 10).

**prae-cēdō**, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go before, surpass* (C. 1).

**prae-cipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum [**prae**, **capiō**], *take beforehand, bid, direct, instruct, enjoin, command, admonish*; **animo praecipere**, *anticipate, conjecture beforehand*.

**praecipuus**, -a, -um, adj. [**prae**, and root of **capiō**], *taken before others, peculiar, especial*; **praecipuo suo periculo** (N. T. 6), *at his own personal peril*.

**prae-clārus**, -a, -um, adj., *very bright, splendid, remarkable, famous* (Cic. 10).

**prae-dicō**, 3, -dixī, -dictum, *say before, foretell*; *admonish, charge* (N. T. 7); *assert* (Cic. 9).

**praedō**, -onis, m. [**praeda**, *booty*], *one that makes booty, robber*; **maritimus**, *pirate* (N. T. 2).

**praefectus**, -ī, m. [**praeficiō**], *overseer, commander* (N. 4), *prefect*.

**prae-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bear before, hold forth* (Cic. 6).

**praeficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [**prae**, **faciō**], *set over, place in authority over, put in command (of)*, usu. w. dat. (N. 4).

**prae-mittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, *send forward, despatch in advance* (Cic. 9).

**praemium**, -ī, n., *advantage, favor, reward* (N. 6).

**Praeneste**, -is, n., *Praeneste*.

**prae-ripiō**, 3, -ripuī, -reptum [**prae**, **ripiō**], *take away, snatch away* (V. 18), *carry off, seize hastily, anticipate*.

**praesēns**, -entis (abl. of persons

usu. **praesente**; of things, **praesenti**), adj. [**praesum**], *at hand, present, existing* (N. T. 1); **praesenti bello**, *during hostilities*; **praesenti tempore**, *for the time being*.

**praesentia**, -ae, F. [**praesēns**], *being at hand, presence*; in **praesentia**, *just now, with regard to the time mentioned* (N. 7), *temporarily, for the time being*.

**praesertim**, adv., *especially* (N. 8).

**praesidium**, -ī, N. [**praeses**, *one who sits before, protector*], *sitting before; defence; guard, garrison* (N. 4).

**prae-stō**, 1, -stitī, -stitum, w. dat., *stand before, be superior (to)* (V. 26), *surpass, warrant, fulfil, discharge, perform, make good, pay, execute, exhibit, put forth, show; se, behave one's self; se fortem, show bravery; praestat, it is better; praestare alicui (aliquem aliqua), excel one in anything*.

**praestōlor**, 1, *stand ready for, wait for, expect* (Cic. 9).

**prae-sum**, -esse, -fuī, —, *be before or at the head of, command, be in or have charge of* (V. 6), *be set over, be invested with, govern, superintend (with dat.)*; **summae rerum praesesse**, *have supreme command*.

**praeter**, prep. w. acc., *past, beyond, contrary to* (N. 2), *except*.

**praeter-eā**, adv., *besides, also, in addition, moreover*.

**praeter-eō**, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go by, pass by, overlook* (Cic. 1).

**praeter-mittō**, 3, -mīsi, -mīssum, *permit to go by, let pass, let go, omit, pass over, overlook* (Cic. 6).

**praeter-quam**, adv., *besides, except* (C. 5).

**praetexta**, -ae, F. (*i.e. toga*) [**praetexō**, *make a border*], *toga praetexta*, an outer garment with purple border in front, worn by youths under military age; *boy's toga* (V. 20).

**praetor**, -ōris, M., *leader, head, chief, commander* (N. 4), *praetor* (Cic. 2).

**premo**, 3, -essi, -essum, *press; press hard, pursue closely* (N. 3), *threaten* (N. T. 3).

**prīdiē**, adv., *on the day before* (Cic. 6).

**prīmō**, adv. [**prīmus**], *at first, at the beginning, first*.

**prīmōrēs**, -um, M. plur. [**prīmus**], *chiefs, nobles* (V. 25), *leading men*.

**prīmōris**, -e, adj. [**prīmus**], *first, foremost*.

**prīmum**, adv. [**prīmus**], *at first, in the first place, before all else, first* (N. T. 2).

**prīmus**, -a, -um, adj. (superl. with comp. prior, no pos.), *first, foremost, of prime importance*; **prima nocte**, *in the early part of night*; **prima luce**, *at dawn of day*; **prīmum (agmen)**, *van (of an army)*; as noun M., *chief man* (C.<sup>2</sup> 3).

**prīnceps**, -ipis, adj. [**prīmus**, and root of **capiō**] (*taking the first place*), *first, chief, most noble*.

**prīnceps**, -ipis, M. [*same as last*], *leading man, chief ruler, emperor, sovereign*; **prīnceps ire**, *lead a procession* (V. 13).

**prīncipātus**, -ūs, M. [**prīnceps**],

*beginning, first place, supremacy* (N. T. 6).

**prior**, prius, adj. (gen. priōris), (comp. with superl. primus, no pos.), *former, previous, prior*; frequently to be translated *first* (V. 4).

**priscus**, -a, -um, adj., *of yore, ancient, old*; as epithet of the elder Tarquin, *Priscus*.

**prius**, adv., *before, first, sooner*; prius . . . quam, *before that, before, rather than, sooner than*; either as one word, or with other words included between.

**prius-quam**, conj., see prius.

**privātus**, -a, -um, adj., *apart from the state, peculiar, private, personal, isolated*.

**privātus**, -ī, m., *private citizen* (N. 8).

**privō**, 1, *deprive of, bereave*; w. abl.

**prō**, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of; instead of, in place of, for, as; in proportion to* (C. 2); *in consideration of, in view of, for the good of, in defence of, in behalf of*; pro remedio esse, *serve as a remedy*; pro viso, *as seen*; pro meritis, *as he deserved*.

**probātus**, -a, -um, adj. [probō], *approved, satisfactory*; minus, *not satisfactory* (N. T. 1).

**probō**, 1 [probus, upright], *make good, approve, esteem* (N. T. 10); show, prove (C. 3).

**Procas** and **Proca**, -ae, m., *Procas, a king of Alba*.

**prō-cēdō**, 3, -cēssi, -cēssum, go or come forward, *proceed, advance*; turn out, *succeed*.

**prō-clāmō**, 1, *call out, declare, vociferate* (V. 14).

**procul**, adv., *far, far from, far away, at a distance, afar, from afar*; procul dubio, *without doubt*; haud procul, *not far off, at a little distance* (V. 12).

**Proculus**, -ī, m., *Proculus*.

**prō-cūrō**, 1, *take care of, manage, look after*; of evil omens or dangers, *avert* (V. 9).

**prōd-eō**, -ire, -ii, -itum, *go forth, come forward, come out* (N. T. 1), appear.

**prōdigium**, -ī, n., *sign, omen, prodigy, portent*; caelestia prodigia, *augury* (V. 19).

**prōditiō**, -ōnis, f., *betrayal, treason, treachery* (N. 7).

**prō-dō**, 3, -didī, -ditum, *put forth, give up, betray* (N. T. 8); hand down.

**prō-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead forth, bring out* (N. 5).

**proelium**, -ī, n., *battle, combat, general engagement, skirmish* (C. 28).

**profānus**, -a, -um, adj. [pro, fānus], *out of the temple, not sacred, profane* (N. T. 6).

**profectiō**, -ōnis, f., *going away, departure* (C. 3), *expedition*.

**profectus**, -a, -um, part. of proficiscor.

**prōficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [prō, faciō], *make headway, succeed, effect, accomplish* (Cic. 10).

**proficiscor**, 3, -fectus [pro, faciō, put one's self forward], *set out, travel, march* (V. 18), go; ea quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent (C. 3), *those things which had to do with the expedition*.

**profiteor**, 2, -fessus [pro, fa-teor, confess], *declare publicly, avow, confess* (N. T. 7).

**prōfligō**, 1, *strike to the ground, overthrow, destroy.*

**pro-fugiō**, 3, -fūgī, —, *flee, run away, escape* (Cic. 3).

**prōgredior**, 3, -essus [prō, gradior, *walk*], *come forth, advance* (N. T. 2).

**prohibeō**, 2, -uī, -itum [pro, habeō], *hold before, hold back, keep off, debar, bar from, prevent, stop* (N. T. 6), *forbid, block (the way)* (C. 6).

**prō-mittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, *send forth, let hang downward, let grow, promise, assure.*

**prōmptus**, -a, -um, adj. [prōmō, *produce*], *set forth, disclosed; prepared, prompt, ready* (N. T. 1).

**prope**, prep. w. acc., and adv. (comp. propius, superl. proximē), *by, near, near to, hard by, in the neighborhood of; near, nigh, nearly, almost.*

**properō**, 1, *hasten, make haste, be quick* (V. 2).

**propīnquitās**, -ātis, F. [propīnquus], *nearness, proximity; relationship* (C.<sup>2</sup> 4), *kinship.*

**propīnquus**, -a, -um, adj., *near* (N. 4).

**propior**, M. and F., -us, N. adj. (compar. with superl. proximus, no pos.), *nearer, more like, later.*

**proprius**, -a, -um, adj., *not common with others, own, special, peculiar, belonging to (a person or thing)* (Cic. 5).

**propter**, prep. w. acc. [prope], *near, on account of, because of.*

**propter-eā**, adv., *therefore, for that cause, on that account; propterea quod, because of this, that, or simply because* (C. 1).

**prōpūgnāculum**, -ī, N. [prōpūgnō], *bulwark, rampart* (N. T. 7).

**prō-pūgnō**, 1, *rush out to fight, sally, make sorties; repel an assault* (C.<sup>2</sup> 7).

**prō-ripīō**, 3, -ripuī, -reptum, *drag forth, hurry away; se, break away, burst forth* (V. 21), *leave hastily.*

**prō-sequor**, 3, -cūtus, *follow, follow up, continue, attend, escort* (Cic. 8); *oratione prosequi* (C.<sup>2</sup> 5), *address.*

**prōsperus**, -a, -um, adj. [prō, spēs], *according to hope, as desired, favorable, fortunate, prosperous* (N. 1).

**prō-sternō**, 3, -strāvī, -strātum, *overthrow, prostrate, destroy* (N. 5).

**prō-sum**, prōdesse, prōfui, —, *be useful to, profit, benefit, w. dat.* (V. 10).

**prōtinus** or **prō-tenus**, adv., *right onward, directly, forthwith, at once* (N. T. 4).

**prōvincia**, -ae, F., *office, business; a territory governed by a Roman magistrate, province* (C. 1).

**prō-vocō**, 1, *call forth, challenge, summon, exasperate, rouse; ad populum, appeal to the people* (V. 14).

**proximē**, adv. superl. [proximus], *nearest, very lately, most recently* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**proximus**, -a, -um, adj. (superl. w. comp. propior, no pos.), *nearest, next, very near; in proximo, near by, close by, near at hand, in the neighborhood; last* (V. 11).

**prūdētia**, -ae, F. [prūdēns, for prōvidēns], *foreseeing, knowledge, sagacity, foresight* (N. 2), *prudence, wisdom.*

**pūblicē**, adv. [pūblicus], *on account of the people, publicly, in the name of the state* (N. T. 8).

**pūblicus**, -a, -um, adj. [populus] (*pertaining to the people*), public (V. 13), common; **nuntius**, state messenger (V. 17).

**pudor**, -ōris, M., *shrinking from blame, shame, decency* (Cic. 9).

**puella**, -ae, F. [fem. of puellus, dim. from puer], *girl*.

**puer**, -erī, M., *boy, child, slave, servant*.

**pūgna**, -ae, F. [pūgnō], *battle, contest, fight*.

**pūgnō**, 1 [pūgna], *fight, combat, give battle*.

**pulsus**, -a, -um, part. of pellō.

**pūrgō**, 1, *free from what is superfluous, make clean, purify* (Cic. 5), *cleanse, make pure*.

**putō**, 1 [putus, pure], *cleanse; clear up; reckon, suppose, believe, think*.

**Pydna**, -ae, F., *Pydna, a town in Macedonia*.

**Pyrēnaeus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Pyrene, Pyrenæan*.

**Pythia**, -ae, F., *Pythia, the priestess who gave the responses of the Delphic Apollo*.

## Q.

**Q.**, abbrev. of **Quintus**, *Quintus*.

**quā**, adv. [abl. fem. of quī], *by what way, in what manner, how, by what means*.

**quadrāgintā**, num. adj. indecl. [quattuor], *forty*.

**quadrīga**, -ae, F. [contr. from quadriugae, from quattuor and

ingum], usu. in plur., *four horses, either with or without a chariot* (V. 15); rarely the chariot alone.

**quadrīgentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj. [quattuor, centum], *four hundred*.

**quaerō**, 3, -sivī, -situm, *seek* (N. T. 3), *ask* (C.<sup>2</sup> 4).

**quaestiō**, -ōnis, F., *questioning, judicial investigation, inquisition* (Cic. 7).

**quālis**, -e, pron. adj., *how constituted, what sort of a* (N. 6), *what kind of a; of such kind, such as*. Cf. tālis.

**quam**, adv.; interrog., *how? how much?* rel., *as much, as, than*.

**quam**, with or without possum, is often prefixed to the superlative to express the highest possible degree; as, **quam saepissime**, *as often as possible*.

**quam diū**, adv., *as long as* (Cic. 5).

**quamquam** (**quanquam**), conj., *though, although, albeit* (Cic. 5), and yet (Cic. 8).

**quamvis**, adv., *as you will, however much, exceedingly*; conj., *as much as you will, although* (N. 2).

**quādam**, acc. sing. fem. of **quīdam**.

**quantus**, -a, -um, pron. adj., *of what size, how much, how great, as; as great as* (N. 7), *as much as*. See tantus.

**quā-rē** (better **quā rē**), adv. (*on account of which thing*), *wherefore, therefore, whereby, why*.

**quārtus**, -a, -um, num. adj. [quattuor], *fourth*.

**qua-si**, adv., *as if, just as, as it were*.

**quattuor**, num. adj. indecl., *four*.

**-que**, conj. enclitic, *and*. Sometimes couples a sentence to a preceding one.

**queror**, 3, *questus*, *express grief, complain* (N. T. 7).

**quī**, *quae*, *quod*, rel. and adj. pron., *who, which, what, that*.

**quia**, conj., *because*.

**quibus-cum** = *cum quibus*.

**quicumque** (or **-cunque**), *quaecumque, quodcumque*, rel. pron., *whoever, whosoever, whatsoever*.

**quīdam**, *quaedam, quid-(quod)-dam*, indef. pron., *certain* (V. 14), *certain one, somebody, something*.

**quidem**, adv. (never the first word), *indeed, to be sure* (V. 10), *certainly, in truth, even; ne . . . quidem, not even*.

**quīēs**, *-ētis*, F., *rest, quiet, sleep, ease*.

**quīēscō**, 3, *-ēvī, -ētum* [**quīēs**], *rest, keep quiet* (Cic. 8).

**quīn**, conj. [**quī, nē**], *but that, that, how not, that not*. After expressions which signify *not to doubt*, and after neg. phrases, it may be trans. *that* or *but that*; in the beginning of a sentence, *indeed, truly; quin etiam, nay more, moreover, nay even*.

**quīndecim**, num. adj. indecl. [**quīnque, decem**], *fifteen*.

**quīngentī**, *-ae, -a*, num. adj. [**quīnque, centum**], *five hundred*.

**quīnquāgēnī**, *-ae, -a*, num. adj., distr., *fifty each* (N. T. 10).

**quīnquāgīntā**, num. adj. indecl., *fifty*.

**quīnque**, num. adj. indecl., *five*.

**quīntus**, *-a, -um*, num. adj. [**quīnque**], *fifth*.

**Quīrīnālīs**, *-e*, adj., *pertaining to Quirinus (Romulus), Quirinal; Collis or Mons Quirinalis, Quirinal Hill* (V. 8, 22).

**Quīrīnus**, *-ī, m.*, *Quirinus, name of Romulus after his deification*.

**quis**, *quae, quid*, interrog. pron., *who? which? what?* indef. (esp. after **sī, nē, nisi, num, cum**), *any one, anything; si quis, if any one; ne quis, lest any one*.

**quīsnam** (or as adj., **quīnam**), *quaenam, quidnam* (or as adj., *quodnam*) interrog. pron. [**quis, nam**], *who (or what) then? who in the world? (N. T. 2) who, pray? why, I should like to know?*

**quis-quam**, —, *quicquam* (*quid-quam*), indef. pron., *anybody, any one* (N. T. 2).

**quīsq̄ue**, *quaeque, quid-(quod)-que*, indef. pron., *each one, each* (V. 11), *every; whoever, whatever; primo quoque tempore, as soon as possible*.

**quīsq̄uis**, *quicquid* (*quidquid*), and (as adj.) *quodquod*, indef. rel. pron. (found in nom. and abl. m. sing., and nom. acc. and abl. n. sing.), *whoever, whatever* (Cic. 7).

**quō**, adv. and conj. [**quī**], *whither, where, to what place; to any place, anywhere; si quo, if any whither; wherefore, for what purpose, why, wherefore, so that, and so; to the end that* (V. 16), *in order that, w. a compar. in the clause*.

**quod**, adv. and conj., *that, as to what, in that, because; wherefore, if so be that, in case that, as respects that; although, even if; with si, nisi,*



etc., in reference to what precedes, *but if, but unless.*

**quondam**, adv., *once, formerly, at one time* (V. 9); *sometimes.*

**quon-iam**, adv. [quom(cum), iam], *since now, seeing that, because* (N. T. 10).

**quo-que**, adv. (following the emphatic word), *also, too.*

**quot**, adj. plur. indecl., *how many?* (Cic. 6).

**quot-annīs** or **quot annīs**, adv., *every year, annually* (N. T. 2).

**quotidiānus**, see **cottidiānus**.

**quotiēns** or **quotiēs**, adv. [quot], *how often? how many times?* (Cic. 6).

**quotiēns-cumque**, adv., *as often soever as* (Cic. 5).

**quousque** or **quō usque**, adv., *until what time? how long* (Cic. 1)? *how far?*

### R.

**rādīx**, -īcis, F., *root, lower part, foot; sub montis radicibus, at the base of a mountain* (N. 5).

**rapīna**, -ae, F. [rapīō], *robbery, plundering, plunder, pillage, rapine.*

**rapīō**, 3, -uī, -tum [rapāx], *greedy; seize, snatch, drag away, tear away, carry off, hurry off.*

**rārus**, -a, -um, adj., *of loose texture, thin; with large intervals, here and there, scattered* (N. 5), *infrequent.*

**ratiō**, -ōnis, F., *reckoning, account; reasoning, view, opinion, conviction* (N. 3), *consideration, method, reason.*

**ratis**, -is, F., *raft* (C. 8).

**ratus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [reor], *reckoned, established, settled, valid.*

**Rauracī**, -ōrum, m. plur., *the Rauraci, a people of Gaul, on the Rhine, near Basle.*

**recēns**, -entis, adj., *lately risen, recent* (Cic. 9).

**re-cidō**, 3, -cidī, -cāsūm [re, cadō], *revert, fall back, recoil, sink down.*

**re-cipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptūm [re, capiō], *take back, get back, get again, recover, receive, regain; animam, recover breath; se recipere, fly, withdraw, betake one's self; recipere se domum, return home; recipere se ex metu, recover from one's alarm.*

**re-cōgnōscō**, 3, -gnōvī, -gnitūm, *know again, recollect, recall to mind; look over, review* (Cic. 3).

**re-conciliō**, 1, *procure again, reconcile, conciliate, win over* (N. 7).

**reconditus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [recondō], *put away, hidden, concealed* (Cic. 2).

**rēctā**, adv. [viā is probably to be understood], *straightway, directly* (Cic. 9).

**rēctē**, adv. [rēctus], *rightly, up-rightly, correctly, well* (V. 22).

**red-dō**, 3, -didī, -ditūm, *give back, restore; make to be, render* (N. T. 2).

**red-eō**, 4, -iī, -itūm, *turn back, return, go or come back* (V. 26), *come in* (N. T. 2).

**red-igō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctūm, *drive back, restore, bring back, convert, bring (to a desired end); in potestatem, reduce to subjection* (V. 25), *under (one's) power* (N. 4).

**red-integrō**, 1, *renew, restore, make whole again.*

**reditiō**, -ōnis, F. [redeō], *going back, return, returning* (C. 5).

**reditus**, -ūs, *m.*, *going back, returning, return* (*N. T. 5*).

**re-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead back* (*C.<sup>2</sup> 9*).

**re-ferō**, -ferre, -retulī, -lātum, *carry back, bring back, get back* (*V. 22*); *raise, report, restore; relate, carry over, transfer, reproduce, refer, set down, regard; gratiam, show gratitude; beneficium, repay a kindness; victoriam, gain a victory* (*V. 22*); *pedem or gradum, retreat; se, betake one's self, return.*

**re-fugiō**, 3, -fūgī, —, *flee back, flee for safety, escape, avoid, shun* (*V. 24*).

**rēgia**, -ae, *f.*, *royal palace* (*V. 16*), *royal residence, court.*

**regiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, *direction, line; boundary line, boundary; situation, region* (*N. 1*); *country.*

**rēgius**, -a, -um, *adj.* [*rēx*], *kingly, royal, regal; of the king.*

**rēgnō**, 1 [*rēgnum, rēx*], *be king, rule, reign, govern.*

**rēgnum**, -ī, *n.* [*rēx*], *kingdom, throne, rule, royal power* (*C. 2*), *sovereignty, government.*

**regō**, 3, rēxī, rēctum [*rēx*], *rule, govern, direct.*

**re-lābor**, 3, -lapsus, *recede, slide back, fall back, glide or flow back* (*V. 1*).

**relictus**, -a, -um, *part. of relinquo.*

**religiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, *belief in the gods, divine worship, piety, religion, religious dread, superstition, sanctity* (*N. T. 8*).

**re-ligō**, 1, *w. acc. and dat., bind fast, fasten to, secure, tie* (*V. 15*); *unbind.*

**re-linquō**, 3, -liquī, -lictum, [*reliquus*], *leave behind, leave, abandon* (*N. T. 2*).

**reliquiae**, -ārum, *f. plur.*, *what is left, remains* (*N. T. 5*).

**reliquus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *left, remaining, rest (of); future, subsequent* (*N. T. 1*).

**re-maneō**, 2, -mānsī, —, *stay behind, be left, remain* (*Cic. 3*).

**Rēmī** (*Rhēmī*), -ōrum, *m. plur.*, *the Remi.*

**re-mittī**, 3, -mīsī, -missum, *let go back, send back* (*N. T. 7*).

**re-moror**, 1, *hold back, detain, obstruct, delay, defer* (*Cic. 2*).

**Remus**, -ī, *m.*, *Remus, twin brother of Romulus.*

**re-nūntiō**, 1, *bring back word, declare, announce* (*C. 10*).

**reor**, 2, ratus, *think, deem, imagine* (*V. 12*).

**re-pellō**, 3, reppulī (*repulī*), *repulsum, drive back, repulse* (*C. 8*).

**repente**, *adv.*, *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

**reperiō**, 4, repperī (*reperi*), *reperitum, find again, find, discover, learn* (*N. 6*).

**re-petō**, 3, -ivi or -ii, -itum, *go back, return to; seek again, fetch back, repeat, seek back, demand, attack again; viam, retrace one's way; poenas ab, inflict punishment on; res, demand restitution (of property carried off)* (*V. 17*).

**re-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum, *restore, replace* (*V. 19*), *put on again, repay, lay up, preserve.*

**re-primō**, 3, -pressī, -pressum, *press back, keep back, repress, thwart* (*Cic. 3*).

**repudiō**, 1 [repudium, repudiation], cast off, reject, refuse (Cic. 8).

**rēs**, -eī, F., thing, matter, fact, business, affair, weal, fortune, fate, circumstance, situation, case, object, event; reason; rem militarem, art of war (V. 8); gerere, do business; re vera or re, in fact, in very truth; familiaris, estate, private property; res publica, republic, commonwealth; res gestae, exploits; plur., state affairs.

**rē-scindō**, 3, -scidī, -scissum, cut off, cut down (N. 3).

**rēscissus**, part. of rescindō.

**resideō**, 2, -sēdī, — [re, sedeō], sit back, remain sitting, remain (Cic. 5).

**re-sistō**, 3, -stitī, —, stand still, halt, stop, stay; stay behind; withstand, oppose, w. dat.

**re-spiciō**, 3, -spēxī, -spēctum [speciō, look at], look back, look back upon, regard, consider.

**re-spondeō**, 2, -dī, -spōnsum, promise in return, reply, answer (V. 18), respond; answer to, correspond with.

**respōnsum**, -ī, N. [respondeō], answer, response, reply.

**re-stituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtum [re, statuō], replace; restore, give back, return, set up again, replace, re-establish, rebuild (N. T. 6).

**retineō**, 3, -uī, -tentum [re, teneō], hold back, retain, keep (N. 3).

**revertō**, 3, -tī, —, and **revertor**, 3, -versus (deponent in pres. imp. and fut.), return, turn back, come back.

**re-vocō**, 1, call again, call back, recall (Cic. 9).

**rēx**, rēgis, M. [regō], ruler, king.

**Rhēa**, -ae, F., Rhea (*Silvia*), mother of Romulus and Remus.

**Rhēnus**, -ī, M., Rhine, a river between Gaul and Germany.

**Rhodanus**, -ī, M., the Rhone, a river of Gaul.

**rigō**, 1, wet, moisten, bedew, irrigate, flow through (V. 10).

**rīpa**, -ae, F., bank (of a river).

**rite** [rītus], adv., according to religious usage, in due order, fitly (V. 9).

**rītus**, -ūs, M., religious usage, ceremony, rite (V. 17).

**rixa**, -ae, F., brawl, quarrel (V. 21).

**rixor**, 1 [rixa], brawl, quarrel.

**rogō**, 1, ask (N. T. 9).

**Rōma**, -ae, F., Rome.

**Rōmānus**, -a, -um, adj., Roman.

**Rōmānus**, -ī, M., Roman.

**Rōmulus**, -ī, M., Romulus, first king of Rome.

**ruīna**, -ae, F. [ruō, fall down], falling, tumbling, downfall, ruin; plur., ruins.

**rūmor**, -ōris, M., rustle, vague sound, report (C.<sup>2</sup> 1), rumor.

**rūrsus**, adv. [re-vorsus, turned back, from revertō], back, backward, on the other hand; again (V. 19).

## S.

**Sabīnī**, -ōrum, M. plur., Sabines, a people of middle Italy, neighbors of the Latins; also the country of the Sabines.

**Sabīnus**, -a, -um, adj., Sabine.

**Sabīnus**, -ī, M., Sabinus (Q. Titurius).

**sacellum**, -ī, N. [sacrum], little sanctuary, chapel (N. T. 6).

**sacer**, -cra, -crum, adj., *dedicated, devoted, sacred* (N. T. 6).

**sacerdōs**, -ōtis, M. and F. [**sacer**], *priest, priestess*.

**sacrārium**, -ī, N. [**sacrum**], *depository of holy things, sanctuary* (N. T. 8).

**sacrificium**, -ī, N. [**sacrificō**, *offer sacrifice*], *sacrificial rite, sacrifice* (V. 14).

**sacrum**, -ī, N. [**sacer**], *holy thing, sacrifice, worship*; plur. *sacra, sacred rites* (V. 9), *sacrifices*.

**saepe**, adv. (comp. *saepius*, superl. *saepissime*), *often, frequently; saepius, again and again*.

**saepiō** (not *sēp-*), 4, -psī, -ptum [**saepēs**, *hedge*], *surround with a hedge, hedge in, inclose* (N. T. 7).

**saevitia**, -ae, F. [**saevus**, *savage*], *rage, ferocity, cruelty* (V. 25).

**sagāx**, -ācis, adj., *of quick perception, sagacious, keen-scented, acute, shrewd* (Cic. 8).

**sagittārius**, -ī, M. [**sagitta**, *arrow*], *of an arrow, archer, bowman* (C.<sup>2</sup> 7).

**Salamīnius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Salamis*.

**Salamīs**, -īnis, F., *Salamis*.

**Salīi**, -ōrum, M. plur., *Salii*, *priests of Mars who had charge of the ancilia* (V. 9).

**saltō**, 1 [**salīō**, *leap*], *dance* (V. 9).

**saltus**, -ūs, M., *woodland, woody valley, glen, pass, mountain pass* (V. 2); *leap* (V. 4).

**salūbris** (**saluber**), -bre, adj. (comp. *salubrior*, superl. *saluberrius*) [**salūs**], *healthy* (V. 16), *wholesome, salutary*.

(**salum**, -ī), N., only in acc. and abl. sing., *open sea* (N. T. 8).

**salūs**, -ūtis, F., *soundness, health; safety* (N. 3), *means of safety, help, aid* (N. T. 2), *well-being*.

**salūtō**, 1 [**salūs**], *wish health to, greet, salute, wish (one) "good morning," etc.* (Cic. 4).

**sānctus**, -a, -um [**sanciō**, *make sacred*], *consecrated, sacred, venerable, august* (Cic. 4).

**Santoni**, -nōrum or -nūm, M. plur., *the Santoni or Santones*.

**Sardis** (-dēs), -ium, F. plur., *Sardis, capital of Lydia*.

**satelles**, -itis, M. and F., *attendant, follower, courtier, instrument* (Cic. 3).

**satis**, adj., adv., and noun, N., indecl., *sufficient, enough* (N. T. 6); *sufficiently*.

**satis-faciō** or **satis faciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factum, *give satisfaction, satisfy* (Cic. 1), usu. w. dat.

**Sāturnīnus**, -ī, M., *Saturninus*.

**scelerātē**, adv. [**scelerātus**], *impiously, wickedly, nefariously* (Cic. 10).

**scelerātus**, -a, -um, adj. [**scelus**], *criminal, wicked, infamous, accursed; (with homo) ruffian* (Cic. 9); **vicus**, *Accursed Street* (V. 24), where Tullia drove over her father's body.

**scelestē**, adv. [**scelestus**], *wickedly, in a wicked manner* (V. 25).

**scelus**, -eris, N., *wicked deed, crime* (Cic. 4).

**scientia**, -ae, F. [**sciēns**, part. of **sciō**], *knowing, knowledge* (Cic. 1).

**scindō**, 3, **scidi**, **scissum**, *open, part* (V. 9), *split, cleave, tear asunder, cut*.

**sciō**, 4, scīvī, scītum, *know, know how, understand.*

**Scīpiō**, -ōnis, M., *Scipio.*

**scīscītātus**, -a, -um, part. of scīscītō.

**scīscītōr**, 1 [scīscō, inquire], *ask, inquire (V. 25), examine.*

**scribō**, 3, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *scratch, engrave, draw, write (N. T. 8).*

**scūtum**, -ī, N., *shield, buckler.*

**Scythēs**, -ae, M., *a Scythian.*

**sē-cernō**, 3, -crēvī, -crētum, *put apart, sunder, separate (Cic. 9).*

**sēcīus**, see **sētīus**.

**secō**, 1, -uī, -ctum, *cut (V. 20), cut off, wound.*

**sēcērētus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [sēcernō], *separate, apart, private, retired, secret, hidden.*

**sē-cum** (= cum sē), *with himself, herself, etc.; contemplari secum, consider in one's own mind.*

**secundus**, -a, -um, adj. [sequor], *second, next, following; good, favorable, fair; secundo amne, down stream, with the current; res secundae, prosperity.*

**secūris**, -is, F. (acc. -im, abl. -ī) [secō], *axe (V. 21), hatchet.*

**secus**, adv., *otherwise (V. 22).*

**sed**, conj., *but, however; sed etiam, but also, but in fact; sed enim, but yet, but still.*

**sēdecim**, num. adj. indecl. [sex, decem], *sixteen.*

**sedeō**, 2, sēdī, sēssum, *sit, sit down, sit still, be encamped.*

**sēdēs**, -is, F. [sedeō], *seat, site (V. 16), chair, abode, residence, dwelling-place; settlement; regni, royal residence.*

**sēditio**, -ōnis, F., *discord, quarrel, revolt, sedition (Cic. 2).*

**sēgnis**, -e, adj., *slow, sluggish, inactive, lazy, spiritless.*

**sēgniter**, adv. [sēgnis], *slowly, sluggishly, spiritlessly (V. 22).*

**Segūsiāvī**, -ōrum, M. plur., *the Segusiani.*

**sē-iungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, *disunite, disjoin, sever, separate (Cic. 9).*

**sella**, -ae, F., *chair, seat (V. 9).*

**sēmentis**, -is (acc. -im or -em, abl. -ī or -e), F. [sēmen, seed], *seedling, sowing (C. 3).*

**senātor**, -ōris, M. [senex], *senator.*

**senātus**, -ūs, M. [senex], *senate.*

**senectus**, -ūtis, F. [senex], *old age.*

**senex**, senis, adj. (comp. senior, no superl., supplied by **māximus nātū**), *old.*

**senex**, senis, M., *old man.*

**senior**, -ōris, adj. [comp. of senex], *older, elder.*

**senior**, -ōris, M. and F., *old person; plur. seniōrēs, elders, older men.*

**Senonēs**, -um, M. plur., *the Senones.*

**sēnsus**, -ūs, M., *perceiving, observation, feeling, sense (Cic. 7).*

**sententia**, -ae, F., *way of thinking, opinion (N. 3), resolves; rogare, consult (Cic. 4).*

**sentīna**, -ae, F., *bilge-water; dregs (Cic. 5).*

**sentīō**, 4, sēnsī, sēnsū, *discern by sense, feel, hear, see, perceive (N. T. 8), think, imagine.*

**sepeliō**, 4, -īvī, -pultum, *bury, inter (V. 10).*

**septem**, num. adj., indecl., *seven*.  
**septemtriō** (**septentriō**), -ōnis, M., in plur. lit. *the seven plough-oxen*, hence *the seven stars of the Wagon or Great Dipper*; *the north* (N. 1).

**septimus**, -a, -um, num. adj., *seventh*.

**septingentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj. [**septem**, **centum**], *seven hundred*.

**septuāgintā**, num. adj., *seventy*.

**sepulc(h)rum**, -ī, N., *place where a corpse is buried, grave, tomb* (N. T. 6).

**sepultus**, -ā, -um, part. of **sepeliō**.

**Sēquana**, -ae, F., *Sequana or Seine, a river of Northern Gaul*.

**Sēquanus**, -a, -um, adj. [**Sēquana**], *of the Sequani*.

**Sēquanus**, -ī, M., *Sequanian, one of the Sequani*.

**sequor**, 3, -cūtus, *follow, follow up, go after, attend, accompany, pursue* (V. 12), *comply with, obey, conform to*.

**sērius**, adv. [comp. of **sērō**, *late*], *too late* (Cic. 2).

**sermō**, -ōnis, M., *continued speech; talk; language* (N. T. 10), *remark*.

**servilis**, -e, adj. [**servus**], *servile, of slaves, slavish*.

**Servilius**, -ī, M., *Servilius*.

**serviō**, 4 [**servus**], *serve, be devoted to, labor for, have regard to* (N. T. 1).

**Servius**, -ī, M., *Servius*.

**servō**, 1, *make safe, save, preserve, protect, reserve* (Cic. 10).

**servus** or **servos**, -ī, M., *slave* (N. T. 4).

**sēsē**, acc. and abl. of **suī**, more emphatic form than **sē**.

**Sēstius** or **Sextius**, -ī, M., *Sestius* (*Sextius*).

**sētius** (**sēcicus**), adv., comp. (no pos.), *less, in a less degree* (N. 2). Only w. negatives.

**seu**, see **sive**.

**sevērītās**, -ātis, F. [**sevērus**, *serious*], *seriousness, gravity; sternness, severity* (Cic. 5).

**sex**, num. adj. indecl., *six*.

**sexāgintā**, num. adj., indecl. *sixty*.

**Sextius**, see **Sēstius**.

**sextus**, -a, -um, num. adj. [**sex**], *sixth*.

**Sextus**, -ī, M., *Sextus* (*Tarquinius*).

**sī**, conj., *if, in case that; whether; si quando, if at any time, if ever; si quis, if any one; si quid, if anything; si minus, if not*.

**sic**, adv., *so, thus, in this manner*. Cf. **ita**.

**sīca**, -ae, F., *curved dagger, poniard* (Cic. 6).

**siccus**, -a, -um, adj., *dry; in sicco, on dry ground*.

**sic-ut** or **sic-utī**, adv., *so as, just as, in the same way as* (Cic. 2).

**significō**, 1 [**signum**, **faciō**], *mark out, show, denote, indicate, signify*.

**signum**, -ī, N., *mark, sign, signal, token; standard; statue; signo dato, at a given signal; signa ferre, bear onward the standards, march*.

**silentium**, -ī, N. [**sileō**], *silence*.

**sileō**, 2, -uī, —, *be silent, pass* impers. (Cic. 6).

**Silvia**, -ae, F., *Silvia*; see **Rhea Silvia**.

**Silvius**, -ī, M., *Silvius*.

**similis**, -e, adj., (compar. *similior*, superl. *simillimus*) [*simul*], *like, resembling, similar*.

**similitūdō**, -inis, F. [*similis*], *likeness* (V. 24), *resemblance*.

**simul**, adv. [*similis*], *at the same time* (V. 13), *at once*; *simul atque* (Cic. 7.), *as soon as*.

**simulō**, 1 [*similis*], *pretend, feign* (V. 10), *represent as being, make like, counterfeit*.

**sīn**, conj. [*sī*, *nē*], *if however, but if* (Cic. 5).

**sine**, prep. w. abl., *without*.

**singulī**, -ae, -a, num. adj., *separate, single, one by one, one to each, respectively* (N. 3), *one apiece. in single file* (C. 6); *mensibus*, *every month*; *singulis singulas partes dare*, *give each a share*; *in dies singulos*, *each successive day*; *per singulos noctes*, *every night*.

**sinister**, -tra, -trum, adj., *left (hand)* (V. 6), *on the left, awkward, unlucky*; *sub sinistra*, *on the left*.

**sinistra**, -ae, F. (*i.e.* manus), *left hand*.

**sino**, 3, *sivī*, *situm*, *let down, let, suffer, permit* (Cic. 5).

**sī-ve** and **seu**, conj., *or if*. Repeated, *sive . . . sive* (or *seu . . . seu*), *if . . . or if, whether . . . or*.

**sobolēs**, -is, F., *offspring, progeny, lineage, shoot* (V. 1).

**societās**, -ātis, F., *alliance* (V. 5), *political alliance* (of the *triumvirate*); *fellowship, participation*.

**sociō**, 1 [*socius*], *share*.

**socius**, -ī, M., *fellow, comrade; ally* (C. 5), *companion*.

**sodālis**, -is, M. and F., *associate,*

*mate, comrade, crony, boon-companion* (Cic. 8).

**sōl**, *sōlis*, M. (no gen. plur.), *sun*; *oriens sol*, *rising sun, i.e. east*.

**sōleō**, 2, *solitus*, *be accustomed*.

**sōlicitō**, see *sollicitō*.

**sōlitūdō**, -inis, F. [*sōlus*], *loneliness, solitude*; *desert* (V. 1).

**solitus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [*sōleō*], *wonted, customary*.

**sollicitō**, 1 [*sollicitus, agitated*], *disturb, stir up* (C.<sup>2</sup> 1).

**sōlum**, adv. [*sōlus*], *only, merely, non solum . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also* (V. 11).

**sōlus**, -a, -um, adj. (gen. *sōlius*, dat. *sōlī*), *alone, only, single, singly, sole, lonely*.

**solvō**, 3, -vī, -lūtum, *loose, loosen, unbind, undo* (V. 13), *dissolve, break up, pay*; *mores soluti*, *dissolute manners*; *navem*, *weigh anchor, set sail*; *obsidionem*, *raise a siege*.

**somnium**, -ī, N. [*somnus*], *dream* (V. 23).

**somnus**, -ī, M., *sleep* (Cic. 10).

**soror**, -ōris, F., *sister*.

**sorōrius**, -a, -um, adj., *of a sister, sister's* (V. 14).

**Sp.**, abbrev. of *Spurius, Spurius*.

**spatium**, -ī, N., *room, space; interval, distance* (V. 12); also *space of time, period*.

**speciēs**, -ēī, F. [*speciō, behold*], *show, appearance* (V. 22), *shape, form*.

**spectāculum**, -ī, N. [*spectō*], *show, sight, spectacle, exhibition*.

**spectō**, 1 [*speciō, behold*], *look at, look, behold, witness, observe, consider, regard, aim at*; with *ad* or *in*, *look towards, face*.

**specular**, 1 [specula, *watch-tower*], *spy out, observe, examine* (Cic. 2).

**spērō**, 1 [spēs], *expect, hope* (V. 19).

**spēs**, -ēī, F., *hope, expectation*; *praeter spem, contrary to hope*; *in magnam spem venire, entertain great hope*.

**spīritus**, -ūs, M. [spīrō, *breathe*], *breath, breeze, breath of life, pride, courage, spirit, spirits* (V. 16); plur., *high hopes, proud thoughts, haughtiness, ambition*; *magnos, great airs*.

**spoliō**, 1 [spolium], *strip, rob, plunder, spoil, despoil* (V. 13).

**spollum**, -ī, N., usu. in plur., *booty, prey, spoil*; *spoils of an enemy* (i.e. the armor, etc., stripped off) (V. 13).

(spōns, *spontis*), F., found only in abl. sing., *free will, accord*; *sua sponte, voluntarily* (N. 1), *of their own free will*; more rarely, *by their own influence* (C. 9), *without aid*.

**spōnsus**, -ī, M. [spondeō], *one betrothed* (V. 13), *engaged in marriage*; *bridegroom, lover*.

**statim**, adv. [root of stō (*standing there*)], *on the spot, immediately, at once, forthwith, right off*.

**stator**, -ōris, M., *stay, supporter*. As an epithet, *Iuppiter Stator* (Cic. 5).

**statua**, -ae, F. [sistō, *cause to stand*], *image, statue* (N. 6).

**statuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtum [status], *cause to stand, erect, construct* (N. 7); *settle, decide, determine* (Cic. 4).

**status**, -ūs, M., *station, position, state, order, condition, settled order* (Cic. 1).

**Stēsagoras**, -ae, M., *Stesagoras*, younger brother of Artaphernes.

**stirps**, -is, F., *stock, stem, source, lineage, family* (V. 14); *stirpes, shrubs*; *bushes*.

**stō**, 1, steti, statum, *stand* (Cic. 6).

**strēnuus**, -a, -um, adj., *brisk, active, vigorous, brave, energetic* (V. 25).

**strictus**, -a, -um, part. of **stringō**.

**stringō**, 3, strinxī, strictum, *draw tight, bind, grasp*; *gladium, seize or draw the sword* (V. 13).

**struō**, 3, struxī, structum, *place together, heap up, build* (N. T. 6).

**studeō**, 2, -uī, —, *give attention, strive after, desire eagerly* (C. 9), *be eager for*.

**studium**, -ī, N. [studeō], *zeal, eagerness*; *study*; *taste for* (Cic. 10), *favorite pursuit, pursuit*; *devotion, attachment*; *spirits*.

**stuprum**, -ī, N., *defilement, outrage, lust, debauchery* (Cic. 10).

**suādeō**, 2, suāsī, suāsum, *advise, urge, recommend* (V. 22), *persuade*.

**sub**, prep. w. acc. of motion and abl. of rest, *under, below, underneath, close up to, during, just before, just after*; in composition it often means *up*.

**sub-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum *lift up, draw off, remove, take away by stealth, draw up* (V. 15).

**sub-eō**, -īre, -iī, -itum, *come under, go under*; *undergo, endure, brave* (C. 5).

**sub-igō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctum [sub, agō], *bring under, subdue* (V. 22); *impel, urge onward, constrain*.



**subitō**, adv. [subeō], *suddenly, unexpectedly* (V. 8).

**sublicius**, -a, -um, adj., *resting on piles*; pons Sublicius, *Sublician bridge* (lit. *pile-bridge*), built by Ancus Marcius across the Tiber (V. 18).

**sublimis**, -e, adj., *uplifted, sublime, lofty, high, high in air, on high* (V. 19); in *sublime*, *into the air, on high*.

**sub-mittō** (summ-), 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, *let down, lower*; *send as aid, furnish for support, furnish* (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).

**subolēs**, see *sobolēs*.

**sub-ruō** (surr-), 3, -uī, -utum, *tear away below, undermine* (C.<sup>2</sup> 6).

**subsellium**, -ī, N. [sub, sella, seat], *low bench, seat, form* (Cic. 7).

**subsidium**, -ī, N. [subsīdō, remain], *troops in reserve*; *aid, help, re-enforcements* (N. 5).

**sub-sum**, -esse, —, —, *be under, be concealed in, lurk* (N. T. 4).

**suc-cēdō**, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum [sub], *succeed to, follow*; *go up, ascend, march on, advance up to, advance*; *prosper*.

**succumbō** (sub-c-), 3, -cubuī, —, *fall down, surrender, submit* (N. T. 5).

**Suessiōnēs**, -um, M. plur., *the Suessiones*.

**sufficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum [sub, faciō], *put under, put in place of, substitute*; *hold out, be sufficient*.

**suffrāgium**, -ī, N., *fragment*; hence (as bits of broken pottery were used for ballots), *ballot, vote*; *testularum, votes* (N. T. 8).

**sui**, reflex. pron. (for all genders and numbers), *of himself, herself, itself, themselves*; no nominative is found, but *ipse* is used as a reflex nominative.

**sum**, esse, fuī, —, *be, exist*.

**summa**, -ae, F., *main thing, amount, total, whole, sum*; *imperi, supremacy* (V. 23, N. 3), *chief power or command*.

**summus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of *superus, highest, chief, greatest, utmost, topmost* (V. 22), *perfect*; in *summa aqua*, *on the surface of the water*; *mons*, *top of the mountain*; *summis copiis*, *with their whole power*; *summa aequitate*, *with entire justice, utmost fairness*.

**sūmō**, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptum, *take, take up, assume*; *sibi*, *put on, begin, gather, enjoy*; *procure*; *choose*; *bellem sumere*, *begin war* (V. 6); *supplicium sumere ab aliquo*, *inflict punishment on any one, put any one to death*.

**sūmptus**, -ūs, M. [sūmō], *outlay, expense, cost* (N. 7).

**super**, prep. w. acc. of motion and abl. of rest, *above, over, over and above, in addition to, on, upon*; also as adv.

**superbē**, adv. [superbus], *haughtily* (V. 18), *proudly*.

**superbus**, -a, -um, adj. [super], *haughty, proud, despotic*; as epithet of the second Tarquin, *Superbus*.

**superior**, -ius, adj. (comp. of *superus*), *higher, upper* (V. 22), *superior, former, preceding* (Cic. 1).

**superō**, 1 [superus, above], go over, sail by or round, double (N. T. 3); outdo (N. T. 5), surpass.

**super-sedeō**, 2, -sēdī, -sēssum, sit upon, be superior to; refrain (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**super-sum**, -esse, -fuī, —, remain over, remain, exist, survive (V. 13), be still living.

**super-veniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, come up, appear, come in addition, come in the midst of, supervene, arrive; surpass, exceed.

**suppetō** (subp-), 3, -īvī and -īī, -ītum, be at or on hand; be available (C. 3).

**supplex** (subpl-), -icis, M., suppliant (N. T. 8).

**supplicium**, -ī, N., punishment, torture, execution.

**suprā**, adv., on the upper side, above, formerly (of speech or writing) (C.<sup>2</sup> 1).

**suprēmus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of superus, highest, latest, last (N. 7).

**suscipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum [sub, capiō], take up, receive (V. 22), catch up, undertake, acknowledge; engage in, undergo, take upon one's self.

**suspectus**, -a, -um, adj. [suspiō], subject to suspicion, mistrusted, suspected (Cic. 7).

**suspiciō**, -ōnis, F., mistrust, suspicion (C. 4).

**suspīcor**, 1, mistrust, suspect (Cic. 8).

**suspitiō**, see **suspiciō**.

**sustentō**, 1 [sustineō], hold up, keep up, hold out; sustentatum est (C.<sup>2</sup> 6), a defence was made.

**sustineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentum [sub, teneō], hold up, bear, endure, hold out, sustain, support (V. 13); hold in, withstand, restrain, delay, put off.

**suus**, -a, -um, poss. pron. [suī], his, hers, her, its, theirs, their (own), own; N. plur., (one's) own things, (one's) property.

## T.

**T.**, abbrev. of Titus, Titus.

**tabula**, -ae, F., board, writing-tablet, record; plur., records; archives (Cic. 2).

**taceō**, 2, -cuī, -citur, be silent, say nothing (Cic. 4).

**taciturnitās**, -ātis, F. [taciturnus], keeping silent, silence (Cic. 7).

**tacitus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. [taceō], passed in silence, done without words, silent (Cic. 7).

**taeter** (tēter), -tra, -trum, adj., offensive, repulsive, loathsome (Cic. 5), odious.

**talentum**, -ī, N., talent, containing 60 minæ = about £233 or \$1132 (N. 7).

**tālis**, -e, adj., such, of such a kind; talis . . . qualis, such . . . as (N. 1).

**tam**, adv., so (V. 22), so far, in so far; tam . . . quam, as . . . as, so much . . . as.

**tamen**, adv., yet, still, however, nevertheless; tametsi . . . tamen, although . . . yet.

**tametsī**, conj. [for tamenetsī], notwithstanding that, although, though (Cic. 9).

**tam-quam** or **tanquam**, adv., *as much as, so as, as if, so to speak* (Cic. 2).

**Tanaquil**, -ilis, F., *Tanaquil*, wife of Tarquinius Priscus.

**tandem**, adv., *at length, finally; pray, I beg* (Cic. 1).

**tantus**, -a, -um, adj., *so great* (V. 13), *so large, so much; tantus . . . quantus, so great . . . as* (N. T. 2); as noun, N., *so much; est tanti, it is worth while* (Cic. 9); **tantum . . . quantum**, *so much . . . as* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**tardus**, -a, -um, adj., *slow, not prompt* (N. 4).

**Tarpeia**, -ae, F., *Tarpeia*, a Roman maiden (V. 6).

**Tarquiniī**, -ōrum, M. plur., *Tarquiniī*, a town in Etruria.

**Tarquinius**; -ī, M., *Tarquinius*, *Tarquin*; as adj., **Tarquinius**, -a, -um, *belonging to Tarquin, Tarquinian*.

**Tatius**, -ī, M., *Tatius*.

**tē**, acc. of **tū**.

**tēctum**, -ī, N. [tegō], *covered structure, house, dwelling* (Cic. 5).

**tē-cum** = **cum tē**.

**tegō**, 3, **tēxī**, **tēctum**, *cover, protect* (N. 5).

**tēlum**, -ī, N., *weapon, missile, dart, javelin*.

**temperō**, 1 [tempus], *observe proper measure, be moderate, restrain one's self* (C. 7).

**tempestās**, -ātis, F. [tempus], *(state or condition of time), weather, season, time* (V. 20), *space of time; bad weather, storm, tempest* (V. 8).

**templum**, -ī, N., *open place for*

*observation, sacred enclosure, temple* (Cic. 5).

**temptō** (**tentō**), 1 [tendō], *handle, make trial of, try, disquiet, worry, disturb* (Cic. 10).

**tempus**, -oris, N., *time; ad tempus, in season, at the fitting time; ex tempore, off-hand; id temporis, at that time; plur., the times, circumstances, needs* (Cic. 9).

**tendō**, 3, **tetendī**, **tēnsūm**, *stretch, extend; hold a course, go, tend* (N. 1).

**tenebrae**, -ārum, F. plur., *darkness, gloom, shades* (Cic. 3).

**teneō**, 2, -uī, **tentum**, *hold, keep, have, possess, hold fast, restrain, detain, hem in, guard; keep, hold on, remain, hold out; tenere mente, memoria, remember; locum, defend a place; adversum tenet, blows the wrong way* (N. 1).

**tentō**, see **temptō**.

**tenuis**, -e, adj., *drawn out; hence thin, fine; slight, inconsiderable, of trifling value* (N. 6).

**tergum**, -ī, N., *back; a tergo, behind, from the rear; post tergum, behind one; dare or vertere, flee*.

**ternī**, -ae, -a, num. adj., *three by three, three each, three apiece* (V. 11).

**terra**, -ae, F., *earth, land* (N. T. 2), *country*.

**terreō**, 2, **terruī**, **territum** [terror], *scare, alarm, terrify, drive by fear, frighten* (V. 15).\*

**terrestris**, -e, adj. [terra], *of the earth, earth-, land-; exercitus, land forces* (N. T. 2).

**terror**, -ōris, M. [terreō], *dread, alarm, terror* (V. 18).

**tertius**, -a, -um, num. adj. [trēs], *third*.

**testor**, 1 [testis], *cause to testify, show, demonstrate, declare* (N. T. 4), *bear witness to*.

**tēstūdō**, -inis, F. [tēsta, *shell, earthen vessel*], *tortoise, tortoise-shell, arched room; wooden sheds to protect besiegers, or interlocked shields carried over their hands for the same purpose* (N. 7).

**tēstula**, -ae, F. [tēsta, *earthen vessel, shell*], *small potsherd, voting-tablet* (N. T. 8).

**tēter**, see *taeter*.

**Teutonī**, -ōrum, or **Teutonēs**, -um, M. plur., *the Teutons or Teutoni*.

**Themistoclēs**, -ī, acc. -clem or -clēn, M., *Themistocles, an Athenian commander*.

**Thermopylae**, -ārum, F. plur., *Thermopylae, a defile of Œta where Leonidas fell*.

**Thrāx**, -ācis, adj., *Thracian*; as noun, M., *a Thracian*.

**Ti**, abbrev. of **Tiberius**, *Tiberius*.

**Tiberis**, -is (acc. -im), M., *Tiber*.

**tigillum**, -ī, N. [dim. from tignum, *beam*], *little beam; Sororium, Sister's beam* (V. 14).

**timeō**, 2, -uī, —, *fear, be afraid* (N. 7).

**timor**, -ōris, M., *fear, alarm, anxiety* (N. 8).

**Titūrius**, -ī, M., *Titurius*.

**Titus**, -ī, M., *Titus*.

**tollō**, 3, sustulī, sublātum, *lift, raise, pick up; weigh (anchor);*

*carry, bear; take away, take off, carry off, remove, do away with, kill; animos, become emboldened* (V. 17), *take courage*.

**Tolōsātēs**, -ium, M. plur., *the Tolosates, the people of Tolosa*.

**tonitrus**, -ūs, M., *thunder, thundering* (V. 8).

**tormentum**, -ī, N., *engine, for hurling missiles* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**tot**, num. adj. indecl., *so many, such a number of* (Cic. 7), *often correlative with quot.*

**totidem**, num. adj. indecl., *just so (as) many, the same number of* (N. 7).

**totiēns** (**totiēs**), num. adv. [tot], *so often, so many times* (Cic. 5).

**tōtus**, -a, -um, adj., gen. tōtius, dat. tōtī, *all, the whole* (V. 12); in place of an adv., *wholly* (N. T. 1).

**tractus**, -ūs, M., *drawing, pulling; train, track, course, line* (N. 5).

**trā-dō**, 3, -didī, -ditum [trāns], *give up, hand over, surrender, deliver* (V. 25), *deliver up, commit, intrust, hand down, teach, tell; traditur, it is told; traditum est, the tradition is*.

**trā-dūcō**, 3, -duxī, -ductum [trāns, dūcō], *lead, bring or conduct across, lead, bring or carry over, transfer; w. double acc. or trāns repeated*.

**trahō**, 3, traxī, -ctum, *draw, drag* (V. 13), *drag along, draw together, collect, allure, draw out, protract; detain, keep occupied; bellum, prolong a war*.

**trānciō** (**trānc-**) and **trānsiciō** (**trānsic-**), 3, -iēcī, -iectum [trāns,

**iaciō**, *throw across, cast over, transport; pierce, stab; pass over, cross; nando traiecere, swim across; saltu traiecere, jump over.*

**trāns**, prep. w. acc., *across, beyond, on the other side of* (C. 1).

**trānsāctus**, part. of **trānsigō**.

**trāns-dūcō**, see **trādūcō**.

**trāns-eō**, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go over, cross over, pass, pass over, i.e. ascend* (V. 8); *pass by, go through, cross.*

**trāns-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bear across, bring through, carry over, transfer, turn, direct* (Cic. 9).

**trāns-figō**, 3, -fīxī, -fīxum, *pierce through, pierce, transfix, stab* (V. 13).

**trānsigō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctum [**trāns**, **agō**], *drive through, pass, spend, pass, go by, elapse* (N. T. 9).

**trān(s)-siliō**, 4, -īvī or -iī and -uī, — [**saliō**, *leap*], *leap over or across, jump over, spring across; go or move rapidly, hasten.*

**trāns-mittō**, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, *send over, traverse, cross over, dispatch, throw across; per viam tīgillum, lay a beam across the street* (V. 14).

**trāns-portō**, 1, *carry over, take across* (N. 3), *transport.*

**trāns-versus**, -a, -um, adj., *turned across, athwart, transverse* (C.<sup>2</sup> 8).

**trecentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj. (**trēs**, **centum**), *three hundred.*

**tredecim**, num. adj. indecl. [**trēs**, **decem**], *thirteen.*

**trēs**, **tria**, num. adj., *three.*

**tribūnus**, -ī, M. [**tribus**, *tribe*], *head of a tribe; tribune* (Cic. 2).

**tribuō**, 3, -uī, -ūtum [**tribus**, *tribe*], *assign, give, grant, bestow upon* (N. 6).

**tri-gemīnī**, -ōrum, M. plur., *three brothers, three born at a birth, triplets* (V. 11).

**trīgintā**, num. adj. indecl. [**trēs**], *thirty.*

**triplex**, -icis, adj., *threefold, triple* (N. T. 6).

**trirēmīs**, -e, adj. [**ter**, **rēmūs**], *with three banks of oars* (N. T. 2); as noun, F., *trireme.*

**triumphō**, 1, *exult, triumph; with de or ex and abl. of person or nation over whom* (V. 20).

**Troezen**, -ēnis, F., *Troezen.*

**tropaeum**, -ī, N., *memorial of victory, trophy; victory* (N. T. 5).

**trucidō**, 1, *cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre* (Cic. 4).

**tū**, **tuī**, pers. pron., *thou, you; tecum, with thee* (N. T. 9).

**tueor**, 2, **tūtus**, *look at, consider, behold; care for* (N. 3), *guard, defend* (N. T. 6).

**Tulingī**, -ōrum, M. plur., *the Tulingi, a German tribe on the Rhine.*

**Tullia**, -ae, F., *Tullia.*

**Tullius**, -ī, M., *Tullius.*

**Tullus**, -ī, M., *Tullus.*

**tum**, adv., *then, at that time, thereupon; furthermore.*

**tumultuor**, 1 [**tumultus**], *make a disturbance, raise a tumult, make an uproar* (V. 21).

**tumultus**, -ūs and -ī, M., *uproar, disturbance, tumult* (V. 24), *civil war.*

**tunc**, adv. [**tum**, with emph. suffix -ce], *then, at that time.*

**turba**, -ae, F., *crowd* (V. 24), *throng, uproar, commotion*.

**turpitūdō**, -inis, F. [turpis, base], *unsightliness, baseness, turpitude, disgrace* (Cic. 6).

**tūtēla**, -ae, F. [tūtor], *protection, safeguard, defence, wardship, guardianship*.

**tūtō**, adv. [tūtus], *safely* (N. T. 8).

**tūtor**, -ōris, M. [tueor], *defender, warden, guardian* (V. 19).

**tūtum**, -ī, M., *place of safety, safety* (N. T. 9).

**tūtus**, -a, -um, adj. [tueor], *guarded, safe, secure* (N. 3).

**tuus**, -a, -um, poss. pron. [tu], *thy, thine, you, yours* (N. T. 9).

**tyrannis**, -idis, acc. -idem or -ida, F., *sway of a tyrant, tyranny* (N. 8), *usurpation*.

**tyrannus**, -ī, M., *monarch, despot, tyrant* (N. 8).

## U.

**ūber**, -eris, N., *breast, udder*.

**ubi** or **ubī**, adv., *where, in what place; when, whenever; ubi primum, when first, as soon as*.

**ubi-nam**, adv., *where? ubinam gentium sumus? where in the world are we?* (Cic. 4).

**ūllus**, -a, -um, adj., gen. ūllius, dat. ūllī [for ūnulus, dim. from ūnus], *any, any one* (V. 25).

**ūlterior**, -ius, adj. (comp. with superl. ūltimus, no pos.), *farther, more remote; Gallia, trans-alpine* (C. 7).

**ūltimus**, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of ūlterior), *furthest, last* (V. 25).

**umquam** (**unq-**), adv., *at any time, ever* (N. 5).

**ūnā**, adv. [ūnus], *in the same place, at the same time* (C. 5), *together*.

**unde**, adv., *whence, where from, whereby*.

**un-decim**, num. adj. indecl. [ūnus, decem], *eleven*.

**undique**, adv. [unde, -que], *from all parts, everywhere, on all sides, from every quarter* (N. T. 6), *all around; utterly, entirely, completely*.

**ūniversus**, -a, -um, adj. [ūnus, versus, turned towards], *all together, united, all* (N. T. 2), *whole, as a whole*.

**ūnus**, -a, -um, num. adj., gen. ūnūs, dat. ūnī, *one, alone, sole, single*; also used in plur. w. nouns that have no sing.; with superl. it adds emphasis (N. 1).

**ūnus-quisque**, ūnaquaeque, ūnumquodque, gen. ūnūs-cūius-que, indef. pron., *each, every, every single one* (V. 26).

**urbs**, -is, F., *city, capital city, esp. Rome*.

**usque**, adv., *all the way, as far as, even (to)* (Cic. 8).

**ūsus**, -ūs, M., *use, practice; service, advantage* (C.<sup>2</sup> 9).

**ut** or **utī**, adv. and conj., *how, as, so, when, since*; with subj., *that, in order that, so that*.

**uter**, -tra, -trum, interrog. pron., *which (one) of the two? which?*

**uter-que**, -traque, -trumque (gen. utrīusque), pron., *each of two, each* (V. 21), *both; ex utraque parte, on both sides*.

**ūtilis**, -e, adj. [ūtor], *useful, profitable, advantageous, expedient.*

**ūtilitās**, -ātis, F., *use, usefulness* (N. T. 6).

**utinam**, adv. [uti-(ut-)nam], *O that! I wish that! if only! would that!* (Cic. 9).

**ūtor**, 3, ūsus, *use, employ* (N. 1), *take* (for service), *enjoy, make use of, follow, adopt* (N. T. 10), w. abl.

**utrimque** (**utrinque**), adv. [uterque], *on both sides* (V. 11), *from both sides.*

**utrum**, adv. [uter], *whether*; used chiefly in double questions; **utrum . . . an**, *whether . . . or* (N. 4).

**uxor**, -ōris, F., *wife*; **ducere uxorem**, *marry.*

V.

**V.** = **quīque**, num. adj. indecl., *five*; sometimes it stands for **quīntus**, -a, -um, *fifth.*

**vacuēfaciō**, 3, -fecī, -factum [vacuus, *empty*, faciō], *make empty, clear* (Cic. 6).

**vadum**, -ī, N., *shallow place, ford* (C. 6).

**vāgīna**, -ae, F., *scabbard, sheath* (Cic. 2).

**vāgītus**, -ūs, M., *crying* (of young children) (V. 1).

**vagor**, 1 [vagus, *strolling*], *stroll about, wander* (C. 2).

**valeō**, 2, -uī, —, *be strong, have power, avail, prevail* (N. 3); **quo valeret** (N. T. 2), *in what it was strong, i.e. what it meant*; **hoc eo valebat**, *this was strong in this, i.e. the intention of this was* (N. T. 4).

**Valerius**, -ī, M., *Valerius.*

**vāllum**, -ī, N. [vāllus, *stake*], *palisade, rampart* (round a camp), *wall* (V. 4).

**vāstītās**, -ātis, F. [vāstus], *empty place, waste, desert*; *devastation* (Cic. 5).

**vāstō**, 1 [vāstus], *make empty, lay waste* (Cic. 1).

**vāstus**, -a, -um, adj., *empty, waste, huge, vast.*

**vēctus**, -a, -um, part. of **vehō**. **vehemēns**, -entis, adj., *eager, violent*; *vigorous, forcible, effective* (Cic. 1).

**vehō**, 3, vēxī, vēctum, *bear, carry, draw*; pass. **vehor** = *ride*; *sail, etc.* (V. 24).

**Vēientēs**, -ium, M. plur., *people of Veii, Veientes.*

**vel**, conj. [old imper. of volō, *choose, take your choice*], *or, if you will, or else*; **vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or.*

**vēlō**, 1 [vēlum, *covering*], *cover, cover up, wrap up, veil* (V. 17).

**Velocassēs** (**Velio**, **Vello**), -um (-ī, -ōrum), M. plur., *the Velocasses.*

**vel-ut** and **vel-utī**, adv., *as, even as, just as, as it were, as if, just as if.*

**venēnum**, -ī, N., *strong potion, drug*; *poison* (N. T. 10).

**veneror**, 1, *reverence, worship* (Cic. 9).

**venīa**, -ae, F., *indulgence, favor* (N. T. 10).

**veniō**, 4, vēnī, ventum, *come, go*; **venire ad** or **in**, *come to, arrive at*; **venire in spem**, *conceive the hope*; **alicui venire in mentem**,

occur to one; *impers.*, *ventum est*, we have or are come; *ad arma ventum est*, arms are resorted to.

**vēnor**, 1, hunt (V. 2).

**ventus**, -ī, M., wind (N. 1).

**verbum**, -ī, N., word; *ad verbum*, to a word, exactly; in plur., *verba*, words, expressions, conversation; *verba facere*, speak, discourse.

**vereor**, 2, reverence, stand in awe, fear (N. T. 5).

**vergō**, 3, —, —, bend, turn, lie; *vergit ad septentriones* (C. 1), its general direction is towards the north.

**vērō**, adv. and conj. [*vērus*], in truth, indeed, in fact, but in fact, certainly, surely, but, however (V. 10); *ego vero*, but as far as I am concerned.

**Veromandūi** (**Vīro-**), -ōrum, M. plur., the Veromandui.

**versor**, 1 (pass. of *versō*), move about, be, be situated, be employed, be engaged in (N. 8), live, dwell.

**Verudoctius**, -ī, M., Verudoctius.

**vērum**, adv. and conj., but, but yet, however.

**vērus**, -a, -um, adj., true, real, correct.

**Vesta**, -ae, F., Vesta, a goddess.

**vester**, or **voster**, -tra, -trum, poss. pron. [*vōs*], your, yours, of you (Cic. 4).

**vestibulum**, -ī, N., fore-court, entrance-court, vestibule (V. 21).

**vestis**, -is, F., garment, clothing, vesture, robe.

**vetō**, 1, -uī, -itum, not to suffer, forbid (N. T. 6).

**vēxātīō**, -ōnis, F. [*vēxō*], harrying, troubling, harassing (Cic. 7).

**vēxō**, 1 [intens. from *vehō*], shake, hurry, trouble, harass (C. 2 4).

**VI.** = **sex** (indecl.) or **sextus**, -a, -um, num. adj., six or sixth.

**via**, -ae, F., way, path, journey or march, road, route, street (V. 14); *dare*, give way, give free course; *munire*, construct a road; *via tridui*, three days' march.

**vīcēsīmus**, -a, -um, num. adj. [*vīgintī*], twentieth.

**vīcīnus**, -a, -um, adj. [*vīcus*], near, neighboring.

**vīctor**, gen. -ōris, adj. [root of *vincō*], victorious.

**vīctor**, -ōris, M. [root of *vincō*], conqueror, victor.

**vīctōria**, -ae, F. [*vīctor*], victory, conquest.

**vīctrix**, -īcis, F., conqueror.

**vīcus**, -ī, M., street (V. 24), village.

**vidē-licet**, adv. [for *vidēre licet*], to wit, namely, of course, it is manifest; ironically, of course, forsooth (Cic. 8).

**videō**, 2, *vīdī*, *vīsum*, see, perceive, observe; look at, consider; see to (it), provide, foll. by **ut** or **ne**; pass., see **videor**.

**videor** 2, *vīsus*, pass. of *videō*, be seen, i.e. seem, appear, seem good; *impers.* *videtur mihi*, it seems (good) to me.

**vīgilia**, -ae, F. [*vīgil*, awake], watching, watch, watchfulness (Cic. 1), vigilance.

**vīgilō**, 1 [*vīgil*, awake], watch, be watchful, be vigilant (Cic. 4).



**vilis**, -e, adj., of small price, of little value, cheap, paltry, mean, worthless, vile (Cic. 8).

**viminālis**, -e, adj. [**vīmen**, twig, osier], of or belonging to osiers; **Collis** or **Mons Viminalis**, *Viminal Hill*, so called from a willow copse which stood there (V. 22).

**vinclam**, see **vinculum**.

**vincō**, 3, **vīcī**, **vīctum**, conquer, defeat, overcome, vanquish, surpass; get the better of; carry the day, prevail.

**vinculum**, -ī, N. [**vinciō**, bind], bond, fetter, chain, cord; **vincula**, plur., fetters, chains, prison (N. 7); in **vincula conicere**, throw into prison, cast into chains; **ex vinculis**, in chains, fettered.

**vindicō**, 1, claim, demand; deliver, liberate; save, secure; avenge, requite, punish, overtake (V. 6).

**vīnea**, -ae, F. [**vīnum**], plantation of vines; arbor-like shed for shelter (N. 7).

**vīnum**, -ī, N., wine (N. T. 10).

**violentus**, -a, -um, adj., violent, impetuous, boisterous, passionate (V. 24).

**vir**, **virī**, M., man, hero; husband.

**virgō**, -inis, F., maiden, virgin, girl.

**virtūs**, -ūtis, F., courage, bravery (V. 14), valor, prowess, manly quality, shining quality, worth, virtue, manliness, value.

**vis**, —, acc. **vim**, abl. **vī**, F., plur. **vīrēs**, -ium, strength, power, force, energy, influence, violence; quantity, number; **vi et armis**, by force of arms; **vim et manus** (Cic.

8), violent hands, lit. violence and hands.

**vīsō**, 3, **vīsī**, **vīsum**, look at attentively, behold (V. 22), survey, go to see, visit.

**vīsus**, -a, -um, part. of **videō** and **videor**.

**vīsus**, -ūs, M. [**videō**], sight, look, vision, appearance (V. 22), apparition.

**vīta**, -ae, F., life (Cic. 5).

**vitium**, -ī, N., guilt (N. T. 1), vice, crime.

**vītō**, 1, shun, avoid, evade, keep clear of (Cic. 1).

**vīvō**, 3, **vīxī**, **vīctum**, live (N. T. 1).

**vīvus**, -a, -um, adj. [root of **vīvō**], alive, lively, fresh, during lifetime; **vivum flumen**, living or running water (V. 23).

**vix**, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely (C. 6).

**vix-dum**, adv., hardly then, scarcely yet, but just (Cic. 4).

**vōciferor**, 1 [**vōx**, **ferō**], shout aloud, cry out, bawl, vociferate (V. 21).

**vocō**, 1, call, summon, call upon, invoke; name; **ad coenam vocare**, bid or invite to supper.

**Vocontii**, -ōrum, M. plur., the *Vocontii*.

**volgō**, see **vulgō**.

**volitō**, 1 [intens. from **volō**, fly], fly to and fro, flutter, hover (V. 19).

**volnerō** (**vuln-**), 1 [**volnus**], wound, hurt, injure (V. 12).

**volnus** (**vuln-**), -eris, N., wound (V. 13), injury.

**volō**, 1, fly, speed, hasten.

**volō**, velle, voluī, —, *will, be willing, wish* (V. 23), *be disposed, desire, intend*; velle aliquem aliquid, *wish anything of any one*; quid sibi hoc vult? *what does this mean?*

**voltus** (**vult-**), -ūs, M., *expression of countenance, looks* (Cic. 1), *face, features, visage*.

**voluntās**, -ātis, F., *will, goodwill* (N. 2), *consent*.

**voluptās**, -ātis, F., *satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight* (Cic. 10).

**voveō**, 2, vōvī, vōtum, *vow, dedicate, promise, wish*.

**vōx**, vōcis, F. [**vocō**, *call*], *voice*

(V. 15), *sound, cry, utterance, speech, word*; plur., *remarks, common talk*.

**vulgō**, adv. [**vulgus**], *commonly, generally, publicly*.

**vultur**, -uris, M., *vulture*.

**vultus**, see **voltus**.

## X.

**X.** = **decem**, num. adj. indecl., *ten*.

**Xerxēs**, -is or -ī, M., *Xerxes*, king of Persia, defeated at Salamis.

**XII.** = **duodecim**, num. adj. indecl., *twelve*; or **duodecimus**, -a, -um, *twelfth*.

## LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

---

### Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar.

For Schools and Colleges. Founded on comparative grammar, revised and enlarged by JAMES BRADSTREET GREENOUGH assisted by GEORGE L. KITTREDGE, Professors in Harvard University. Copyright Edition of 1888. 12mo. Half leather. xiii + 488 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.30. For introduction, \$1.20. Allowance for an old book in exchange, 40 cents.

**THE object** of issuing a new edition is to give the latest results of special study in this department, and to make in the grammar whatever improvements have been suggested by ten years' use under the most varied conditions.

**The aim** of the editors and publishers has been to make the grammar *as perfect as such a book possibly can be*. No less ambition would have justified undertaking any revision of a work so popular and satisfactory.

**The method** of the revision has kept the needs of the class-room always in view. The editors have striven to combine scientific accuracy with *clearness and simplicity of statement*. The language of the book has been subjected to the closest scrutiny throughout, and no pains has been spared to make the rules intelligible and quotable, without, however, conceding anything to mechanical ways of presenting grammar.

**The size of the book** has been somewhat increased, but teachers will find that the matter has been simplified. Simplification has sometimes brought expansion with it. Things taken for granted or merely suggested in the old edition have frequently been expressly stated in the revision.

**Much new matter** worthy of special attention will be found. In many particulars the new grammar will be recognized as marking a substantial advance. Attention is invited, for example, to the chapter on Word-Formation; the treatment of *cum* and the other temporal particles; the section on Reflexive Pronouns; the chapter on Order of Words; the Chapter on the Verb; and the important subject of Indirect Discourse.

**Quantity.** — The quantity of all vowels known to be long by nature has been marked throughout the book (see Preface).

**Examples.** — The examples have been greatly increased in number, and their scope broadened (see List of Abbreviations at end of Index).

**Cross-references.** — The revised edition has been furnished with very numerous cross-references, by means of which the ramifications of a construction, etc., can easily be traced. In the same way references have been inserted in the grammatical analyses at the head of each chapter.

**Typography.** — The pages of the new edition are much more open than those of the old, and in many other points the typographical arrangement of the present edition will, it is hoped, be found to aid the learner.

**Indexes.** — The Index of Words and Subjects has been much enlarged and carefully revised, and a separate Index of Verbs has been added. The Glossary of Terms has also received some additions. The List of Authors has been divided into periods.

**List of rules.** — The list of Important Rules of Syntax has been made much more complete, and has been furnished with references to the body of the book. In its present form this list will, it is hoped, furnish the pupil with a convenient and accurate summary.

**Section numbers.** — With perhaps half a dozen exceptions at the beginning, the section numbers of the new edition correspond with those of the old, so that references to either edition are good for the other, and the two editions can be used in the same class.

### PARTICULAR ATTENTION

Is invited to a few letters which reflect the general opinion of scholars and instructors.

**Tracy Peck, Prof. of Latin, Yale University:** The steady advances in Latin scholarship during the last decade, and the more practical exactions of the class-room, seem to me to be here amply recognized. At several points I notice that the essential facts of the language are stated with greater clearness, and that there is

a richer suggestiveness as to the *rationale* of constructions. The book will thus be of quicker service to younger students, and a better equipment and stimulus to teachers and more advanced scholars.

**John K. Lord, Prof. of Latin, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H.:** It

is a great advance upon the former edition. Degrees of excellence are difficult to estimate, but it is safe to say the grammar is doubled in value. It has gained very much that was lacking before by way of illustration, and especially in fulness and clearness of statement. It represents the latest results of classical scholarship in a way that is intelligible to young students.

**Harold N. Fowler**, *Instructor in Latin, Phillips Exeter Academy*: Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar has always been the most scientific Latin grammar published in the United States. The new edition has been revised in such a way as to retain the excellence of its predecessors and embody the results of the latest researches. . . . The new edition is also greatly superior to the earlier ones in clearness of expression and in the arrangement and appearance of the printed page. . . . In short, the book seems to me admirably adapted for use in schools and colleges, containing as it does all that the college youth needs, expressed in language which the school-boy can understand.

**John Tetlow**, *Head Master of Girls' High and Latin Schools, Boston*: The changes, whether in the direction of simplification, correction, or addition—and there are numerous instances of each kind of change—seem to me distinctly to have improved a book which was already excellent.

**William C. Collar**, *Head Master of Roxbury Latin School, Boston*: Up to the present moment I have been obliged to limit my examination of the revised edition of Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar mainly to the Syntax, but for that I have only words of the heartiest praise.

So far, its superiority to other Latin grammars for school use seems to me incontestable. I am also struck with the skill with which a multitude of additions and improvements have been wrought into this edition, without materially affecting the unity or symmetry of the original work.

**Franklin A. Dakin**, *Teacher of Latin, St. Johnsbury Academy, Vt.*: During seven years' constant use in the class-room, I have always regarded the Allen & Greenough as the best of the school grammars. . . . The improvements make the superiority more marked than ever.

**D. W. Abercrombie**, *Prin. of Worcester (Mass.) Academy*: In my opinion, it has no equal among books on the same subject intended for use in secondary schools.

**J. W. Scudder**, *Teacher of Latin, Albany Academy, N. Y.*: The changes will commend themselves to all good teachers. The grammar is now scholarly and up to the times. It is by far the best grammar published in America for school work.

**W. B. Owen**, *Prof. of Latin, Lafayette College, Easton, Pa.*: I am much pleased with the changes. They are all improvements.

**George W. Harper**, *Prin. of Woodward High School, Cincinnati, O.*: I thought Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar could hardly be surpassed, but the revised edition is a decided improvement.

**Lucius Heritage**, *Prof. of Latin, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*: We have long used the old edition here: the new edition I have examined with some care in the form of the bound volume as well as in the proof-sheets. I think it the best manual grammar for our preparatory schools and colleges.

## The Beginner's Latin Book.

*Complete with Grammar, Exercises, Selections for Translation, and Vocabulary.*

By WM. C. COLLAR, A.M., Head Master Roxbury Latin School, and M. GRANT DANIELL, A.M., Principal Chauncy-Hall School, Boston. 12mo. Cloth. xii + 283 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.10, for Introduction, \$1.00. Allowance for an old book in exchange, 35 cents.

THE aim of this book is to serve as a preparation for reading, writing, and (to a less degree) for speaking Latin, and to effect this object by grounding the learner thoroughly in the elements through abundant and varied exercises on the forms and more important constructions of the language.

The idea determining and controlling the plan is the maximum of practice with the minimum of theory, on the principle that the thorough acquisition of the elements of Latin by the young learner must be more art than science, — more the work of observation, comparison, and imitation, than the mechanical following of rules, or the exercise of analysis and conscious inductive reasoning.

An effort has been made, while following a rigorously scientific method in the development of the successive subjects, to impart something of attractiveness, interest, freshness, and variety to the study of the elements of Latin. Means to this end are the *colloquia* (simple Latin Dialogues), the choice of extracts for translation, introduced as early as possible, and the mode of treatment in every part, extending even to the choice of Latin words and to the construction of the exercises.

This book can be completed and reviewed by the average learner in a year, and may be followed by any Latin Reader, by *Viri Romae*, or by *Nepos* or *Cæsar*.

It supplies, by means of the *Colloquia* and *Glossarium Grammaticum*, precisely the kind of help that teachers need who desire to make some practical use of Latin in oral teaching.

Over two-thirds of the words used belong to the vocabulary of *Cæsar's Gallic War*; little less than two-thirds to the vocabulary of *Nepos*.

The book is pronounced a well-nigh perfect combination of scholarship and teachableness. Only a very few testimonials are presented here.

**John Williams White**, *Harvard College, Author of "First Lessons in Greek," etc.*: It is at once symmetrical in arrangement, clear in statement, scholarly in execution, and sufficient in amount.

**F. A. Hill**, *Prin. of High School, Cambridge, Mass.*: It is working admirably.

**Charles G. Dodge**, *Teacher of Latin and Greek, High School, Salem, Mass.*: Last year The Beginner's Latin Book was introduced into our school. The class this year in Cæsar, which, it is true, is an excellent one, is doing more than double the work of any class since my connection with the school—seven years. Not only that, but it has a better understanding of constructions than any class which has studied Latin the same length of time. As the teachers are the same, the only explanation can be in the excellence of the class, and of the new method.

**M. S. Bartlett**, *High School, Haverhill, Mass.*: I am using it with a large class, and find it altogether the most satisfactory book that I know of for beginners in the study of Latin.

**John H. Peck**, *Prin. New Britain High School, New Britain, Conn.*: Yours of yesterday is received. I have taken one section of the class using Collar and Daniell's Latin Book myself through the year. I am free to say that I am perfectly satisfied with it; at least, I have never used a

beginner's Latin book that I liked nearly so well. I am confident that my assistant, who has also used it, is of the same opinion.

**H. P. Warren**, *Prin. of Boys' Academy, Albany, N.Y.*: It is the model book for beginners,—incomparably the best book we have tried.

**R. M. Jones**, *Head Master of William Penn Charter School, Philadelphia, Pa.*: It seems to me the best introductory Latin book yet produced in this country.

**L. B. Hall**, *Associate Prof. of Latin, Oberlin College, O.*: I think it more satisfactory than anything else of the kind I have seen.

**H. S. Lehr**, *Pres. of Ohio Normal Univ., Ada*: We like it very much indeed. It saves us a term's work.

**Wallace P. Dick**, *Vice-Prin. Central State Normal School, Lock Haven, Pa.*: My class is improving rapidly. It is a superb little book.

**T. O. Deaderick**, *Prof. of Ancient Languages, Knoxville, Tenn.*: We are still using it with successful results. I must say that I have found it the most practical work of the kind, and the best in every respect that I have ever seen.

**W. W. Lambdin**, *Prin. of West End Academy, Atlanta, Ga.*: I am very much pleased with The Beginner's Latin Book, which I introduced at the beginning of the term.

## Latine Reddenda.

The English-Latin Exercises from *The Beginner's Latin Book*.  
With Glossarium Grammaticum. 12mo. 41 pages. Paper. Introduction and Mailing Price, 20 cents.  
With Glossarium Grammaticum and English-Latin Vocabulary. 12mo. 58 pages. Cloth. Mailing Price, 33 cents; for introduction, 30 cents.

## Allen & Greenough's New Cæsar.

*Seven Books. Illustrated. With six double-page colored maps.*

Edited by Prof. W. F. ALLEN, of the University of Wisconsin, J. H. ALLEN, of Cambridge, and H. P. JUDSON, Professor of History, University of Minnesota, with a special Vocabulary by Prof. J. B. GREENOUGH, of Harvard College. 12mo. xxvi + 543 pages, red edges, bound in half-morocco. Mailing Price, \$1.35; for introduction, \$1.25; Allowance for an old book in exchange, 40 cents.

ATTENTION is invited to these features, which, with other merits, have gained this edition an extraordinary success:—

1. The judicious **notes**,—their full grammatical references, crisp, idiomatic renderings, scholarly interpretations of difficult passages, clear treatment of indirect discourse, the helpful maps, diagrams, and pictures; in particular, the military notes, throwing light on the text, and giving life and reality to the narrative.

2. The **vocabulary**,—convenient, comprehensive, and scholarly, combining the benefits of the full lexicon with the advantages of the special vocabulary, and every way superior to the ordinary vocabulary.

3. The mechanical features of the volume, its clear type, convenient size and shape, superior paper, and attractive binding.

4. In general, **this edition represents the combined work of several specialists in different departments**, and so ought to excel an edition edited by any single scholar.

The Notes on the second book have just been rewritten to adapt them for those who begin Cæsar with this book. Full grammatical references have been given.

**Tracy Peck**, *Prof. of Latin, Yale College*: With quite unusual satisfaction I have noticed the beautiful paper and type; the carefully edited text; the truly helpful notes, which neither tend to deaden enthusiasm with superfluous grammar, nor blink real difficulties; the very valuable illustrations and remarks on the Roman military art; and the scholarly and stimulating vocabulary.

**John Tetlow**, *Prin. of Girls' High and Latin Schools, Boston*: The clear type, judicious annotation,

copious pictorial illustration, full explanation of terms and usages belonging to the military art, and excellent vocabulary, combine to make this edition easily first among the school editions of Cæsar.

**G. W. Shurtleff**, *Prof. of Latin, Oberlin (Ohio) College*: I do not hesitate to pronounce it the best edition I have ever seen.

**J. L. Lampson**, *Teacher of Latin, State Normal College, Nashville, Tenn.*: It is the best Cæsar published.



Allen & Greenough's New Cicero.*Thirteen Orations. Illustrated.*

Edited by Prof. W. F. ALLEN, of the University of Wisconsin, J. H. ALLEN, of Cambridge, and Prof. J. B. GREENOUGH, of Harvard University. With a special Vocabulary by Professor Greenough. 12mo. Half-morocco. xix + 670 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.40; for introduction, \$1.25; Allowance for an old book in exchange, 40 cents.

THIS edition includes **thirteen orations** arranged chronologically, and covering the entire public life of Cicero. The introductions connect the orations, and, with them, supply a complete historical study of this most interesting and eventful period. The Life of Cicero, List of his Writings, and Chronological Table will be found of great value. The **orations** are: Defence of Roscius, Impeachment of Verres (*The Plunder of Syracuse and Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen*), The Manilian Law, the four orations against Catiline, For Archias, For Sestius, For Milo, The Pardon of Marcellus, For Ligarius, and the Fourteenth Philippic.

The **notes** have been thoroughly rewritten in the light of the most recent investigations and the best experience of the classroom. Topics of special importance, as, for instance, the Antiquities, are given full treatment in brief essays or excursions, printed in small type. References are given to the grammars of Allen & Greenough, Gildersleeve, and Harkness.

**A. E. Chase**, *Prin. of High School, Portland, Me.*: I am full better pleased with it than with the others of the series, although I thought those the best of the kind. (Oct. 28, 1886.)

**Alfred S. Roe**, *Prin. of High School, Worcester, Mass.*: It is the finest Cicero I have ever seen, and is worthy of the very highest praise.

**O. D. Robinson**, *Prin. of High School, Albany, N.Y.*: I find it a worthy companion, in every way, of its two predecessors, the Virgil and the Cæsar. I can say no more than

this in its praise, for I have already spoken sincerely, in almost unqualified terms, of these two books.

**John L. Lampson**, *Prof. of Latin, State Normal College, Nashville, Tenn.*: The text, in appearance and authority, is the best; the notes, ample, judicious, modern; the vocabulary is the best school-book vocabulary published.

**Lucius Heritage**, *Prof. of Latin, University of Wisconsin, Madison*: It is the best English edition of Cicero's orations for the use of schools that I have seen.

Allen & Greenough's Cicero. *The Old Edition.*

Eight Orations and Notes, with Vocabulary. Mailing Price, \$1.25; for introduction, \$1.12.

## Greenough's Virgil.

Fully annotated, for School and College Use, by J. B. GREENOUGH, of Harvard University. Supplied in the following editions:—

	Mail. Price.	Intro. Price.	Allow. Old Book
Bucolics, and Six Books of Æneid, with Vocab. . . . .	\$1.75	\$1.60	\$0.40
Bucolics, and Six Books of Æneid, without Vocab. . . . .	1.25	1.12	
Bucolics, Georgics, and the Æneid complete, with Notes, . . . . .	1.75	1.60	
Georgics, and last Six Books of Æneid, with Notes . . . . .	1.25	1.12	
Vocabulary to Virgil's Complete Works . . . . .	1.10	1.00	
Complete Text of Virgil . . . . .	.85	.75	

CONTAINING Life of the Poet, Introductions, a Synopsis preceding each Book, and an Index of Plants. Also full illustrations from ancient objects of art.

The text follows Ribbeck in the main, variations being noted in the margin; and the references are to Allen & Greenough's, Gildersleeve's, and Harkness's Latin Grammars.

**Tracy Peck**, *Prof. of Latin, Yale College*: The Vocabulary, both in plan and execution, is superior to any schoolbook vocabulary known to me.

**E. P. Crowell**, *Prof. of Latin, Amherst College*: In all respects a very scholarly and excellent edition.

**Jno. K. Lord**, *Prof. of Latin, Dartmouth College*: The best school edition of the works of Virgil with which I am acquainted.

**F. E. Lord**, *Prof. of Latin, Wellesley College*: There is an admirable richness and appropriateness to the notes.

## Allen & Greenough's Preparatory Course of Latin

### Prose.

Containing Four Books of Cæsar's Gallic War, and Eight Orations of Cicero. With Vocabulary by R. F. PENNELL. 12mo. Half morocco. 518 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.40; Allowance for old book, 40 cents.

## Allen & Greenough's Sallust.

The Conspiracy of Catiline as related by Sallust. With Introduction and Notes, explanatory and historical. 12mo. Cloth. 96 pages. Mailing Price, 65 cents; Introduction, 60 cents.

## Allen & Greenough's De Senectute.

Cicero's Dialogue on Old Age. With Introduction (on the adoption in Rome of the Greek philosophy) and Notes. 12mo. Cloth. 67 pages. Mailing Price, 55 cents; Introduction, 50 cents.

# GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

INTROD. PRICE.

Allen:	Medea of Euripides . . . . .	\$1.00
Flagg:	Hellenic Orations of Demosthenes . . . . .	1.00
	Seven against Thebes . . . . .	1.00
	Anacreontics . . . . .	.35
Goodwin:	Greek Grammar . . . . .	1.50
	Greek Reader . . . . .	1.50
	Greek Moods and Tenses . . . . .	1.50
	Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus . . . . .	1.50
	Goodwin & White: Anabasis, with vocabulary . . . . .	1.50
Harding:	Greek Inflection . . . . .	.50
Hogue:	Irregular Verbs of Attic Prose . . . . .	1.50
Jebb:	Introduction to Homer . . . . .	1.12
Kendrick:	Greek at Sight . . . . .	.15
Leighton:	New Greek Lessons . . . . .	1.20
Liddell & Scott:	Abridged Greek-English Lexicon . . . . .	1.90
	Unabridged Greek-English Lexicon . . . . .	9.40
Parsons:	Cebes' Tablet . . . . .	.75
Seymour:	Selected Odes of Pindar . . . . .	1.40
	Introduction to Language and Verse of Homer . . . . .	.75
	Homeric Vocabulary . . . . .	.75
	School Iliad, Books I.-III., \$1.25; Books I.-VI. . . . .	1.60
Sidgwick:	Greek Prose Composition . . . . .	1.50
Tarbell:	Philippics of Demosthenes . . . . .	1.00
Tyler:	Selections from Greek Lyric Poets . . . . .	1.00
White:	First Lessons in Greek . . . . .	1.20
	Schmidt's Rhythmic and Metric . . . . .	2.50
	Passages for Translation at Sight. Part IV.—Greek, . . . . .	.80
	Cedipus Tyrannus of Sophocles . . . . .	1.12
	Stein's Dialect of Herodotus . . . . .	.10
Whiton:	Orations of Lysias . . . . .	1.00
	Beckwith: Euripides' Bacchantes. Text and Notes, Paper, .95; Cloth, \$1.25; Text only, .20.	
D'Ooge:	Sophocles' Antigone. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.10; Cloth, \$1.40; Text only, .20.	
	Dyer: Plato's Apology and Crito. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.10; Cloth, \$1.40; Text only, .20.	
Flagg:	Euripides' Iphigenia among the Taurians. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.10; Cloth, \$1.40; Text only, .20.	
	Fowler: Thucydides, Book V. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.10; Cloth, \$1.40; Text only, .20.	
Humphreys:	Aristophanes' Clouds. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.10; Cloth, \$1.40; Text only, .20.	
	Manatt: Xenophon's Hellenica, Books I.-IV. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.35; Cloth, \$1.65; Text only, .20.	
Morris:	Thucydides, Book I. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.35; Cloth, \$1.65; Text only, .20.	
	Perrin: Homer's Odyssey, Books I.-IV. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.10; Cloth, \$1.40; Text only, .20.	
Richardson:	Æschines against Ctesiphon. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.10; Cloth, \$1.40; Text only, .20.	
	Seymour: Homer's Iliad, Books I.-III. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.10; Cloth, \$1.40; Text only, .20.	
Smith:	Thucydides, Book VII. Text and Notes, Paper, \$1.10; Cloth, \$1.40; Text only, .20.	
	Towle: Plato's Protagoras. Text and Notes, Paper, .95; Cloth, \$1.25; Text only, .20.	

College Series.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers, Boston, New York, and Chicago.

# Latin Text-Books.

	INTROD. PRICE.
ALLEN & GREENOUGH: Latin Grammar . . . . .	\$1.20
Cæsar (7 books, with vocabulary; illustrated) . . . . .	1.25
Cicero (13 orations, with vocabulary; illustrated) . . . . .	1.25
Sallust's Catiline . . . . .	.60
Cicero de Senectute . . . . .	.50
Ovid (with vocabulary) . . . . .	1.40
Preparatory Course of Latin Prose . . . . .	1.40
Latin Composition . . . . .	1.12
ALLEN . . . . . New Latin Method . . . . .	.90
Introduction to Latin Composition . . . . .	.90
Latin Primer . . . . .	.90
Latin Lexicon . . . . .	.90
Remnants of Early Latin . . . . .	.75
Germania and Agricola of Tacitus . . . . .	1.00
BLACKBURN . . . . . Essentials of Latin Grammar . . . . .	.70
Latin Exercises . . . . .	.60
Latin Grammar and Exercises (in one volume) . . . . .	1.00
COLLAR & DANIELL: Beginner's Latin Book . . . . .	1.00
Latine Reddenda (paper) . . . . .	.20
Latine Reddenda and Voc. (cloth) . . . . .	.30
COLLEGE SERIES OF LATIN AUTHORS.	
Greenough's Satires and Epistles of Horace (text edition) \$0.20; (text and notes) . . . . .	1.25
CROWELL . . . . . Selections from the Latin Poets . . . . .	1.40
CROWELL & RICHARDSON: Brief History of Roman Lit. (BENDER)	1.00
GREENOUGH . . . . . Virgil:—	
Bucolics and 6 Books of Æneid (with vocab.) . . . . .	1.60
Bucolics and 6 Books of Æneid (without vocab.) . . . . .	1.12
Last 6 Books of Æneid, and Georgics (with notes) . . . . .	1.12
Bucolics, Æneid, and Georgics (complete, with notes) . . . . .	1.60
Text of Virgil (complete) . . . . .	.75
Vocabulary to the whole of Virgil . . . . .	1.00
GINN & Co. . . . . Classical Atlas and Geography (cloth) . . . . .	2.00
HALSEY . . . . . Etymology of Latin and Greek . . . . .	1.12
KEEP . . . . . Essential Uses of the Moods in Greek and Latin . . . . .	.25
KING . . . . . Latin Pronunciation . . . . .	.25
LEIGHTON . . . . . Latin Lessons . . . . .	1.12
First Steps in Latin . . . . .	1.12
MADVIG . . . . . Latin Grammar (by THACHER) . . . . .	2.25
PARKER & PREBLE: Handbook of Latin Writing . . . . .	.50
PREBLE . . . . . Terence's Adelphoe . . . . .	.25
SHUMWAY . . . . . Latin Synonymes . . . . .	.30
STICKNEY . . . . . Cicero de Natura Deorum . . . . .	1.40
TETLOW . . . . . Inductive Latin Lessons . . . . .	1.12
TOMLINSON . . . . . Manual for the Study of Latin Grammar . . . . .	.20
Latin for Sight Reading . . . . .	1.00
WHITE (J. W.) . . . . . Schmidt's Rhythmic and Metric . . . . .	2.50
WHITE (J. T.) . . . . . Junior Students' Latin-English Lexicon (mor.) . . . . .	1.75
English-Latin Lexicon (sheep) . . . . .	1.50
Latin-English and English-Latin Lexicon (sheep) . . . . .	3.00
WHITON . . . . . Auxilla Vergiliana; or, First Steps in Latin Prosody . . . . .	.15
Six Weeks' Preparation for Reading Cæsar . . . . .	.40

*Copies sent to Teachers for Examination, with a view to Introduction,  
on receipt of Introduction Price.*

**GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,**

BOSTON NEW YORK AND CHICAGO.



**THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE  
STAMPED BELOW**

**AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS  
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN  
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY  
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH  
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY  
OVERDUE.**

APR 15 1941 M

DEC 26 1941 M

YB 00506

445510

*Collar*

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

